



## ONE M2M TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Document Number	TS-0001-V1.13.1
Document Name:	Functional Architecture
Date:	2016- February-29
Abstract:	<p>This document specifies the functional architecture for the oneM2M Services Platform.</p> <p>This version of the document is an update over TS-0001-V1.12.1 and incorporates 'maintenance' contributions agreed during ARC#21 meeting.</p>

This Specification is provided for future development work within oneM2M only. The Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.

The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the oneM2M Partners Type 1. Published oneM2M specifications and reports for implementation should be obtained via the oneM2M Partners' Publications Offices.

## About oneM2M

The purpose and goal of oneM2M is to develop technical specifications which address the need for a common M2M Service Layer that can be readily embedded within various hardware and software, and relied upon to connect the myriad of devices in the field with M2M application servers worldwide.

More information about oneM2M may be found at: <http://www.oneM2M.org>

## Copyright Notification

No part of this document may be reproduced, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, except as authorized by written permission.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2016, oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).

All rights reserved.

## Notice of Disclaimer & Limitation of Liability

The information provided in this document is directed solely to professionals who have the appropriate degree of experience to understand and interpret its contents in accordance with generally accepted engineering or other professional standards and applicable regulations. No recommendation as to products or vendors is made or should be implied.

NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY IS MADE THAT THE INFORMATION IS TECHNICALLY ACCURATE OR SUFFICIENT OR CONFORMS TO ANY STATUTE, GOVERNMENTAL RULE OR REGULATION, AND FURTHER, NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY IS MADE OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR AGAINST INFRINGEMENT OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. NO oneM2M PARTNER TYPE 1 SHALL BE LIABLE, BEYOND THE AMOUNT OF ANY SUM RECEIVED IN PAYMENT BY THAT PARTNER FOR THIS DOCUMENT, WITH RESPECT TO ANY CLAIM, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL oneM2M BE LIABLE FOR LOST PROFITS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. oneM2M EXPRESSLY ADVISES ANY AND ALL USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS AT THE RISK OF THE USER.

About oneM2M .....	2
1 Scope .....	12
2 References .....	12
2.1 Normative references .....	12
2.2 Informative references .....	12
3 Definitions, abbreviations and acronyms .....	13
3.0 Introduction .....	13
3.1 Definitions .....	13
3.2 Abbreviations and Acronyms .....	15
4 Conventions.....	17
5 Architecture Model .....	18
5.1 General Concepts .....	18
5.2 Architecture Reference Model.....	18
5.2.1 Functional Architecture.....	18
5.2.2 Reference Points.....	19
5.2.2.0 Introduction.....	19
5.2.2.1 Mca Reference Point .....	19
5.2.2.2 Mcc Reference Point .....	19
5.2.2.3 Mcn Reference Point .....	19
5.2.2.4 Mcc' Reference Point.....	19
5.2.2.5 Other Reference Points and Interfaces.....	20
6 oneM2M Architecture Aspects .....	20
6.1 Configurations supported by oneM2M Architecture .....	20
6.2 Common Services Functions .....	22
6.2.0 Introduction .....	22
6.2.1 Application and Service Layer Management .....	22
6.2.1.1 General Concepts.....	22
6.2.1.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	23
6.2.1.2.0 Introduction.....	23
6.2.1.2.1 Software Management Function .....	23
6.2.2 Communication Management and Delivery Handling.....	23
6.2.2.1 General Concepts.....	23
6.2.2.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	24
6.2.3 Data Management and Repository.....	24
6.2.3.1 General Concepts.....	24
6.2.3.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	24
6.2.4 Device Management.....	25
6.2.4.1 General Concepts.....	25
6.2.4.1.0 Introduction.....	25
6.2.4.1.1 Device Management Architecture.....	25
6.2.4.1.2 Management Server Interaction .....	26
6.2.4.1.3 Management Client Interaction .....	28
6.2.4.1.4 Device Management Resource Lifecycle.....	28
6.2.4.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	29
6.2.4.2.0 Introduction.....	29
6.2.4.2.1 Device Configuration Function .....	30
6.2.4.2.2 Device Diagnostics and Monitoring Function .....	30
6.2.4.2.3 Device Firmware Management Function.....	30
6.2.4.2.4 Device Topology Management Function.....	30
6.2.5 Discovery.....	31
6.2.5.1 General Concepts.....	31
6.2.5.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	31
6.2.6 Group Management.....	31
6.2.6.1 General Concepts.....	31
6.2.6.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	31
6.2.7 Location .....	32
6.2.7.1 General Concepts.....	32
6.2.7.2 Detailed Descriptions .....	32

6.2.8	Network Service Exposure, Service Execution and Triggering.....	32
6.2.8.1	General Concepts.....	32
6.2.8.2	Detailed Descriptions .....	33
6.2.9	Registration.....	33
6.2.9.1	General Concepts.....	33
6.2.9.2	Detailed Descriptions .....	33
6.2.10	Security .....	34
6.2.10.1	General Concepts.....	34
6.2.10.2	Detailed Descriptions .....	35
6.2.11	Service Charging and Accounting .....	35
6.2.11.1	General Concepts.....	35
6.2.11.2	Detailed Descriptions .....	36
6.2.12	Subscription and Notification .....	36
6.2.12.1	General Concepts.....	36
6.2.12.2	Detailed Descriptions .....	36
6.3	Security Aspects.....	37
6.4	Intra-M2M SP Communication .....	37
6.5	Inter-M2M SP Communication .....	38
6.5.1	Inter M2M SP Communication for oneM2M Compliant Nodes .....	38
6.5.1.0	Introduction.....	38
6.5.1.1	Public Domain Names and CSEs .....	38
6.5.2	Inter M2M SP Generic Procedures .....	39
6.5.2.0	Introduction.....	39
6.5.2.1	Actions of the Originating M2M Node in the Originating Domain.....	39
6.5.2.2	Actions of the Receiving CSE in the Originating Domain.....	39
6.5.2.3	Actions in the IN of the Target Domain .....	39
6.5.3	DNS Provisioning for Inter-M2M SP Communication.....	40
6.5.3.0	Introduction.....	40
6.5.3.1	Inter-M2M SP Communication Access Control Policies.....	40
6.5.4	Conditional Inter-M2M Service Provider CSE Registration .....	40
6.6	M2M Service Subscription .....	40
7	M2M Entities and Object Identification.....	41
7.1	M2M Identifiers .....	41
7.1.0	Introduction .....	41
7.1.1	M2M Service Provider Identifier (M2M-SP-ID) .....	41
7.1.2	Application Entity Identifier (AE-ID) .....	41
7.1.3	Application Identifier (App-ID).....	41
7.1.4	CSE Identifier (CSE-ID).....	41
7.1.5	M2M Node Identifier (M2M-Node-ID) .....	42
7.1.6	M2M Service Subscription Identifier (M2M-Sub-ID).....	42
7.1.7	M2M Request Identifier (M2M-Request-ID).....	42
7.1.8	M2M External Identifier (M2M-Ext-ID).....	43
7.1.9	Underlying Network Identifier (UNetwork-ID).....	43
7.1.10	Trigger Recipient Identifier (Trigger-Recipient-ID) .....	43
7.1.11	Void .....	44
7.1.12	Void .....	44
7.1.13	M2M Service Profile Identifier (M2M-Service-Profile-ID) .....	44
7.2	M2M-SP-ID, CSE-ID, App-ID and AE-ID and resource Identifier formats .....	44
7.3	M2M Identifiers lifecycle and characteristics .....	49
8	Description and Flows of Reference Points .....	51
8.1	General Communication Flow Scheme on Mca and Mcc Reference Points.....	51
8.1.0	Introduction .....	51
8.1.1	Description .....	52
8.1.2	Request .....	52
8.1.3	Response.....	59
8.2	Procedures for Accessing Resources .....	62
8.2.0	Introduction .....	62
8.2.1	Accessing Resources in CSEs - Blocking Requests.....	62
8.2.1.0	General.....	62
8.2.1.1	M2M Requests Routing Policies.....	66

8.2.2	Accessing Resources in CSEs - Non-Blocking Requests .....	67
8.2.2.1	Response with Acknowledgement and optional Reference to Request Context and Capturing Result of Requested Operation.....	67
8.2.2.2	Synchronous Case .....	67
8.2.2.3	Asynchronous Case .....	70
8.3	Description and Flows on Mcn Reference Point.....	71
8.4	Device Triggering .....	71
8.4.1	Definition and scope.....	71
8.4.2	General Procedure for Device Triggering .....	71
8.4.2.0	Introduction.....	71
8.4.2.1	Triggering procedure for targeting ASN/MN-CSE .....	72
8.5	Location Request.....	73
8.5.1	Definition and Scope.....	73
8.5.2	General Procedure for Location Request.....	74
8.6	Connection Request .....	75
8.7	Device Management .....	75
9	Resource Management .....	75
9.0	Introduction .....	75
9.1	General Principles .....	75
9.2	Resources .....	76
9.2.0	Introduction .....	76
9.2.1	Normal Resources .....	76
9.2.2	Virtual Resources and Attributes .....	76
9.2.3	Announced Resources .....	76
9.3	Resource Addressing.....	76
9.3.1	Generic Principles .....	76
9.3.2	Addressing an Application Entity .....	77
9.3.2.1	Application Entity Addressing .....	77
9.3.2.2	Application Entity Reachability .....	77
9.3.2.2.1	CSE Point of Access (CSE-PoA) .....	77
9.3.2.2.2	Locating Application Entities.....	78
9.3.2.2.3	Usage of CSE-PoA by the M2M System.....	78
9.3.2.3	Notification Re-targeting.....	79
9.3.2.3.1	Application Entity Point of Access (AE-PoA) .....	79
9.4	Resource Structure .....	80
9.4.1	Relationships between Resources .....	80
9.4.2	Link Relations .....	80
9.5	Resource Type Specification Conventions.....	81
9.5.0	Introduction .....	81
9.5.1	Handling of Unsupported Resources/Attributes/Sub-resources within the M2M System.....	84
9.6	Resource Types .....	84
9.6.1	Overview .....	84
9.6.1.1	Resource Type Summary .....	84
9.6.1.2	Resource Type Specializations.....	87
9.6.1.3	Commonly Used Attributes.....	88
9.6.1.3.0	Introduction.....	88
9.6.1.3.1	Universal attributes .....	89
9.6.1.3.2	Common attributes.....	89
9.6.2	Resource Type <i>accessControlPolicy</i> .....	90
9.6.2.0	Introduction.....	90
9.6.2.1	<i>accessControlOriginators</i> .....	92
9.6.2.2	<i>accessControlContexts</i> .....	92
9.6.2.3	<i>accessControlOperations</i> .....	93
9.6.3	Resource Type <i>CSEBase</i> .....	93
9.6.4	Resource Type <i>remoteCSE</i> .....	96
9.6.5	Resource Type <i>AE</i> .....	99
9.6.6	Resource Type <i>container</i> .....	103
9.6.7	Resource Type <i>contentInstance</i> .....	105
9.6.8	Resource Type <i>subscription</i> .....	106
9.6.9	Resource Type <i>schedule</i> .....	111
9.6.10	Resource Type <i>locationPolicy</i> .....	112

9.6.11	Resource Type <i>delivery</i> .....	114
9.6.12	Resource Type <i>request</i> .....	116
9.6.13	Resource Type <i>group</i> .....	119
9.6.14	Resource Type <i>fanOutPoint</i> .....	121
9.6.15	Resource Type <i>mgmtObj</i> .....	121
9.6.16	Resource Type <i>mgmtCmd</i> .....	124
9.6.17	Resource Type <i>execInstance</i> .....	126
9.6.18	Resource Type <i>node</i> .....	127
9.6.19	Resource Type <i>m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile</i> .....	131
9.6.20	Resource Type <i>serviceSubscribedNode</i> .....	133
9.6.21	Resource Type <i>pollingChannel</i> .....	135
9.6.22	Resource Type <i>pollingChannelURI</i> .....	135
9.6.23	Resource Type <i>statsConfig</i> .....	135
9.6.24	Resource Type <i>eventConfig</i> .....	136
9.6.25	Resource Type <i>statsCollect</i> .....	138
9.6.26	Resource Announcement .....	139
9.6.26.1	Overview .....	139
9.6.26.2	Universal Attributes for Announced Resources .....	141
9.6.26.3	Common Attributes for Announced Resources .....	142
9.6.27	Resource Type <i>latest</i> .....	142
9.6.28	Resource Type <i>oldest</i> .....	142
9.6.29	Resource Type <i>serviceSubscribedAppRule</i> .....	142
10	Information Flows .....	144
10.1	Basic Procedures .....	144
10.1.0	Introduction .....	144
10.1.1	CREATE (C) .....	144
10.1.1.0	General .....	144
10.1.1.1	Non-registration related CREATE procedure .....	145
10.1.1.2	Registration related CREATE procedure .....	146
10.1.1.2.0	General .....	146
10.1.1.2.1	CSE Registration procedure .....	146
10.1.1.2.2	Application Entity Registration procedure .....	148
10.1.2	RETRIEVE (R) .....	153
10.1.3	UPDATE (U) .....	153
10.1.4	DELETE (D) .....	155
10.1.4.0	Introduction .....	155
10.1.4.1	Non-deregistration related DELETE procedure .....	155
10.1.4.2	Deregistration related DELETE procedure .....	156
10.1.4.2.0	General .....	156
10.1.4.2.1	CSE Deregistration procedure .....	156
10.1.4.2.2	Application Entity Deregistration procedure .....	156
10.1.5	NOTIFY (N) .....	157
10.2	Resource Type-Specific Procedures .....	157
10.2.0	Introduction .....	157
10.2.1	<AE> Resource Procedures .....	158
10.2.1.1	Create <AE> .....	158
10.2.1.2	Retrieve <AE> .....	158
10.2.1.3	Update <AE> .....	158
10.2.1.4	Delete <AE> .....	159
10.2.2	<remoteCSE> Resource Procedures .....	159
10.2.2.1	Create <remoteCSE> .....	159
10.2.2.2	Retrieve <remoteCSE> .....	160
10.2.2.3	Update <remoteCSE> .....	160
10.2.2.4	Delete <remoteCSE> .....	161
10.2.3	<CSEBase> Resource Procedures .....	161
10.2.3.1	Create <CSEBase> .....	161
10.2.3.2	Retrieve <CSEBase> .....	161
10.2.3.3	Update <CSEBase> .....	161
10.2.3.4	Delete <CSEBase> .....	161
10.2.4	<container> Resource Procedures .....	162
10.2.4.1	Create <container> .....	162

10.2.4.2	Retrieve <container> .....	162
10.2.4.3	Update <container> .....	162
10.2.4.4	Delete <container> .....	163
10.2.5	Access to Remotely Hosted Resources via <delivery> .....	163
10.2.5.1	Introduction to usage of <delivery> resource type .....	163
10.2.5.2	Create <delivery> .....	166
10.2.5.3	Retrieve <delivery> .....	168
10.2.5.4	Update <delivery> .....	168
10.2.5.5	Delete <delivery> .....	169
10.2.6	Resource Discovery Procedures .....	170
10.2.6.1	Introduction.....	170
10.2.6.2	Discovery procedure via Retrieve Operation.....	170
10.2.7	Group Management Procedures.....	171
10.2.7.1	Introduction.....	171
10.2.7.2	Create <group> .....	171
10.2.7.3	Retrieve <group> .....	172
10.2.7.4	Update <group> .....	173
10.2.7.5	Delete <group> .....	174
10.2.7.6	<fanOutPoint> Management Procedures.....	175
10.2.7.7	Create <fanOutPoint> .....	175
10.2.7.8	Retrieve <fanOutPoint> .....	176
10.2.7.9	Update <fanOutPoint> .....	177
10.2.7.10	Delete <fanOutPoint> .....	178
10.2.7.11	Subscribe and Un-Subscribe <fanOutPoint> of a group .....	179
10.2.7.12	Aggregate the Notifications by group .....	180
10.2.8	<mgmtObj> Resource Procedures .....	181
10.2.8.1	Introduction.....	181
10.2.8.2	Create <mgmtObj> .....	181
10.2.8.3	Retrieve <mgmtObj> .....	183
10.2.8.4	Update <mgmtObj> .....	183
10.2.8.5	Delete <mgmtObj> .....	184
10.2.8.6	Execute <mgmtObj> .....	185
10.2.9	External Management Operations through <mgmtCmd> .....	186
10.2.9.1	Introduction.....	186
10.2.9.2	Create <mgmtCmd> .....	186
10.2.9.3	Retrieve <mgmtCmd> .....	187
10.2.9.4	Update <mgmtCmd> .....	188
10.2.9.5	Delete <mgmtCmd> .....	188
10.2.9.6	Execute <mgmtCmd> .....	190
10.2.9.7	Cancel <execInstance> .....	191
10.2.9.8	Retrieve <execInstance> .....	191
10.2.9.9	Delete <execInstance> .....	192
10.2.10	Location Management Procedures.....	193
10.2.10.1	Procedure related to <locationPolicy> resource .....	193
10.2.10.1.0	Introduction.....	193
10.2.10.1.1	Create <locationPolicy> .....	193
10.2.10.1.2	Retrieve <locationPolicy> .....	194
10.2.10.1.3	Update <locationPolicy> .....	195
10.2.10.1.4	Delete <locationPolicy> .....	195
10.2.10.2	Procedure when the <container> and <contentInstance> resource contain location information ....	196
10.2.10.2.0	Introduction.....	196
10.2.10.2.1	Procedure for <container> resource that stores the location information .....	196
10.2.10.2.2	Procedure for <contentInstance> resource that stores location information .....	196
10.2.11	<subscription> Resource Procedures.....	196
10.2.11.1	Introduction.....	196
10.2.11.2	Create <subscription> .....	197
10.2.11.3	Retrieve <subscription> .....	197
10.2.11.4	Update <subscription> .....	198
10.2.11.5	Delete <subscription> .....	198
10.2.12	Notification Procedures for Resource Subscription .....	199
10.2.12.0	Introduction.....	199
10.2.12.1	Procedure for Originator of Notifications and Hosting CSEs .....	199

10.2.12.2	Procedure for Target Receivers of Notifications .....	202
10.2.13	Polling Channel Management Procedures .....	202
10.2.13.1	Introduction.....	202
10.2.13.2	Create <pollingChannel> .....	203
10.2.13.3	Retrieve <pollingChannel> .....	203
10.2.13.4	Update <pollingChannel> .....	204
10.2.13.5	Delete <pollingChannel> .....	204
10.2.13.6	Intenal Processing for Polling Channel.....	205
10.2.13.7	Long Polling on Polling Channel.....	205
10.2.13.8	Delivering the response to the request sent over polling channel .....	206
10.2.14	<node> Resource Procedures .....	206
10.2.14.1	Create <node>.....	206
10.2.14.2	Retrieve <node> .....	207
10.2.14.3	Update <node>.....	207
10.2.14.4	Delete <node> .....	208
10.2.15	Service Charging and Accounting Procedures .....	208
10.2.15.1	Introduction.....	208
10.2.15.1.0	Introduction.....	208
10.2.15.1.1	Service Event-based Statistics Collection for Applications .....	208
10.2.15.2	Create <statsConfig> .....	210
10.2.15.3	Retrieve <statsConfig> .....	210
10.2.15.4	Update <statsConfig> .....	210
10.2.15.5	Delete <statsConfig> .....	211
10.2.15.6	Create <eventConfig> .....	211
10.2.15.7	Retrieve <eventConfig> .....	212
10.2.15.8	Update <eventConfig> .....	212
10.2.15.9	Delete <eventConfig> .....	213
10.2.15.10	Create <statsCollect> .....	213
10.2.15.11	Retrieve <statsCollect> .....	214
10.2.15.12	Update <statsCollect> .....	214
10.2.15.13	Delete <statsCollect> .....	215
10.2.15.14	Service Statistics Collection Record .....	215
10.2.16	<m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> Resource Procedures .....	216
10.2.16.1	Create <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> .....	216
10.2.16.2	Retrieve <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> .....	216
10.2.16.3	Update <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> .....	217
10.2.16.4	Delete <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> .....	217
10.2.17	<serviceSubscribedNode> Resource Procedures.....	218
10.2.17.1	Create <serviceSubscribedNode> .....	218
10.2.17.2	Retrieve <serviceSubscribedNode> .....	218
10.2.17.3	Update <serviceSubscribedNode> .....	219
10.2.17.4	Delete <serviceSubscribedNode> .....	219
10.2.18	Resource Announcement Procedures .....	220
10.2.18.1	Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate Creation of an Announced Resource .....	220
10.2.18.2	Procedure at AE or CSE to Retrieve information from an Announced Resource .....	221
10.2.18.3	Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate Deletion of an Announced Resource .....	223
10.2.18.4	Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE to Create an Announced Resource .....	223
10.2.18.5	Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE to Delete an Announced Resource .....	225
10.2.18.6	Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate the Creation of an Announced Attribute .....	225
10.2.18.7	Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate the Deletion of an Announced Attribute .....	226
10.2.18.8	Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for Announcing Attributes .....	227
10.2.18.9	Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for De-Announcing Attributes .....	228
10.2.18.10	Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for Updating Attributes .....	229
10.2.18.11	Notification Procedure targeting an AE Announced Resource .....	229
10.2.19	<contentInstance> Resource Procedures .....	229
10.2.19.1	Introduction.....	229
10.2.19.2	<contentInstance> CREATE.....	229
10.2.19.3	<contentInstance> RETRIEVE.....	230
10.2.19.4	<contentInstance> UPDATE .....	230
10.2.19.5	<contentInstance> DELETE .....	230
10.2.20	<request> Resource Procedures.....	231
10.2.20.1	Create <request>.....	231



10.2.20.2	Retrieve <request> .....	233
10.2.20.3	Update <request> .....	233
10.2.20.4	Delete <request> .....	233
10.2.21	<accessControlPolicy> Resource Procedures .....	234
10.2.21.1	Create <accessControlPolicy> .....	234
10.2.21.2	Retrieve <accessControlPolicy> .....	234
10.2.21.3	Update <accessControlPolicy> .....	235
10.2.21.4	Delete <accessControlPolicy> .....	235
10.2.22	<latest> Resource Procedures .....	236
10.2.22.0	Introduction .....	236
10.2.22.1	Retrieve <latest> .....	236
10.2.22.2	Delete <latest> .....	236
10.2.23	<oldest> Resource Procedure .....	236
10.2.23.0	Introduction .....	236
10.2.23.1	Retrieve <oldest> .....	236
10.2.23.2	Delete <oldest> .....	236
10.2.24	<serviceSubscribedAppRule> Resource Procedures .....	236
10.2.24.1	Create <serviceSubscribedAppRule> .....	236
10.2.24.2	Retrieve <serviceSubscribedAppRule> .....	237
10.2.24.3	Update <serviceSubscribedAppRule> .....	237
10.2.24.4	Delete <serviceSubscribedAppRule> .....	238
11	Trust Enabling Architecture .....	238
11.0	Introduction .....	238
11.1	Enrolling M2M Nodes and M2M Applications for oneM2M Services .....	238
11.2	M2M Initial Provisioning Procedures .....	239
11.2.1	M2M Node Enrolment and Service Provisioning .....	239
11.2.2	M2M Application Enrolment .....	239
11.3	M2M Operational Security Procedures .....	239
11.3.0	Introduction .....	239
11.3.1	Identification of CSE and AE .....	241
11.3.2	Authentication and Security Association of CSE and AE .....	241
11.3.3	VOID .....	241
11.3.4	M2M Authorization Procedure .....	241
12	Information Recording .....	242
12.1	M2M Infrastructure Node (IN) Information Recording .....	242
12.1.0	Introduction .....	242
12.1.1	Information Recording Triggers .....	242
12.1.2	M2M Recorded Information Elements .....	242
12.1.2.1	Unit of Recording .....	242
12.1.2.2	Information Elements within an M2M Event Record .....	243
12.1.3	Identities Associations in Support of Recorded Information .....	245
12.2	Offline Charging .....	245
12.2.1	Architecture .....	245
12.2.2	Filtering of Recorded Information for Offline Charging .....	246
12.2.3	Examples of Charging Scenarios .....	246
12.2.3.0	Introduction .....	246
12.2.3.1	Example Charging Scenario 1 - Data Storage Resource Consumption .....	246
12.2.3.2	Example Charging Scenario 2 - Data transfer .....	246
12.2.3.3	Example Charging Scenario 3 - Connectivity .....	246
12.2.4	Definition of Charging Information .....	246
12.2.4.0	Introduction .....	246
12.2.4.1	Triggers for Charging Information .....	246
12.2.4.2	Charging Messages over Mch Reference Point .....	247
12.2.4.3	Structure of the Accounting Message Formats .....	247
12.2.4.3.1	Accounting-Request Message .....	247
12.2.4.3.2	Accounting-Answer Message .....	248
B.1	3GPP MTC Release-11 Underlying Network Introduction .....	252
B.2	3GPP Release-11 MTC Functionality .....	252

B.3	ASN/MN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment.....	254
B.3.0	Introduction .....	254
B.3.1	Use of DHCP and DNS.....	254
B.3.2	Pre-configuration .....	254
B.4	Serving IN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment.....	255
B.5	Connectivity between oneM2M Service Layer and 3GPP Underlying Network.....	255
B.6	Connectivity Establishment Procedures .....	255
B.6.1	General .....	255
B.6.1.0	Introduction .....	255
B.6.1.1	ASN/MN-CSE Initiated Connectivity Establishment Procedure.....	256
B.6.1.2	IN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment procedure over Tsp.....	257
C.1	General Concepts .....	260
C.2	M2M Communication Models .....	260
C.3	3GPP2 Architectural Reference Model for M2M .....	262
C.4	Communication between oneM2M Service Layer and 3GPP2 Underlying Network.....	262
C.5	Information Flows .....	263
C.5.0	Introduction .....	263
C.5.1	Tsp Interface Call Flow .....	264
C.5.2	Point to Point Device Triggering.....	265
C.5.3	Broadcast Device Triggering .....	265
D.1	oneM2M Management Functions .....	266
D.2	Resource <i>firmware</i> .....	266
D.3	Resource <i>software</i> .....	267
D.4	Resource <i>memory</i> .....	270
D.5	Resource <i>areaNwkInfo</i> .....	271
D.6	Resource <i>areaNwkDeviceInfo</i> .....	273
D.7	Resource <i>battery</i> .....	275
D.8	Resource <i>deviceInfo</i> .....	277
D.9	Resource <i>deviceCapability</i> .....	279
D.10	Resource <i>reboot</i> .....	280
D.11	Resource <i>eventLog</i> .....	282
D.12	Resource <i>cmdhPolicy</i> .....	283
D.12.0	Introduction .....	283
D.12.1	Resource <i>activeCmdhPolicy</i> .....	285
D.12.2	Resource <i>cmdhDefaults</i> .....	286
D.12.3	Resource <i>cmdhDefEcValue</i> .....	287
D.12.4	Resource <i>cmdhEcDefParamValues</i> .....	290
D.12.5	Resource <i>cmdhLimits</i> .....	292
D.12.6	Resource <i>cmdhNetworkAccessRules</i> .....	294
D.12.7	Resource <i>cmdhNwAccessRule</i> .....	296
D.12.8	Resource <i>cmdhBuffer</i> .....	299
F.1	Introduction .....	302
F.2	Interworking with non-oneM2M solutions through specialized interworking applications .....	302
F.3	Interworking versus integration of non-oneM2M solutions.....	304
F.4	Entity-relation representation of non-IP based M2M Area Network.....	305
F.4.1	Responsibilities of Interworking Proxy Application Entity (IPE) .....	306

H.1	Overview of Object Identifier .....	308
H.2	OID Based M2M Device Identifier.....	308
H.2.0	Introduction .....	308
H.2.1	M2M Device Indication ID - (higher arc) .....	309
H.2.2	Manufacturer ID - (x).....	309
H.2.3	Model ID - (y) .....	309
H.2.4	Serial Number ID - (z) .....	309
H.2.5	Expanded ID - (a).....	309
H.3	Example of M2M device ID based on OID .....	309

---

# 1 Scope

The present document describes the end-to-end oneM2M functional architecture, including the description of the functional entities and associated reference points.

oneM2M functional architecture focuses on the Service Layer aspects and takes Underlying Network-independent view of the end-to-end services. The Underlying Network is used for the transport of data and potentially for other services.

---

## 2 References

### 2.1 Normative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non-specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the reference document (including any amendments) applies.

The following referenced documents are necessary for the application of the present document.

- [1] oneM2M TS-0011: "Common Terminology".
- [1] oneM2M TS-0004: "Service Layer Core Protocol Specification".
- [2] oneM2M TS-0003: "Security Solutions".

### 2.2 Informative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non-specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the reference document (including any amendments) applies.

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

- [i.3] oneM2M TS-0002: "Requirements".
- [i.2] TR-069: "CPE WAN Management Protocol Issue": 1 Amendment 5, November 2013, Broadband Forum.
- [i.3] OMA-DM: "OMA Device Management Protocol", Version 1.3, Open Mobile Alliance.
- [i.4] LWM2M: "OMA LightweightM2M", Version 1.0, Open Mobile Alliance.
- [i.5] OMA-TS-MLP-V3-4-20130226-C: "Mobile Location Protocol", Version 3.4.
- [i.6] OMA-TS-REST-NetAPI-TerminalLocation-V1-0-20130924-A: "RESTful Network API for Terminal Location", Version 1.0.
- [i.7] IETF RFC 1035: "Domain names - Implementation and specification".
- [i.4] IETF RFC 3588: "Diameter Base Protocol".
- [i.9] IETF RFC 3596: "DNS Extensions to Support IP Version 6".
- [i.10] IETF RFC 3986: "Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): General Syntax".
- [i.11] IETF RFC 4006: "Diameter Credit-Control Application".
- [i.12] IETF RFC 6895: "Domain Name System (DNS) IANA Considerations".
- [i.13] GSMA-IR.67: "DNS/ENU Guidelines for Service Providers & GRX/IPX Providers".
- [i.14] 3GPP TS 23.682: "Architecture enhancements to facilitate communications with packet data networks and applications (Release 11)".

- [i.15] ETSI TS 132 240: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); LTE; Telecommunication management; Charging management; Charging architecture and principles (3GPP TS 32.240)".
  - [i.16] ETSI TS 132 299: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); LTE; Telecommunication management; Charging management; Diameter charging applications (3GPP TS 32.299)".
  - [i.17] 3GPP2 .S0068: "Network Enhancements for Machine to Machine (M2M)".
  - [i.18] JNI 6.0 API Specification: "Java Native Interface 6.0 Specification".
  - [i.19] 3GPP TS 23.401: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) enhancements for Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN) access".
  - [i.20] 3GPP TS 23.402: "Architecture enhancements for non-3GPP accesses".
  - [i.21] 3GPP TS 23.060: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service description; Stage 2".
  - [i.22] 3GPP TS 22.368: "Service requirements for Machine Type Communications (MTC); Stage 1".
  - [i.23] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
  - [i.24] Recommendation ITU-T X.660 | ISO/IEC 9834-1: "Information technology - Procedures for the operation of object identifier registration authorities: General procedures and top arcs of the international object identifier tree".
  - [i.525] oneM2M TR-0008: "Analysis of Security Solutions for oneM2M System".
  - [i.26] IETF RFC 4122: "A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".
  - [i.27] oneM2M Drafting Rules.
- NOTE: Available at [http://member.onem2m.org/Static\\_pages/Others/Rules\\_Pages/oneM2M-Drafting-Rules-V1\\_0.doc](http://member.onem2m.org/Static_pages/Others/Rules_Pages/oneM2M-Drafting-Rules-V1_0.doc).
- [i.28] IETF RFC 6838: "Media Type Specifications and Registration Procedures".

---

## 3 Definitions, abbreviations and acronyms

### 3.0 Introduction

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in oneM2M TS-0011 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in oneM2M TS-0011 [1].

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions apply:

**access control attributes:** set of parameters of the Originator, target resource, and environment against which there could be rules evaluated to control access

NOTE: An example of Access Control Attributes of Originator is a role. Examples of Access Control Attributes of Environment are time, day and IP address. An example of Access Control Attributes of targeted resource is creation time.

**access decision:** authorization reached when an entity's Privileges, as well as other Access Control Attributes, are evaluated

**application layer:** comprises oneM2M Applications and related business and operational logic

**attribute:** stores information pertaining to the resource

NOTE: An attribute has a name and a value. Only one attribute with a given name can belong to a given resource. For an attribute defined as having "multiplicity" greater than 1, the value of that attribute is a composite value, i.e. a list of different values.

**child resource:** sub-resource of another resource that is its parent resource

NOTE: The parent resource contains references to the child resources(s).

**common services layer:** consists of oneM2M service functions that enable oneM2M Applications (e.g. management, discovery and policy enforcement)

**common services function (CSF):** informative architectural construct which conceptually groups together a number of sub-functions

NOTE: Those sub-functions are implemented as normative resources and procedures. A set of CSFs is contained in the CSE.

**execution environment:** logical entity that represents an environment capable of running software modules

**hosting CSE:** CSE where the addressed resource is hosted

**M2M service provider domain:** is the part of the M2M System that is associated with a specific M2M Service Provider

**managed entity:** may be either an M2M Device, M2M Gateway, or a device in the M2M Area Network or the M2M Application Layer or M2M Service Layer software components

**management proxy:** entity within the Device Management Architecture, in conjunction with the Management Client, that acts as an intermediary between the Management Server and the Proxy Management Client

**network services layer:** provides transport, connectivity and service functions

**node:** logical entity that is identifiable in the M2M System

**non-oneM2M Node:** a non-oneM2M Node is a node that does not contain oneM2M Entities

**notifier:** the Hosting CSE that initiates notifications to Notification Targets in the subscription/notification framework or in the non-blocking asynchronous scheme

**notification target:** AE or CSE that receives notifications from the Notifier

**NULL:** an empty string

**originator:** in case of a request traversing a single reference point, the Originator is the AE/CSE that sends the request. In case of a request that traverses multiple reference points, the Originator is the AE/CSE that sends the first request in the sequence.

**proxy management client:** entity within the Device Management Architecture that provides local management capabilities to a device in an M2M Area Network

**receiver:** is the entity that receives the Request

NOTE: A Receiver can be a CSE or can be an AE when notification is requested.

**receiver CSE:** any CSE that receives a request

**registree:** AE or CSE that registers with another CSE

**registrar CSE:** CSE is the CSE where an Application or another CSE has registered

**resource:** is a uniquely addressable entity in oneM2M architecture

NOTE: A resource is transferred and manipulated using CRUD operations. A resource can contain child resource(s) and attribute(s), which are also uniquely addressable.

**service charging and accounting:** set of functionalities within the M2M Service Layer that enable configuration of information collection and charging policies, collection of Charging Records based on the policies, and correlation of Charging Records to users of M2M common services

**service charging record:** formatted collection of information about a chargeable operation

**service layer offline charging:** mechanism where charging information does not affect, in real-time, the service rendered

**service layer online charging:** mechanism where charging information can affect, in real-time, the service rendered, including real time credit control

**software package:** entity that can be deployed on the Execution Environment

NOTE: It can consist of entities such as software modules, configuration files or other entities.

**structured data:** data that either has a structure according to a specified Information Model or is otherwise organized in a defined manner

**transit CSE:** any receiver CSE that is not a Hosting CSE

## 3.2 Abbreviations and Acronyms

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations and acronyms apply:

2G	Second Generation
3GPP	3rd Generation Partnership Project
3GPP2	3rd Generation Partnership Project 2
A/AAAA	IPv4/IPv6 DNS records that are used to map hostnames to an IP address
AAA	Authentication, Authorization, Accounting
AAAA	Authentication, Authorization, Accounting and Auditing
ACA	Accounting Answer
ACP	Access Control Policy
ACR	Accounting Request
ADN	Application Dedicated Node
ADN-AE	AE which resides in the Application Dedicated Node
AE	Application Entity
AE/CSE	Application Entity/Common Services Entity
AE-ID	Application Entity Identifier
AID	Addressing and Identification
Annc	Announced
API	Application Program Interface
App-ID	Application Identifier
AS	Application Server
ASM CSF	Application and Service Layer Management CSF
ASM	Application and Service Layer Management
ASN	Application Service Node
ASN/MN	Application Service Node/Middle Node
ASN-AE	Application Entity that is registered with the CSE at Application Service Node
ASN-CSE	CSE which resides in the Application Service Node
BBF	BroadBand Forum
CDR	Charging Data Record
CF	Configuration Function
CHF	Charging Function
CM	Conditional Mandatory
CMDH	Communication Management and Delivery Handling
COSEM	Companion Specification for Energy Metering
CRUD	Create Retrieve Update Delete
CRUDN	Create Retrieve Update Delete Notify
CSE	Common Services Entity
CSE-ID	Common Service Entity Identifier
CSE-PoA	CSE Point of Access
CSF	Common Services Function

DCF	Device Configuration Function
DDMF	Device Diagnostics and Monitoring Function
DFMF	Device Firmware Management Function
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIS CSF	Discovery CSF
DIS	Discovery
DM	Device Management
DMG CSF	Device Management CSF
DMG	Device Management
DMR	Data Management and Repository
DNS	Domain Name Server
DTMF	Device Topology Management Function
ESN	Electronic Serial Number
FQDN	Fully Qualified Domain Name
GMG CSF	Group Management CSF
GMG	Group Management
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service
GPS	Global Positioning System
GSMA	GSM Association (Global System for Mobile Communications Association)
GW	Gateway
HA/LMA	Home Agent/Local Mobility Agent
HAAA	Home AAA
HLR	Home Location Register
HSS	Home Subscriber Server
HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
ID	Identifier
IETF	Internet Engineering Task Force
IMEI	International Mobile Equipment Identity
IMS	IP Multimedia System
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
IN	Infrastructure Node
IN-AE	Application Entity that is registered with the CSE in the Infrastructure Node
IN-CSE	CSE which resides in the Infrastructure Node
IN-DMG	Infrastructure Node Device ManaGement
IN-DMG-MA	Infrastructure Node Device ManaGement Management Adapter
IP	Internet Protocol
IPE	Interworking Proxy application Entity
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITU-T	ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector
IWF	InterWorking Function
JNI	Java Native Interface
LOC CSF	Location CSF
LOC	Location
LWM2M	Lightweight M2M
M2M	Machine to Machine
M2M-IWF	M2M InterWorking Function
M2M-Sub-ID	M2M service Subscription Identifier
MA	Mandatory Announced
Mca	Reference Point for M2M Communication with AE
Mcc	Reference Point for M2M Communication with CSE
Mcc'	Reference Point for M2M Communication with CSE of different M2M Service Provider
Mch	Reference Point for M2M Communication with external charging server
Mcn	Reference Point for M2M Communication with NSE
MEID	Mobile Equipment Identifier
MIP	Mobile IP
MN	Middle Node
MN-AE	Application Entity that is registered with the CSE in Middle Node
MN-CSE	CSE which resides in the Middle Node
MQTT	Message Queuing Telemetry Transport
MSISDN	Mobile Subscriber International Subscriber Directory Number
MTC	Machine Type Communications
NA	Not Announced



NAT	Network Address Translation
NoDN	Non-oneM2M Node
NSE	Network Service Entity
NSSE CSF	Network Service Exposure, Service Execution and Triggering CSF
NSSE	Network Service Exposure, Service Execution and Triggering
OA	Optional Announced
OID	Object Identifier
OMA	Open Mobile Alliance
OMA-DM	Open Mobile Alliance Device Management
PDSN	Packet Data Serving Node
PMIP	Proxy Mobile IP
PoA	Point of Access
PPP	Point to Point Protocol
QoS	Qualify of Service
RAM	Random Access Memory
REG CSF	Registration CSF
REG	Registration
RFC	Request for Comments
RO	Read Only
RPC	Remote Procedure Calls
RW	Read Write
SCA CSF	Service Charging and Accounting CSF
SCA	Service Charging and Accounting
SCS	Services Capability Server
SDO	Standards Developing Organization
SEC CSF	Security CSF
SEC	Security
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMF	Software Monitoring Function
SMS	Short Messaging Service
SP	Service Provider
SP-ID	Service Provider Identifier
SSM	Service Session Management
SUB CSF	Subscription and Notification CSF
SUB	Subscription and Notification
TR	Technical Report
TS	Technical Specification
Tsms	Interface between Short Message Entity (SME) and Short Message Service Center (SMS SC)
Tsp	Interface between Service Capability Server (SCS) and Machine Type Communication (MTC)
	InterWorking Function
UE	User Equipment
UL	UpLink
URI	Uniform Resource Identifier
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
URN	Uniform Resource Name
UTRAN	Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network
UUID	Universally Unique Identifier
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
WO	Write Once

---

## 4 Conventions

The keywords "Shall", "Shall not", "May", "Need not", "Should", "Should not" in the present document are to be interpreted as described in the oneM2M Drafting Rules [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

To improve readability:

- The information elements of oneM2M Request/Response messages will be referred to as parameters. Parameter abbreviations will be written in bold italic.

- The information elements of resources will be referred to as attributes and child resources. Attributes will be written in *italics*.

## 5 Architecture Model

### 5.1 General Concepts

Figure 5.1-1 depicts the oneM2M Layered Model for supporting end-to-end (E2E) M2M Services. This layered model comprises three layers: Application Layer, Common Services Layer and the underlying Network Services Layer.

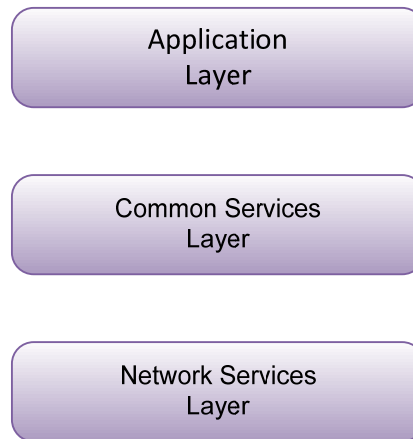


Figure 5.1-1: oneM2M Layered Model

### 5.2 Architecture Reference Model

#### 5.2.1 Functional Architecture

Figure 5.2.1-1 illustrates the oneM2M functional architecture.

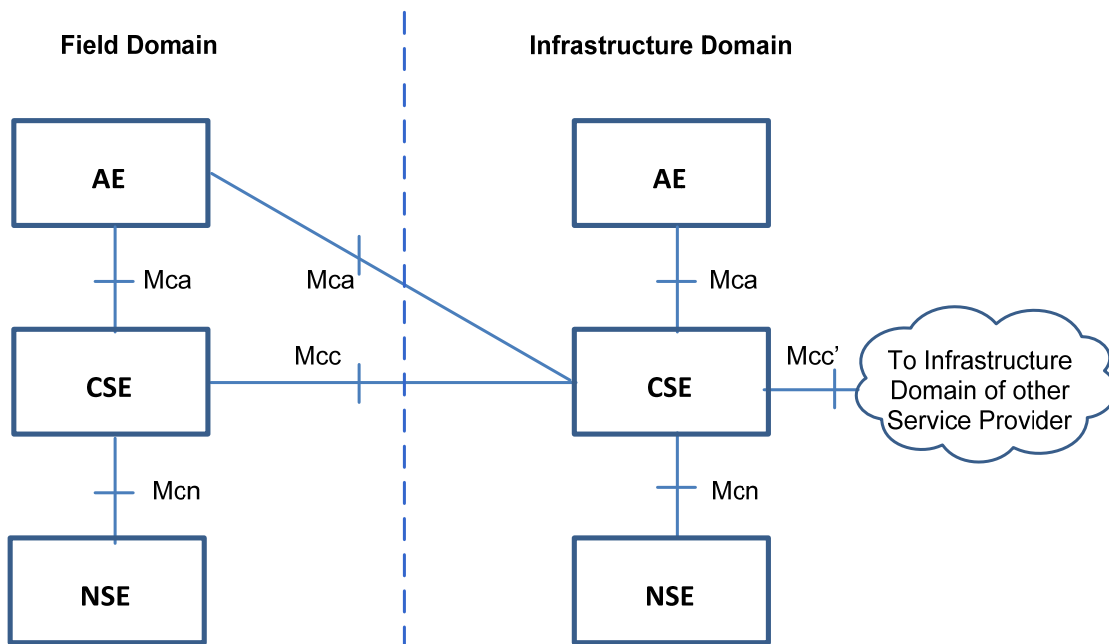


Figure 5.2.1-1: oneM2M Functional Architecture

NOTE 1: Other reference points are specified in other clauses of the present document. See clauses 6.2.4 and 12.2.1.

NOTE 2: The above architecture diagram is a functional diagram. For examples of physical mappings, see clause 6.

The oneM2M functional architecture in figure 5.2.1-1 comprises the following functions:

**Application Entity (AE):** Application Entity is an entity in the application layer that implements an M2M application service logic. Each application service logic can be resident in a number of M2M nodes and/or more than once on a single M2M node. Each execution instance of an application service logic is termed an "Application Entity" (AE) and is identified with a unique AE-ID (see clause 7.1.2). Examples of the AEs include an instance of a fleet tracking application, a remote blood sugar monitoring application, a power metering application, or a controlling application.

**Common Services Entity (CSE):** A Common Services Entity represents an instantiation of a set of "common service functions" of the M2M environments. Such service functions are exposed to other entities through the Mca and Mcc reference points. Reference point Mcn is used for accessing underlying Network Service Entities. Each Common Service Entity is identified with a unique CSE-ID (see clause 7.1.4).

Examples of service functions offered by CSE include: Data Management, Device Management, M2M Service Subscription Management, and Location Services. Such "sub-functions" offered by a CSE may be logically and informatively conceptualized as Common Services Functions (CSFs). The normative Resources which implement the service functions in a CSE can be mandatory or optional.

**Underlying Network Services Entity (NSE):** A Network Services Entity provides services from the underlying network to the CSEs. Examples of such services include device management, location services and device triggering. No particular organization of the NSEs is assumed.

NOTE 3: Underlying networks provide data transport services between entities in the oneM2M System. Such data transport services are not included in the NSE.

## 5.2.2 Reference Points

### 5.2.2.0 Introduction

A reference point consists of one or more interfaces of any kind. The following reference points are supported by the Common Services Entity (CSE). The "Mc(-)" nomenclature is based on the mnemonic "M2M communications".

NOTE: Information exchange between two M2M Entities assumes the usage of the transport and connectivity services of the Underlying Network, therefore, they are not explicitly defined as services provided by the underlying Network Service Entity(s) in the scope of the present document.

#### 5.2.2.1 Mca Reference Point

Communication flows between an Application Entity (AE) and a Common Services Entity (CSE) cross the Mca reference point. These flows enable the AE to use the services supported by the CSE, and for the CSE to communicate with the AE.

NOTE: The AE and the CSE may or may not be co-located within the same physical entity.

#### 5.2.2.2 Mcc Reference Point

Communication flows between two Common Services Entities (CSEs) cross the Mcc reference point. These flows enable a CSE to use the services supported by another CSE.

#### 5.2.2.3 Mcn Reference Point

Communication flows between a Common Services Entity (CSE) and the Network Services Entity (NSE) cross the Mcn reference point. These flows enable a CSE to use the supported services (other than transport and connectivity services) provided by the NSE.

#### 5.2.2.4 Mcc' Reference Point

Communication flows between two Common Services Entities (CSEs) in Infrastructure Nodes (IN) that are oneM2M compliant and that resides in different M2M SP domains cross the Mcc' reference point. These flows enable a CSE of

an IN residing in the Infrastructure Domain of an M2M Service Provider to communicate with a CSE of another IN residing in the Infrastructure Domain of another M2M Service Provider to use its supported services and vice versa.

Mcc' extends the reachability of services offered over the Mcc reference point, or a subset thereof.

The trigger for these communication flows may be initiated elsewhere in the oneM2M network.

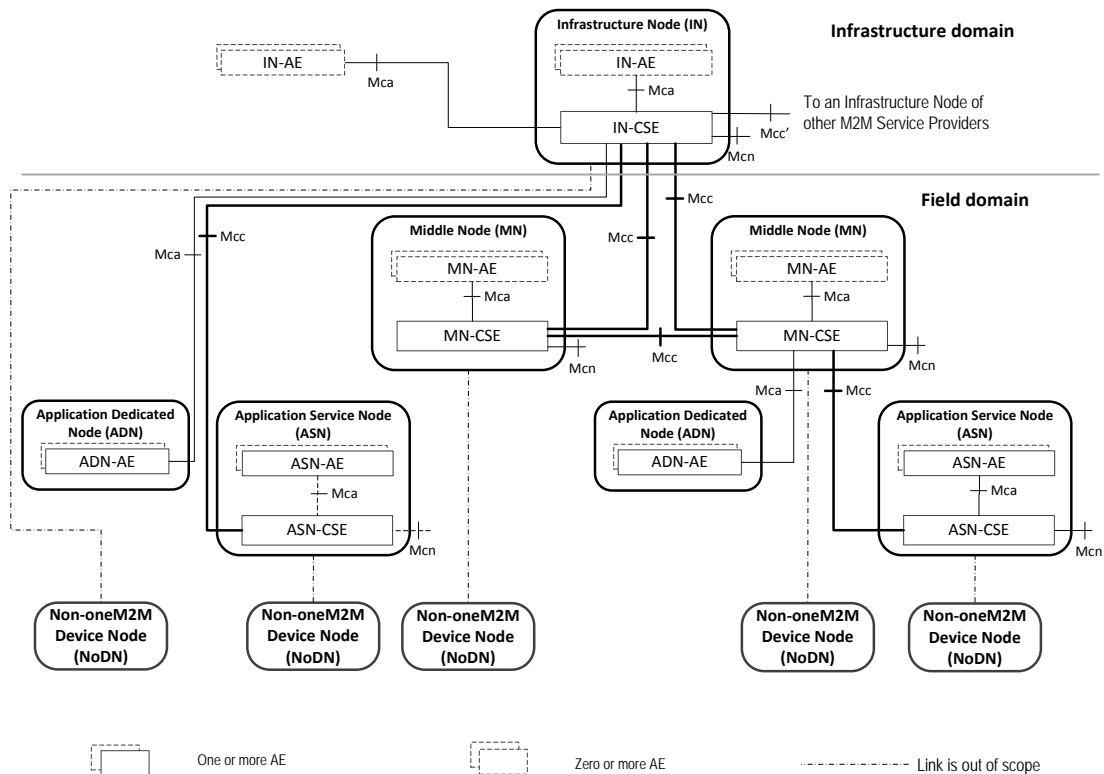
### 5.2.2.5 Other Reference Points and Interfaces

- See clause 12.2.1 for Mch reference point.
- See clause 6.2.4 for Mc, Mp, Ms and La device management interfaces.

## 6 oneM2M Architecture Aspects

### 6.1 Configurations supported by oneM2M Architecture

The possible configurations of inter-connecting the various entities supported within the oneM2M system are illustrated in figure 6.1-1. The illustration does not constrain the multiplicity of the entities nor require that all relationships shown are present.



**Figure 6.1-1: Configurations supported by oneM2M Architecture**

#### Nodes:

Nodes are logical entities that are individually identifiable in the oneM2M System. Nodes are either CSE-Capable or Non-CSE-Capable:

- A CSE-Capable Node is a logical entity that contains at least one oneM2M CSE and contains zero or more oneM2M AEs. The ASN, IN and MN are examples of CSE-Capable Nodes.
- A Non-CSE-Capable Node is a logical entity that does not contain a oneM2M CSE and contains zero or more oneM2M AEs. The ADN and Non-oneM2M Node are examples of Non-CSE-Capable Nodes.

CSEs resident in different Nodes can be different and are dependent on the services supported by the CSE and the characteristics (e.g. different memory, firmware) of the physical entity that contains the CSE's Node.

#### **Description of Node types:**

The oneM2M architecture enables the following types of Nodes. As logical objects, such Nodes may or may not be mapped to physical objects.

#### **Application Service Node (ASN):**

An ASN is a Node that contains one CSE and contains at least one Application Entity (AE). There may be zero or more ASNs in the Field Domain of the oneM2M System.

The CSE in an ASN communicates over the Mcc reference point with one CSE residing in a MN or in an IN.

An AE in an ASN communicates over the Mca reference point with the CSE residing in the same ASN.

An ASN communicates over Mcn with NSEs.

Example of physical mapping: an ASN could reside in an M2M Device.

#### **Application Dedicated Node (ADN):**

An ADN is a Node that contains at least one AE and does not contain a CSE. There may be zero or more ADNs in the Field Domain of the oneM2M System.

An AE in the ADN communicates over the Mca reference point with a CSE residing in a MN or in an IN.

Example of physical mapping: an Application Dedicated Node could reside in a constrained M2M Device.

#### **Middle Node (MN):**

A MN is a Node that contains one CSE and contains zero or more AEs. There may be zero or more MNs in the Field Domain of the oneM2M System.

The CSE in a MN communicates over the Mcc reference point with one CSE residing in a MN or in an IN and with one or more other CSEs residing in MNs or in ASNs.

In addition, the CSE in the MN can communicate over the Mca reference point with AEs residing in the same MN or residing in an ADN.

A CSE in a MN communicates over Mcn with NSEs.

Example of physical mapping: a MN could reside in an M2M Gateway.

#### **Infrastructure Node (IN):**

An IN is a Node that contains one CSE and contains zero or more AEs. There is exactly one IN in the Infrastructure Domain per oneM2M Service Provider. A CSE in an IN may contain CSE functions not applicable to other node types.

The CSE in the IN communicates over the Mcc reference point with one or more CSEs residing in MN(s) and/or ASN(s).

The CSE in the IN communicates over the Mca reference point with one or more AEs residing in the same IN or residing in an ADN.

The CSE in the IN communicates over the Mcn reference point with NSEs, and over the Mcc' reference point with CSEs residing in the INs of other M2M Service Providers.

Example of physical mapping: an IN could reside in an M2M Service Infrastructure.

#### **Non-oneM2M Node (NoDN):**

A non-oneM2M Node is a Node that does not contain oneM2M Entities (neither AEs nor CSEs). Such Nodes represent devices attached to the oneM2M system for interworking purposes, including management.

A Non-oneM2M Node communicates (as shown by dotted lines in figure 6.1-1) with the oneM2M System according to annex F.

### Domain Types:

The Infrastructure Domain of any particular M2M Service Provider contains exactly one Infrastructure Node.

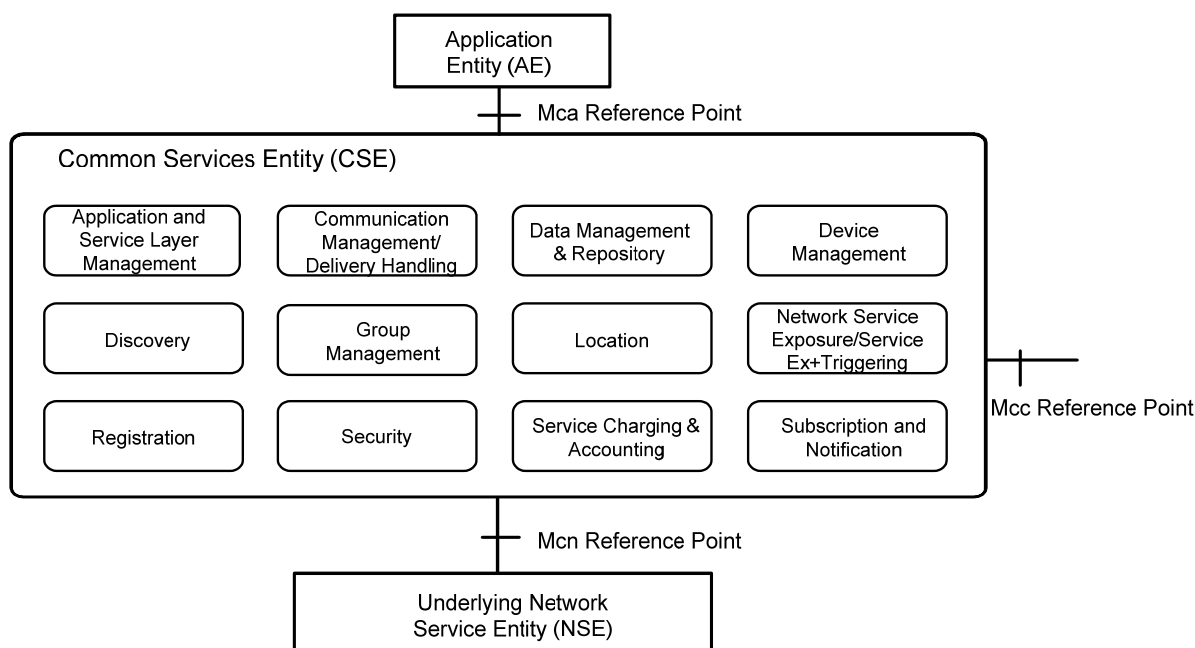
The Field Domain of any particular M2M Service Provider can contain Application Service Nodes, Application Dedicated Nodes, Middle Nodes and Non-oneM2M Nodes.

## 6.2 Common Services Functions

### 6.2.0 Introduction

This clause describes the services provided by the Common Services Layer in the M2M System. Such services reside within a CSE and are referred to as Common Services Functions (CSFs). The CSFs provide services to the AEs via the Mca reference point and to other CSEs via the Mcc reference point. CSEs interact with the NSE via the Mcn reference point. An instantiation of a CSE in a Node comprises a subset of the CSFs from the CSFs described in the present document.

The CSF descriptions in this clause are provided for the understanding of the oneM2M Architecture functionalities and are informative. The CSFs contained inside the CSE can interact with each other but how these interactions take place are not specified in the present document.



**Figure 6.2-1: Common Services Functions**

### 6.2.1 Application and Service Layer Management

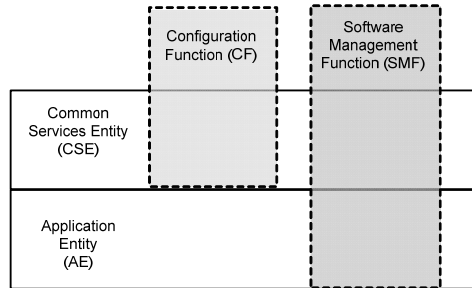
#### 6.2.1.1 General Concepts

The Application and Service Layer Management (ASM) CSF provides management of the AEs and CSEs on the ADNs, ASNs, MNs and INs. This includes capabilities to configure, troubleshoot and upgrade the functions of the CSE, as well as to upgrade the AEs.

## 6.2.1.2 Detailed Descriptions

### 6.2.1.2.0 Introduction

The ASM CSF provides management capabilities for CSEs and AEs.



**Figure 6.2.1.2-1: Management Layers and Function**

The ASM CSF utilizes the functions provided by the Device Management (DMG) CSF for interaction with the Management Server.

The management functions include:

- Configuration Function (CF): This function enables the configuration of the capabilities and features of the CSE (e.g. CMDH policies).
- Software Management Function (SMF): This function provides lifecycle management for software components and associated artifacts (e.g. configuration files) for different entities such as CSE and AE.

### 6.2.1.2.1 Software Management Function

The Software Management Function (SMF) provides the capability to manage software components (e.g. Software Package, Software Module) for AEs and CSEs.

The ASM CSF provides the capability to manage the lifecycle of the Software Packages for a CSE or an AE. AE Software Packages may be deployed on any Node that supports the AE; including those on the MNs, ADNs and ASNs.

The lifecycle of a Software Package consists of states (e.g. Installing, Installed, Updating, Uninstalling and Uninstalled) that transition when an action (e.g. Download, Install, Update and Remove) is applied to the Software Package.

When a Software Package is installed into an execution environment the software component that is capable of executing in the Execution Environment is called a Software Module. The lifecycle of a Software Module consists of states (e.g. Idle, Starting, Active, Stopping) that transition when an action (e.g. Start, Stop) is applied to the Software Module.

## 6.2.2 Communication Management and Delivery Handling

### 6.2.2.1 General Concepts

The Communication Management and Delivery Handling (CMDH) CSF provides communications with other CSEs, AEs and NSEs.

The CMDH CSF decides at what time to use which communication connection for delivering communications (e.g. CSE-to-CSE communications) and, when needed and allowed, to buffer communication requests so that they can be forwarded at a later time. This processing in the CMDH CSF is carried out per the provisioned CMDH policies and delivery handling parameters that can be specific to each request for communication.

For communication using the Underlying Network data transport services, the Underlying Network can support the equivalent delivery handling functionality. In such case the CMDH CSF uses the Underlying Network, and it may act as a front end to access the Underlying Network equivalent delivery handling functionality.

### 6.2.2.2 Detailed Descriptions

The service that AEs or CSEs can request from the CMDH CSF is to transport some data to a specific target (CSE or AE), according to given delivery parameters while staying within the constraints of provisioned communication management and delivery handling policies.

The content of the data provided by the Originator does not influence the CMDH CSF behaviour. Consequently, the CMDH CSF is not aware of the specific operation requested at the target entity, including the parameters passed to the operation at the destination CSF. This means that all attributes intended to be delivered to the destination entity (e.g. which CSF is the destination on the target entity, what that CSF does with the data, etc.) are hidden to the CMDH CSF.

The target entity may be reached either directly or via the CSE(s) of a MN(s).

As part of the delivery request, the CMDH CSF can be provided with acceptable delivery parameters for the Originator (e.g. acceptable expiration time for delivery).

The functions supported by the CMDH CSF are as follows:

- Ability for the M2M Service Provider to derive CMDH policies describing details for the usage of the specific Underlying Network(s). These policies may be based on the M2M Service Subscription associated with Application and Common Service Entities (AEs and CSEs) in the Field Domain and on the agreements on usage of Underlying Network communication resources. CMDH Policies can be provisioned into the respective CSEs in the Field Domain.
- For the delivery of communication, ability to select appropriate communication path to use at any given time in line with provisioned CMDH policies and with CMDH-related parameters set by the Originator of requests, and when needed and allowed, how long to buffer communication requests so that they can be forwarded at a later time. This policy-driven use of communication resources allows an M2M Service Provider to control which Originators of requests are allowed to consume communication resources at certain times.
- For the delivery of communication, ability to be aware of the availability of the Underlying Networks.
- Ability to manage the proper use of buffers for store-and-forward processing through use of CMDH policies.

## 6.2.3 Data Management and Repository

### 6.2.3.1 General Concepts

One of the purposes of CSEs is to enable AEs to exchange data with each other.

The Data Management and Repository (DMR) CSF is responsible for providing data storage and mediation functions. It includes the capability of collecting data for the purpose of aggregating large amounts of data, converting this data into a specified format, and storing it for analytics and semantic processing. The data can be either raw data transparently retrieved from an M2M Device, or processed data which is calculated and/or aggregated by M2M entities.

NOTE: Collection of large amounts of data is known as the Big Data Repository and is not part of the present document.

### 6.2.3.2 Detailed Descriptions

The DMR CSF provides the capability to store data such as Application data, subscriber information, location information, device information, semantic information, communication status, access permission, etc. The data stored by the DMR CSF enables management of the data and provides the foundation of Big Data.

The following are examples of DMR CSF functionalities:

- Ability to store data in an organized fashion so it is discernible. This includes storage of contextual information such as data types, semantic information, time stamps, location, etc., to complement the data stored in order to access and search the data based on a set of parameters. This is part of data semantics capability which is not part of the present document.
- Provides the means to aggregate data received from different entities.



- Ability to grant access to data from remote CSEs and AEs based on defined access control policies, and trigger data processing based on data access.
- Ability to provide the means to perform data analytics on large amount of data to allow service providers to provide value-added services.

## 6.2.4 Device Management

### 6.2.4.1 General Concepts

#### 6.2.4.1.0 Introduction

The Device Management (DMG) CSF provides management of device capabilities on MNs (e.g. M2M Gateways), ASNs and ADNs (e.g. M2M Devices), as well as devices that reside within an M2M Area Network. Application Entities (AE) can manage the device capabilities on those Nodes by using the services provided by the DMG CSF alleviating the need for the AE to have knowledge of the technology specific protocols or data models. While the AE does not require an understanding of the technology specific protocols or data models, this information is provided to the AE so that an AE can utilize this information for administrative purposes (e.g. diagnostics, troubleshooting).

#### 6.2.4.1.1 Device Management Architecture

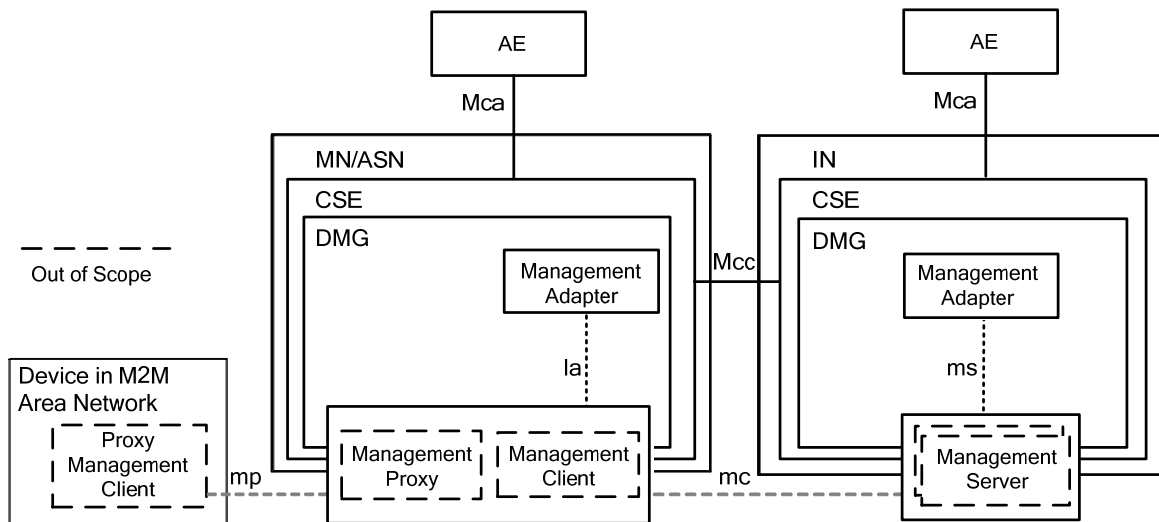
In order to manage the CSE and device capabilities of the MNs, ASNs and ADNs, the DMG can utilize existing technology specific protocols (e.g. TR-069 [i.2], OMA-DM [i.3], and LWM2M [i.4]) in addition to management of Management Resources across the Mcc reference point. When the technology specific protocols are used to manage the MN, ASN or ADN, the DMG of the IN translates or adapts the management related requests from other CSEs or from AEs to the technology specific requests of the corresponding technologies.

In order to perform the translation and adaptation functions, the DMG has a functional component termed the Management Adapter (figure 6.2.4.1.1-1). The Management Adapter in the DMG of the IN (IN-DMG-MA) performs the adaptation between the DMG and Management Servers using the **ms** interface; while the Management Adapter in the DMG of the MN (MN-DMG-MA) and ASN (ASN-DMG-MA) performs translation and adaptation between the DMG and the Management Client using the **la** interface. Only one Management Adapter is shown in the DMG although it can interact with Management Server using different technology specific protocols.

The interface between Management Server and Management Client (figure 6.2.4.1.1-1) is the **mc** interface which is subject to the technology specific protocol that is used (e.g. TR-069 [i.2] or LWM2M [i.4]). The **mc** interface is technology dependent and is outside the scope of the present document.

The DMG in the CSE of the MN has the same functionality as the DMG in the CSE of the ASN. In addition, the DMG in the MN can be used to manage devices in the M2M Area Network. In this case, the DMG is deployed with proxy functionality that interacts with the Proxy Management Client using the **mp** interface. The **mp** interface is technology dependent and is outside the scope of the present document.

The Management Server and Management Client can be implemented as an entity external to the Node or they can be implemented as an entity embedded within the Node (figure 6.2.4.1.1-1). The Management Server and the Management Client are located on the boundary of the Node to indicate this situation as well as to depict that an IN can utilize multiple Management Servers from various M2M and Network Service Providers.



**Figure 6.2.4.1.1-1: Device Management Architecture**

#### 6.2.4.1.2 Management Server Interaction

##### 6.2.4.1.2.1 Overview

The DMG CSF in the IN has the capability to utilize Management Servers from technology specific protocols (e.g. TR-069 [i.2], OMA DM [i.3], LWM2M [i.4]) to implement the Device Management functions. The IN-DMG-MA communicates with the Management Server using the **ms** interface that is provided by the Management Server. Note that **ms** interface is outside the scope of the present document. The IN-DMG-MA takes the following roles:

- Protocol Translation between DMG and the Management Server:
  - After the DMG receives the requests from the request Originator, the IN-DMG-MA translates the requests from the request Originator to requests with associated identifiers that can be understood by the Management Server. Likewise the IN-DMG-MA translates events from the Management Server and delivers the events to M2M Entities (e.g. AE, CSE) that are subscribed to the event. When the Management Server is embedded within the IN-DMG, the Management Adapter translates the request and accepts events in the protocol understood by the Management Client.
- Interaction with the Management Server:
  - By using **ms** interface, the IN-DMG-MA can communicate with the Management Server. This is for delivering the requests from the request Originator to the Management Server, or receiving information from the Management Server that will be notified to subscribing M2M Entities (e.g. AE, CSE). The communication between the IN-DMG-MA and the Management Server requires an establishment of a session. The establishment of a session between the IN-DMG-MA and Management Server provides security dimensions for Access Control, Authentication, Non-repudiation, Data confidentiality, Communication security, Data integrity and Privacy. The IN-DMG-MA can utilize a policy that defines when a session between the IN-DMG-MA and Management Server is established and torn down.
- Management Server selection:
  - When the IN-DMG-MA communicates with multiple Management Servers that have different level of access control privileges to resources from the Management Server the IN-DMG-MA selects the proper Management Server that has the access control privileges to perform the management requests. The access control policy information for resources from Management Servers may be discovered using the **ms** interface.
- Discovery of technology specific data model objects:
  - When the IN-DMG-MA maintains information (i.e. metadata, values) of the technology specific data model objects managed by a Management Server using the **ms** interface, the IN-DMG-MA will be

capable of discovering and keep up to date the technology specific data model object's information that are managed by the IN-DMG and a Management Server.

A Management Server can be located in the Underlying Network using the Mcn reference point as depicted in figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-1 or the Management Server can be located in the M2M Service Layer as depicted in figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-2.

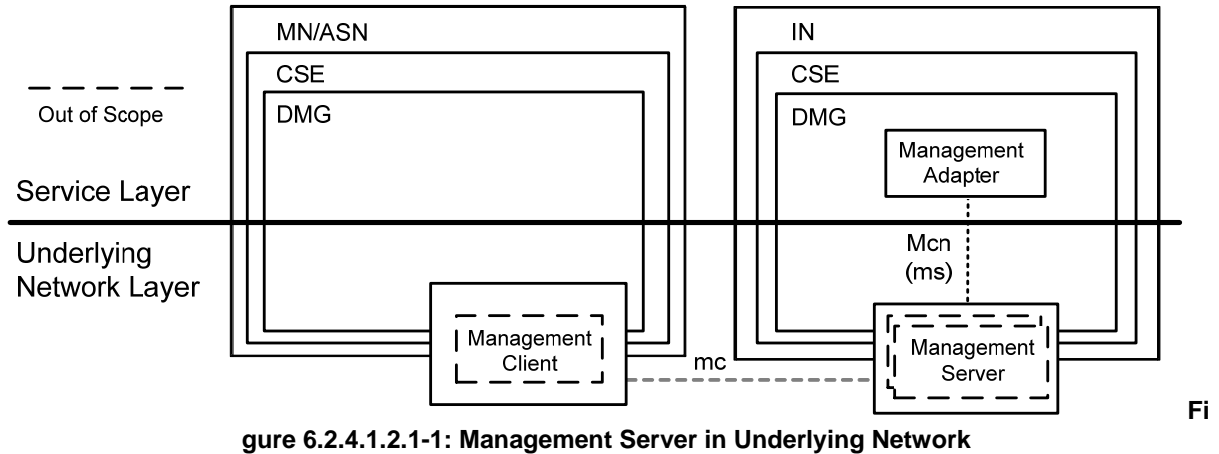


Figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-1: Management Server in Underlying Network

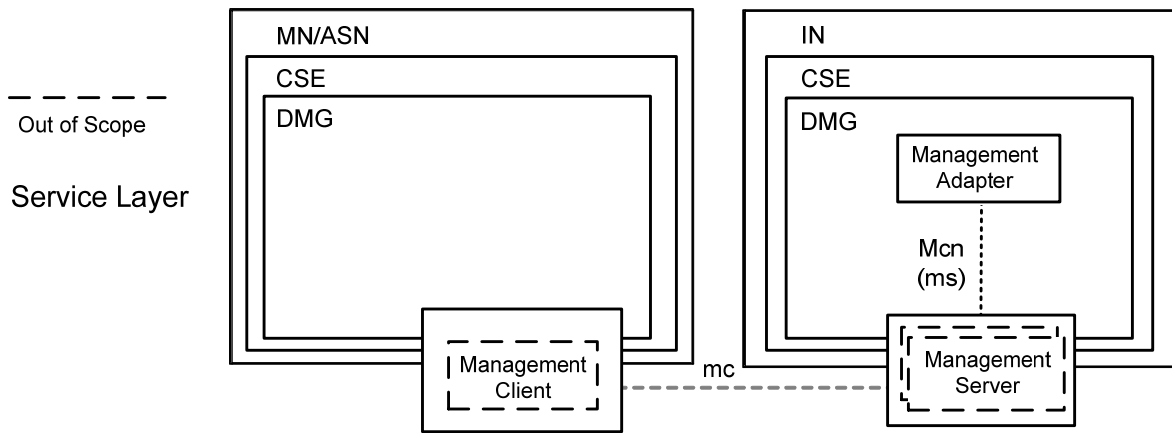


Figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-2: Management Server in M2M Service Layer

The **ms** interface is functionally the same interface regardless if the Management Server resides in the Underlying Network or the Service Layer. However, the access control privileges that the Management Server has for resources from the technology specific protocol can be different depending whether the Management Server resides in the Underlying Network or in the Services Layer. For example in figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-1, the Management Server in the Underlying Network controls access of the exposed resources from the technology specific protocol, while, in the figure 6.2.4.1.2.1-2, the Management Server in the M2M Service Layer controls access to the resources.

#### 6.2.4.1.2.2 Management Server - Access Permissions

When an operation on an M2M Service Layer Resource is performed and if the access to the Resource is granted and the operation for the Resource utilizes a Management Server external to the service layer, the IN-DMG CSF selects one or more among the authenticated Management Servers necessary to access the requested resources. The procedure for the selection of Management Servers is implementation specific and outside the scope of the present document.

The DMG CSF management functions that cause impacts to the Underlying Network utilize access permissions that are delegated from the provider of the network service layer.

#### 6.2.4.1.2.3

#### Management Server - External management object discovery

An IN-DMG-MA discovers information of the technology specific data model objects managed by a Management Server using the **ms** interface. The discovery of this information includes:

- The M2M devices, devices in the M2M Area Network and M2M Applications to which the Management Server has access.
- The metadata associated with the technology specific data model objects associated the M2M devices, devices in the M2M Area Network and M2M Applications. This metadata includes items such as the supported data/object model.

The IN-DMG-MA is capable of being kept up-to-date of the changes in the M2M Devices, devices in the M2M Area Network and M2M Applications or the metadata of the technology specific data model objects associated with those entities. In addition, the IN-DMG-MA can maintain the value associated technology specific data model objects, associated the M2M devices, devices in the M2M Network and M2M Applications.

#### 6.2.4.1.3

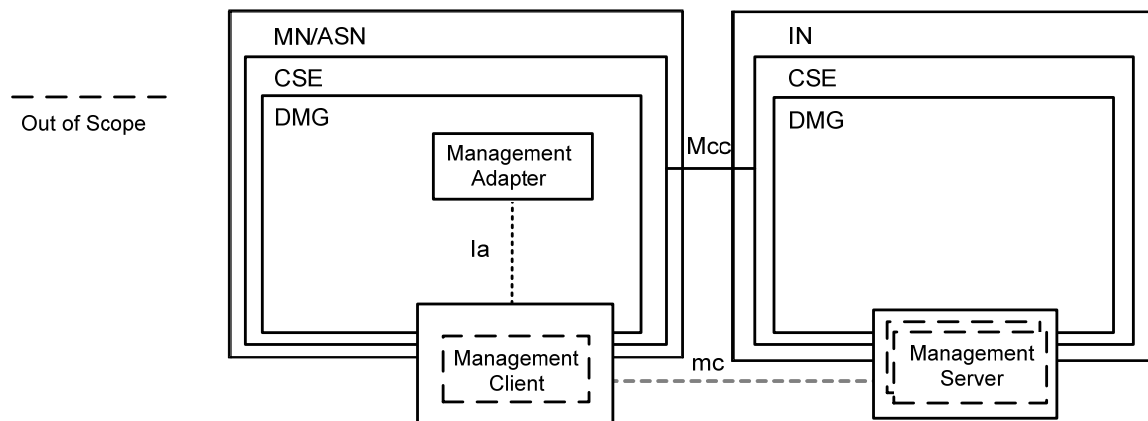
#### Management Client Interaction

##### 6.2.4.1.3.1

##### Overview

The DMG CSF in the MN or ASN can use the Management Client from existing management technologies (e.g. TR-069 [i.2], OMA DM [i.3], LWM2M [i.4]) to implement the Device Management functions. The MN-DMG-MA or ASN-DMG-MA communicates with the Management Client using the **la** interface (e.g. DM-7, 8, 9 ClientAPI in OMA DM [i.3]) that is provided by the Management Client. Note that the **la** interface is outside the scope of the present document. The MN-DMG-MA or ASN-DMG-MA takes the following roles:

- Interaction with the Management Client:
  - By using **la** interface, the Management Adapter can communicate with the Management Client to discover the technology specific data model objects supported by the Management Client.
- Mapping between the DMG and Management Client:
  - After the Management Adapter discovers the technology specific data model objects supported by the Management Client; the Management Adapter performs the mapping between the technology specific data model objects to resources. The DMG in the MN or ASN can create those resources in the IN-CSE, and the resources can be used by the IN-AE to manage the device capabilities pertaining to the MN or ASN.



**Figure 6.2.4.1.3.1-1: Management Client Interaction using "la" interface**

#### 6.2.4.1.4

#### Device Management Resource Lifecycle

##### 6.2.4.1.4.1

##### Resource Attributes from Device Management Resources

The lifecycle of a Device Management Resource is implemented using the resource management information defined in clause 9.1 through clause 9.5 and the corresponding procedures to Create, Retrieve, Update and Delete the resources are

defined in clause 10. This clause describes additional resource management and procedures for Device Management Resources.

#### 6.2.4.1.4.2 Overview

Clauses 9.1 through 9.5 define resource management information that is applicable to any type of resource, including Device Management Resources. In addition a Device Management Resource also maintains information and relationships that are specific to Device Management Resources. This information is used to:

- Manage technology specific data model objects via a Management Server which requires the information necessary to identify and access the Management Server.
- Invoke the security mechanism of the Management Server in order to authorize access to the technology specific data model objects.

#### 6.2.4.1.4.3 Procedures for Creation, Update and Deletion of Device Management Resources

Clause 10 defines the procedures to Create, Update and Delete resources. These procedures are also applicable to Device Management Resources in addition to the procedures Device Management Resources are Created, Updated or Deleted:

- By administrative means using the Mca reference point.
- Directly by a CSE based on a discovery or another event within the CSE.
- Indirectly by the Management Server or Management Client when an event (such as firmware update, or fault notification) occurs within the Management Server or Client.

Regardless of the Create, Update or Delete operation, the Originator of the operation will be authorized to perform the operation. In addition, at most one Management Server is able to Create, Delete or Update addressable elements of a Management Resource.

### 6.2.4.2 Detailed Descriptions

#### 6.2.4.2.0 Introduction

The DMG CSF provides capabilities for the purpose of managing M2M Devices/Gateways as well as devices in M2M Area Networks.

Managed Entity	Device Configuration Function (DCF)	Device Diagnostic and Monitoring Function (DDMF)	Device Firmware Management Function (DFMF)	Device Topology Management Function (DTMF)
M2M Device / Gateway				
M2M Area Network Device				

Figure 6.2.4.2-1: Device Management Entities and Functions

Such capabilities include:

- Device Configuration Function (DCF): This function includes the configuration of the capabilities of the M2M Device, M2M Gateway or device in the M2M Area Network.

- Device Diagnostics and Monitoring Function (DDMF): This function includes the troubleshooting through the use of diagnostic tests and retrieval of operational status and statistics associated with the M2M Device, M2M Gateway or device in the M2M Area Network.
- Device Firmware Management Function (DFMF): This function provides the software lifecycle management for firmware components and associated artifacts for the M2M Device, M2M Gateway or device in the M2M Area Network.
- Device Topology Management Function (DTMF): This function provides the management of the topology of the M2M Area Network. An M2M Area Network is comprised of ADNs and other devices in the M2M Area Network.

#### 6.2.4.2.1 Device Configuration Function

The Device Configuration Function (DCF) provides the configuration of device capabilities that are necessary to support M2M Services and AEs in M2M Devices, M2M Gateways or devices in an M2M Area Network.

These device configuration capabilities include:

- Discovery of a device's management objects and attributes.
- Ability to enable or disable a device capability.
- Provisioning configuration parameters of a device.

#### 6.2.4.2.2 Device Diagnostics and Monitoring Function

The Device Diagnostics and Monitoring Function (DDMF) permits the troubleshooting of device capabilities that are necessary to support M2M Services and AEs in M2M Devices, M2M Gateways or devices in an M2M Area Network.

These device diagnostic and monitoring capabilities include:

- Configuration of diagnostics and monitoring parameters on the device.
- Retrieval of device information that identifies a device and its model and manufacturer.
- Retrieval of device information for the software and firmware installed on the device.
- Retrieval of information related to a battery within the device.
- Retrieval of information associated with the memory in use by a device.
- Retrieval of the event logs from a device.
- Device reboot diagnostic operation.
- Device factory reset diagnostic operation.

#### 6.2.4.2.3 Device Firmware Management Function

The Device Firmware Management Function (DFMF) provides lifecycle management for firmware associated with a device.

Device firmware is comprised of firmware modules and artefacts (e.g. configuration files) that are maintained on a device. A device can maintain more than one firmware image and the capability to manage individual firmware images. The firmware lifecycle includes actions to download, update or remove a firmware image. In addition firmware could be downloaded and updated within the same action.

#### 6.2.4.2.4 Device Topology Management Function

The Device Topology Management Function (DTMF) is a function that is specific to M2M Gateways where an M2M Gateway maintains zero or more M2M Area Networks.

These device topology management capabilities include:

- Configuration of the topology of the M2M Area Network.

- Retrieval of information related to the devices attached to the M2M Area Network.
- Retrieval of information that describes the transport protocol associated with the M2M Area Network.
- Retrieval of information that describes the characteristics associated with online/offline status of devices in the M2M Area Network.

## 6.2.5 Discovery

### 6.2.5.1 General Concepts

The Discovery (DIS) CSF searches information about applications and services as contained in attributes and resources. The result of a discovery request from an Originator depends upon the filter criteria and is subject to access control policy allowed by M2M Service Subscription. An Originator could be an AE or another CSE. The scope of the search could be within one CSE, or in more than one CSE. The discovery results are returned back to the Originator.

### 6.2.5.2 Detailed Descriptions

The DIS CSF uses the Originator provided filter criteria (e.g. a combination of keywords, identifiers, location and semantic information) that can limit the scope of information returned to the Originator.

The discovery request indicates the address of the resource where the discovery is to be performed. Upon receiving such request, the DIS CSF discovers, identifies, and returns the matching information regarding discovered resources according to the filter criteria.

A successful response includes the discovered information or address(es) pertaining to the discovered resources. In the latter case the Originator can retrieve the resources using such discovered address. Based on the policies or Originator request, the CSE which received the discovery request can forward the request to other registered ASN-CSEs, MN-CSEs or IN-CSEs.

## 6.2.6 Group Management

### 6.2.6.1 General Concepts

The Group Management (GMG) CSF is responsible for handling group related requests. The request is sent to manage a group and its membership as well as for the bulk operations supported by the group. When adding or removing members to/from a group, it is necessary to validate whether the group member complies with the purpose of the group. Bulk operations include read, write, subscribe, notify, device management, etc. Whenever a request or a subscription is made via the group, the group is responsible for aggregating its responses and notifications. The members of a group can have the same role with regards to access control policy control towards a resource. In this case, access control is facilitated by grouping. When the Underlying Network provides broadcasting and multicasting capability, the GMG CSF is able to utilize such capability.

### 6.2.6.2 Detailed Descriptions

The GMG CSF enables the M2M System to perform bulk operations on multiple devices, applications or resources that are part of a group. In addition, the GMG CSF supports bulk operations to multiple resources of interest and aggregates the results. It facilitates access control based on grouping. When needed and available, the GMG CSF can leverage the existing capabilities of the Underlying Network including broadcasting/multicasting.

When facilitating access control using a group, only members with the same access control policy towards a resource are included in the same group. Also, only AEs or CSEs which have a common role with regards to access control policy are included in the same group. This is used as a representation of the role when facilitating role based access control.

The service functions supported by the GMG CSF are as follows:

- Handles the requests to create, retrieve, update, and delete a group. An AE or a CSE may request the creation/retrieve/update/deletion of a group as well as the addition and deletion of members of the group.
- Creates one or more groups in CSEs in any of the Nodes in oneM2M System for a particular purpose (e.g. facilitation of access control, device management, fan-out common operations to a group of devices, etc.).

- Handles the requests to retrieve the information (e.g. address, metadata, etc.) of a group and its associated members.
- Manages group membership and handles requests to add or remove members to and from a group's member list. A member may belong to one or more groups. A group may be a member of another group. When new members are added to a group, the GMG CSF validates if the member complies with the purpose of the group.
- Leverages the capabilities of other CSFs in order to fulfil the functionalities supported by the GMG CSF service functions. Examples include: Security CSF for authentication and authorization.
- Forwards requests to all members in the group. In case the group contains another group as a member, the forwarding process is done recursively, i.e. the nested group forwards the request to its members. After forwarding the request to all members in the group, the GMG CSF generates an aggregated response by aggregating the corresponding responses from the Group members.
- Supports subscriptions to individual groups. Subscriptions to a group is made only if the subscriber is interested in all members of the group. If subscription to a group is made, the GMG CSF aggregates the notifications from the group members, and notifies the subscriber with the aggregated notification. Responses and event notifications relevant to a subscription may be selectively filtered by filtering criteria.

## 6.2.7 Location

### 6.2.7.1 General Concepts

The Location (LOC) CSF allows AEs to obtain geographical location information of Nodes (e.g. ASN, MN) for location-based services. Such location information requests can be from an AE residing on either a local Node or a remote Node.

NOTE: Geographical location information can include more than simply the longitude and the latitude information.

### 6.2.7.2 Detailed Descriptions

The LOC CSF obtains and manages geographical location information based on requests from AEs residing on either a local Node or a remote Node. The LOC CSF interacts with any of the following:

- a location server in the Underlying Network;
- a GPS module in an M2M device; or
- information for inferring location stored in other Nodes.

In order to update the location information, an AE can configure an attribute (e.g. update period). Based on such defined attributes, the LOC CSF can update the location information using one of the location retrieval mechanisms listed above.

NOTE: The location technology (e.g. Cell-ID, assisted-GPS, and fingerprint) used by the Underlying Network depends on its capabilities.

The functions supported by the LOC CSF are as follows:

- Requests other Nodes to share and report their own or other Nodes' geographical location information with the requesting AEs.
- Provides means for protecting the confidentiality of geographical location information.

## 6.2.8 Network Service Exposure, Service Execution and Triggering

### 6.2.8.1 General Concepts

The Network Service Exposure, Service Execution and Triggering (NSSE) CSF manages communications with the Underlying Networks for accessing network service functions over the Mcn reference point. The NSSE CSF uses the available/supported methods for service "requests" on behalf of AEs. The NSSE CSF shields other CSFs and AEs from the specific technologies and mechanisms supported by the Underlying Networks.



NOTE: The NSSE CSF provides adaptation for different sets of network service functions supported by various Underlying Networks.

The network service functions provided by the Underlying Network include service functions such as, but not limited to, device triggering, small data transmission, location notification, policy rules setting, location queries, IMS services, device management. Such services do not include the general transport services.

### 6.2.8.2 Detailed Descriptions

The NSSE CSF manages communication with the Underlying Networks for obtaining network service functions on behalf of other CSFs, remote CSEs or AEs. The NSSE CSF uses the Mcn reference point for communicating with the Underlying Networks.

The M2M System allows the Underlying Networks to control network service procedures and information exchange over the Underlying Networks while providing such network services. For example, some Underlying Network can choose to provide the network services based on control plane signalling mechanisms.

Other CSFs in a CSE that need to use the services offered by the Underlying Network use the NSSE CSF.

The service functions supported by the NSSE CSF are as follows:

- The NSSE CSF shields other CSFs and AEs from the specific technology and mechanisms supported by the Underlying Networks.

NOTE: The NSSE CSF provides adaptation for different sets of network service functions supported by various Underlying Networks.

- The NSSE CSF maintains the necessary connections and/or sessions over the Mcn reference point, between the CSE and the Underlying Network when local CSFs are in need of a network service.
- The NSSE CSF provides information to the CMDH CSF related to the Underlying Network so the CMDH CSF can include that information to determine proper communication handling.

## 6.2.9 Registration

### 6.2.9.1 General Concepts

The Registration (REG) CSF processes a request from an AE or another CSE to register with a Registrar CSE in order to allow the registered entities to use the services offered by the Registrar CSE.

### 6.2.9.2 Detailed Descriptions

Registration is the process of delivering AE or CSE information to another CSE in order to use M2M Services.

An AE on an ASN, an MN or an IN performs registration locally with the corresponding CSE in order to use M2M services offered by that CSE. An AE on an ADN performs registration with the CSE on an MN or an IN in order to use M2M services offered by that CSE. An IN-AE performs registration with the corresponding CSE on an IN in order to use M2M services offered by that IN CSE. An AE can have interactions with its Registrar CSE (when it is the target CSE) without the need to have the Registrar CSE register with other CSEs.

The CSE on an ASN performs registration with the CSE in the MN in order to be able to use M2M Services offered by the CSE in the MN. As a result of successful ASN-CSE registration with the MN-CSE, the CSEs on the ASN and the MN establish a relationship allowing them to exchange information.

The CSE on an MN performs registration with the CSE of another MN in order to be able to use M2M Services offered by the CSE in the other MN. As a result of successful MN-CSE registration with the other MN-CSE, the CSEs on the MNs establish a relationship allowing them to exchange information.

The CSE on an ASN or on an MN perform registration with the CSE in the IN in order to be able to use M2M Services offered by the CSE in the IN. As a result of successful ASN/MN registration with the IN-CSE, the CSEs on ASN/MN and IN establish a relationship allowing them to exchange information.

Following a successful registration of an AE to a CSE, the AE is able to access, assuming access privilege is granted, the resources in all the CSEs that are potential targets of request from the Registrar CSE.

The capabilities supported by the REG CSF are as follows:

- ability for AEs to register to their associated CSE, as per table 6.4-1;
- ability for CSE to register to the other CSE, as per table 6.4-1;
- ability for an ASN-CSE/MN-CSE to register association of its M2M-Ext-ID (if available) with its CSE-ID (see clause 7.1.8);
- ability for an ASN-CSE/MN-CSE to register association of its Trigger-Recipient-ID (if available) with its CSE-ID (see clause 7.1.8). When Trigger-Recipient-ID is not present, it is assumed that the CSE is not able to receive triggers.

NOTE: Such registrations are applicable to a single M2M Service Provider Domain.

Registration information for a Node includes:

- Identifier of the Node.
- Reachability schedules; which are elements of a Node's policy, and specify when messaging can occur between Nodes. Reachability schedules can be used in conjunction with other policy elements. When reachability schedules are not present in a Node then that Node is expected to be always reachable.

## 6.2.10 Security

### 6.2.10.1 General Concepts

The Security (SEC) CSF comprises the following functionalities:

- Sensitive data handling;
- Security administration;
- Security association establishment;
- Access control including identification, authentication and authorization;
- Identity management.

Sensitive data handling functionality in the SEC CSF protects the local credentials on which security relies during storage and manipulation. Sensitive data handling functionality performs other sensitive functions such as security algorithms. This functionality is able to support several cryptographically separated security environments.

Security management capabilities are provided by the Security Administration functionality as specified in oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

NOTE: ASM and DMG CSFs do not include security management capabilities of the SEC CSF.

Security administration functionality enables services such as the following:

- Creation and administration of dedicated security environment supported by Sensitive Data Handling functionality.
- Post-provisioning of a root credential protected by the security environment.
- Provisioning and administration of subscriptions related to M2M Common Services and M2M Application Services.

Security association establishment functionality establishes security association between corresponding M2M Nodes, in order to provide services such as confidentiality and integrity.

Access control functionality authorizes services and specific operations (e.g. Read/Update) on resources identified and authenticated entities, according to provisioned access control policies and assigned roles.

While unique identifier of an entity are used for authentication and identity management, this functionality provides pseudonyms which serve as temporary identifiers which cannot be linked to the true identity of either the associated entity or its user.

## 6.2.10.2 Detailed Descriptions

The functionalities supported by the SEC CSF are as follows:

- Sensitive data handling:
  - Provides the capability to protect the local credentials on which security relies during storage and manipulation.
  - Extends sensitive data handling functionality to other sensitive data used in the M2M Systems such as subscription related information, access control policies and personal data pertaining to individuals.
  - Performs other sensitive functions as well, such as security algorithms running in cryptographically separated secure environments.
- Security administration:
  - Creates and administers dedicated secure environment supported by sensitive data handling functionality.
  - Post-provisions master credentials protected by the secure environment.

**NOTE:** The secure environment can also be pre-provisioned with a master credentials prior to deployment; therefore this capability is not always required. Post-provisioning is required when secure remote provisioning needs to be performed or re-initiated after deployment.

- Provisioning and administration of subscriptions related to M2M Services and M2M application services. Besides the associated master credentials, a subscription includes other information classified as sensitive data such as authorization roles and identifiers for access control management.
- Security association establishment:
  - Establishes security associations between corresponding M2M Nodes in order to provide specific security services (e.g. confidentiality, integrity, or support for application level signature generation and verification) involving specified security algorithms and sensitive data. This involves key derivation based on provisioned master credentials. This functionality of the SEC CSF is mandatory when security is supported.
- Access control:
  - Authorizes services and specific operations (e.g. Read/Update) on resources to identified and authenticated entities, according to provisioned access control policies and assigned roles. This functionality is mandatory when any services relying on authorization and access control are present. Among other usages, the services of this functionality may be applied to personal information as a means to preserve privacy.
- Identity protection:
  - Provides pseudonyms to be used instead of the unique identifiers of an entity to serve as temporary identifiers not linkable to the true identity of either the associated entity or its user.

Detailed functionalities are described in the oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification **[Error! Reference source not found.]**.

## 6.2.11 Service Charging and Accounting

### 6.2.11.1 General Concepts

The Service Charging and Accounting (SCA) CSF provides charging functions for the Service Layer. It supports different charging models which also include online real time credit control. The SCA CSF manages service layer charging policies and configuration capturing service layer chargeable events, generating charging records and charging

information. The SCA CSF can interact with the charging System in the Underlying Network also. The SCA CSF in the IN-CSE handles the charging information.

### 6.2.11.2 Detailed Descriptions

The SCA CSF performs information recording corresponding to a chargeable event based on the configured charging policies. The SCA CSF sends the charging information transformed from the specific recorded information to the billing domain by the use of a standard or proprietary interface for charging purposes.

The SCA CSF supports "independent service layer charging" and "correlated charging with the Underlying Network" charging system. For independent service layer charging, only charging functions in the M2M service layer are involved. For correlated charging, charging functions in both the service layer and the Underlying Network are involved.

The SCA CSF supports one or multiple charging models, such as the following:

- Subscription based charging: A service subscriber is charged based on service layer subscriptions.
- Event based charging: Charging is based on service layer chargeable events. A chargeable event refers to the discrete transactions. For example, an operation on data (Create, Update, Retrieve) can be an event. Chargeable event can also be timer based. Chargeable events are configurable to initiate information recording. More than one chargeable event can be simultaneously configured and triggered for information recording.

The Service Layer charging system consists of the following logical functions:

- Charging management function: This function handles charging related policies, configurations, function communications and interacting with the charging system in the Underlying Network. Charging related policies.
- Charging triggering function: This function resides in the service layer. It captures the chargeable event and generates recorded information for charging. Recorded information may contain mandatory and optional elements.
- Offline charging function: This function handles offline charging related operations. Offline charging does not affect services provided in real time. Charging triggering information is generated at the CSFs where the chargeable transaction happens. The offline charging function generates service charging records based on recorded information. A service charging record is a formatted collection of information about a chargeable event (e.g. amount of data transferred) for use in billing and accounting.

NOTE: Charging triggering and offline charging function are based on charging policies. The system may record information for other purposes such as for event logging. Some of such information may be applicable for charging purposes.

## 6.2.12 Subscription and Notification

### 6.2.12.1 General Concepts

The Subscription and Notification (SUB) CSF provides notifications pertaining to a subscription that tracks event changes on a resource (e.g. deletion of a resource). A subscription to a resource is initiated by an AE or a CSE, and is granted by the Hosting CSE subject to access control policies. During an active resource subscription, the Hosting CSE sends a notification regarding a notification event to the address(es) where the resource subscriber wants to receive it.

### 6.2.12.2 Detailed Descriptions

The SUB CSF manages subscriptions to resources, subject to access control policies, and sends corresponding notifications to the address(es) where the resource subscribers want to receive them. An AE or a CSE is the subscription resource subscriber. AEs and CSEs subscribe to resources of other CSEs. A subscription Hosting CSE sends notifications to the address(es) specified by the resource subscriber when modifications to a resource are made. The scope of a resource subscription includes tracking changes of attribute(s) and direct child resource(s) of the subscribed-to resource. It does not include tracking the change of attribute(s) of the child resource(s). Furthermore, the scope includes tracking operations on attributes and direct child resources, but does not include tracking operations on attributes of child resources. Each subscription may include notification policies that specify which, when, and how notifications are sent. These notification policies may work in conjunction with CMDH policies.

© oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)

Page 36 of 310

*This is a draft oneM2M document and should not be relied upon; the final version, if any, will be made available by oneM2M Partners Type 1.*

A subscription is represented as resource subscription in the CSE resource structure.

The functions supported by the SUB CSF are as follows:

- Inclusion of the resource subscriber ID, the hosting CSE-ID and subscribed-to resource address(es) per resource subscription request. It may also include other criteria (e.g. resource modifications of interest and notification policy) and the address(es) where to send the notifications.
- Ability to subscribe to a single resource via a single subscription, or subscribe to multiple resources via a single subscription when they are grouped and represented as a single group resource.

## 6.3 Security Aspects

The Technical Report TR-0008 [i.25] on Analysis of Security Solutions for the oneM2M System differentiates security domains related to the transport layer (Underlying Network), service layer (M2M common services) and Application Layer. It also considers possible trust scenarios involving these different security domains, and investigates countermeasures to threats that potentially affect the security of the M2M System.

Each of the security domains may provide their own set of security capabilities. The oneM2M security solution shall provide configurable security services through an API for upper security domains to leverage, or enable the use of the exposed security features of other security domains when appropriate.

As a result, beyond providing security solutions that protect the integrity of the M2M Service Layer, the oneM2M architecture exposes, through its APIs, further security services that are made available to M2M Applications. This enables M2M Applications to benefit from security solutions deployed in the M2M Service Architecture, without adding redundant and/or proprietary security solutions.

**NOTE:** It remains the responsibility of M2M Application Service Providers to perform their own risk assessment process to identifying the specific threats affecting them and derive their actual security needs.

Security aspects are described in oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

## 6.4 Intra-M2M SP Communication

Within the same SP domain a CSE shall perform registration with another CSE over the Mcc reference point to be able to use M2M Services offered by that CSE and to allow the other CSE to use its services. As a result of successful registration the CSEs establish a relationship allowing them to exchange information.

An AE shall perform registration with a CSE in order to be able to use M2M Services offered by that CSE. As a result of successful AE registration, the AE and the CSE establish a relationship allowing them to exchange information.

Table 6.4-1 shows which oneM2M entity types shall be able to register with which other entity types.

**Table 6.4-1: Entity Registration**

Originator (Registree)	Receiver (Registrar)	Registration Procedure
ADN-AE	MN-CSE, IN-CSE	AE registration procedure see clause 10.1.1.2.2
ASN-AE	ASN-CSE	
MN-AE	MN-CSE	
IN-AE	IN-CSE	
ASN-CSE	MN-CSE, IN-CSE	CSE registration procedure see clause 10.1.1.2.1
MN-CSE	MN-CSE, IN-CSE	

The Originator (Registree) in table 6.4-1 requests the registration and the Receiver (Registrar) is responsible for verifying the request, and checking the authentication and authorization of the Originator in order to establish a peer relationship.

- An AE shall not be registered to more than one CSE (ASN-CSE, MN-CSE or IN-CSE).
- An ASN-CSE shall be able to be registered to at most one other CSE (MN-CSE or IN-CSE).

- An MN-CSE shall be able to be registered to at most one other CSE (MN-CSE or IN-CSE).

An MN-CSE shall be able to support only a single registration towards another MN-CSE or an IN-CSE. A concatenation (registration chain) of multiple uni-directional registrations shall not form a loop. E.g. two MN-CSEs A and B, cannot register with each other. Three MN-CSEs A, B and C, where A registers to B, and B registers to C, then C cannot register to A.

## 6.5 Inter-M2M SP Communication

### 6.5.1 Inter M2M SP Communication for oneM2M Compliant Nodes

#### 6.5.1.0 Introduction

To enable M2M entities (e.g. CSE, AE) in different M2M Service Provider (SP) domains to communicate, configuration within the M2M domain determines if such a communication is allowed. If allowed, the M2M System shall support routing of the traffic across the originating M2M SP domain and within the target M2M SP domain.

Communication between different M2M SPs which occurs over the reference point Mcc', is subject to business agreements. The offered functionality is typically a subset of the functionality offered over the Mcc reference point.

Any interM2M SP communication in support of a request originating from one M2M SP domain shall be processed and forwarded through the Infrastructure Node of the originating M2M domain towards the Infrastructure Node of the target M2M SP domain and finally forwarded to its target CSE, if different from the Infrastructure Node. Hence the Infrastructure Node in both M2M domains shall be the exit and entry points, respectively, for all inter M2M SP communication traffic.

In this configuration approach, public DNS shall be used to support traffic routing for inter M2M SP communication in accordance with [13]. This relies on public domain names being allocated to communicating CSE entities within the oneM2M architecture, and to whom access across domains is permitted through policies. To that effect, an M2M SP supporting inter- M2M SP communication shall ensure that the public domain names for the CSEs whose functionality is available across domains are held in its public DNS and shall always point to the IP address associated with the Infrastructure Node for the domain (being the entry point) for accessibility purposes.

The M2M SP could optionally also have additional policies (example: black list or white list) that governs accessibility from other domains to CSE functionality located within its own domain. These policies are however out of scope of the present document.

The public domain names of CSEs to whom access from other domains is allowed by policies, shall be created in the DNS of the M2M SP by the Infrastructure Node at registration time of these CSEs, and shall be removed at de-registration. DNS entries for CSEs can also be created/removed for registered CSEs at any time by the M2M SP through administrative means to handle dynamic policies.

#### 6.5.1.1 Public Domain Names and CSEs

To enable the usage of public DNSs as described above, there is a need for a naming convention for public names for CSEs. This naming convention facilitates the creation of the necessary entries of the public domain names of CSEs in the DNS by the infrastructure node.

CSEs public domain names shall be a sub-domain of the Infrastructure Node's public domain name. This naming convention allows the Infrastructure Node to include the needed DNS entry corresponding to the CSE to whom access from other domains is allowed. This would typically occur when the CSE registers with the Infrastructure Node, subject to policies, or administratively.

Accordingly, the structure of the public domain of the CSEs in IN/MN/ASN shall follow the following naming convention, which relies on the CSE identifier (CSE-ID) as part of the naming convention to facilitate the DNS entry creation:

- Infrastructure Node CSE public domain name: <Infrastructure Node CSE Identifier>.<M2M Service Provider domain name>.
- Middle Node CSE public domain name: <Middle Node CSE Identifier>.<Infrastructure Node public domain name>.

- Application Service Node CSE public domain name: <Application Service Node CSE Identifier>.<Infrastructure Node public domain name>.

Both the MN-CSE and the ASN-CSE public domain names are sub-domains of the Infrastructure Node public domain name.

The A/AAAA records in the DNS, as per [7], [9] and [12] shall consist of the public domain name of the CSE and the IP address of the M2M Infrastructure Node, since the M2M Infrastructure Node is the entry point of the M2M Service Provider domain name where it belongs to.

Note that entries in the public domain names of the three nodes depicted above do not imply that the actual CSE-Identifier allocated for that node has to be used in the DNS entry. Rather any name, including indeed the CSE Identifier for the node, can be used there as long as the entry resolves to the intended Node.

#### EXAMPLE:

These 3 host entries are valid entries in the DNS:

- MN-CSEID.IN-CSEID.m2m.myoperator.org
- node1.node2.m2m.myoperator.org
- MN-CSEID.node22.m2m.myoperator.org

## 6.5.2 Inter M2M SP Generic Procedures

### 6.5.2.0 Introduction

This clause describes the behaviour of the M2M Nodes in support of inter-M2M SP procedures.

#### 6.5.2.1 Actions of the Originating M2M Node in the Originating Domain

The Originator in the originating domain can be any M2M Node such as ADN, an MN, or an ASN, and shall send a request to the Registrar CSE to retrieve a resource located in another M2M SP domain.

The Originator shall use any of the options defined in clause 9.3.1 to identify the target host and resource for that purpose.

#### 6.5.2.2 Actions of the Receiving CSE in the Originating Domain

The receiving CSE in the originating domain shall check if the addressed resource is locally available. If the addressed resource is not locally available, then the request shall be forwarded to the next hop.

If the receiving CSE is on an IN, it shall check if the addressed resource is locally available within its domain. If the addressed resource is not located within its own domain, then the IN shall perform a DNS lookup by using the target hostname provided in the RETRIEVE request. A successful DNS lookup shall return to the origin IN in the originating domain the IP address of the M2M IN residing in the target M2M SP domain.

Subsequently, the IN in the originating domain shall forward the request to the IN of the target domain.

#### 6.5.2.3 Actions in the IN of the Target Domain

The IN is the entry point of the target M2M SP domain. The IN shall check if the addressed resource is a local resource. If it is not a local resource it shall forward the request to the appropriate CSE, after identifying the Hosting CSE within its domain, using the pointOfAccess attribute.

Once the request reaches the target Hosting CSE, the CSE shall apply the access control policies applicable to the request. Consequently, the Hosting CSE shall forward the response for the incoming request following the same path of the incoming request.

## 6.5.3 DNS Provisioning for Inter-M2M SP Communication

### 6.5.3.0 Introduction

As specified previously, any M2M SP supporting inter-M2M SP communication shall ensure that the public domain names for the CSEs whose functionality is available across domains are held in the M2M SP's DNS and shall always point to the IP address associated with the Infrastructure domain CSE (being the entry point) for accessibility purposes.

This implies that the IN-CSE shall be responsible for creating the appropriate entry in the DNS for a successfully registered CSE in the IN-CSE, if the M2M SP policies do allow access to the CSE across multiple M2M domains. Similarly the IN-CSE shall be responsible for deleting the appropriate entry in the M2M SP's DNS for a successfully de-registered CSE in the IN-CSE if the M2M SP policies do allow access to the CSE across multiple M2M domains.

### 6.5.3.1 Inter-M2M SP Communication Access Control Policies

Additional M2M SP policies that further restrict access to CSEs to requests originating from configured M2M SPs only, can complement the DNS entries created by the IN-CSE. These policies are out of scope of the present document.

## 6.5.4 Conditional Inter-M2M Service Provider CSE Registration

Inter-M2M Service Provider CSE registration shall be supported to enable M2M entities (e.g. CSE, AE) in peer M2M Service Provider (SP) domains with the ability to create and operate resources with the equivalent set of possibilities as offered in the intra-M2M Service Provider domain, subject to the following:

- The AE or CSE in either domain requires a representation of its own domain, notably the IN-CSE of its domain, in the peer domain to create resources in the peer domain. As an example, when it is required for an AE or a CSE to create and operate under the representation of an IN-CSE resource from a different M2M SP Domain. This enables the AE or CSE to have a behavior that is identical in both the intra- and inter-M2M SP cases.

An AE or CSE that does not require to use the remoteCSE representations of the other domain as parent resources, can create resources in the peer domain if it knows the parent of the resource to be created and as such does not require IN to IN registration. Hence creating subscriptions within a peer M2M SP shall not require IN to IN registration between peer domains (but remains subject to inter -M2M SP business agreements, and access control policies).

Registration between M2M SPs occurs over the reference point Mcc', and is subject to business agreements. These agreements can limit the offered functionalities in comparison to those offered over the Mcc reference point.

No additional security is required respect to the basic procedure as described in clauses 6.5.1, 6.5.2 and 6.5.3.

Table 6.5.4-1 shows which oneM2M entity types can register with which other entity types across the Mcc' reference point.

**Table 6.5.4-1: Inter M2M SP Entity Registration**

Originator (Registree)	Receiver (Registrar)	Registration Procedure
IN-CSE	IN-CSE	CSE registration procedure. See clause 10.1.1.2.1

An IN-CSE is allowed to register to the IN-CSE of multiple different M2M SP domains in the oneM2M System.

Any inter-M2M SP communications in support of a request originating from one M2M SP domain shall be processed and forwarded through the IN of the originating M2M domain towards the IN of the target M2M SP domain and finally forwarded to its target CSE, if different from the target domain's IN. Hence the IN in both M2M domains shall be the exit and entry points, respectively, for all inter-M2M SP communication traffic.

## 6.6 M2M Service Subscription

The M2M Service Subscription defines the technical part of the contract between an M2M Subscriber (typically an M2M Application Service Provider) and an M2M Service Provider. Each M2M Service Subscription shall have a unique identifier, the M2M-Sub-ID, as specified in clause 7.1.11. An M2M Service Subscription establishes a link between one or more AEs; one or more M2M Nodes.



How to authorize the request operation based on M2M Service Subscription resource are defined in oneM2M TS 0003 [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

An M2M Service Subscription shall be used for the following purposes:

- Serve as a basis for authorization for resource operations.
- Serve as the basis for charging.
- Identify which Nodes are part of this M2M Service Subscription.

---

## 7 M2M Entities and Object Identification

### 7.1 M2M Identifiers

#### 7.1.0 Introduction

This clause provides a list of identifiers required for the purpose of interworking within the oneM2M architectural model.

An M2M identifier is a sequence of characters used to refer to an entity (such as CSE or an AE), a resource (such as defined in clause 9) or an object (such as an M2M Service Provider or an M2M Node) defined in oneM2M. An M2M identifier has a consistent meaning when applied (i.e. it refers consistently to the same resource, entity or object for the duration of their lifetime, as defined in the clause 7.2) in a particular context.

##### 7.1.1 M2M Service Provider Identifier (M2M-SP-ID)

An M2M Service Provider shall be uniquely identified by the M2M Service Provider Identifier (M2M-SP-ID). This is a static value assigned to the Service Provider.

##### 7.1.2 Application Entity Identifier (AE-ID)

An Application Entity Identifier (AE-ID) uniquely identifies an AE resident on an M2M Node, or an AE that requests to interact with an M2M Node. An AE-ID shall identify an Application Entity for the purpose of all interactions within the M2M System.

The AE-ID is globally unique and when used internally within a specific M2M SP domain, it is sufficient to be unique within that M2M Service Provider domain. It is extended to become globally unique when used outside the M2M Service Provider boundaries. The IN-CSE shall perform this task of adding or removing identifier portions (identifying the M2M SP) according to clause 7.2.

Additionally the AE-ID, when used in the context of a specific CSE where the AE is registered, it is sufficient to be unique within the scope of that specific CSE. It is extended to become M2M Service Provider unique when used outside such specific CSE.

The Hosting CSE of the AE shall perform this task of adding or removing the identifier portions according to clause 7.2.

##### 7.1.3 Application Identifier (App-ID)

An Application Identifier (App-ID) uniquely identifies an M2M Application in a given context. More precisely, there are two types of App-ID: registration authority defined App-ID (registered App-ID) and non-registered App-ID. The establishment of the registered App-ID is guaranteed to be globally unique; the non-registered App-ID is not guaranteed to be globally unique. The detail format is described in clause 7.2.

##### 7.1.4 CSE Identifier (CSE-ID)

A CSE shall be identified by a globally unique identifier, the CSE-ID, when instantiated within an M2M Node in the M2M System.

The CSE-ID is globally unique. When used internally within a specific M2M SP domain. It is sufficient to be unique within that M2M Service Provider domain. It is extended to become globally unique when used outside the M2M

Service Provider boundaries. The IN-CSE shall perform this task of adding or removing the identifier portions according to clause 7.2.

The CSE-ID shall identify the CSE for the purpose of all interactions from/to the CSE within the M2M System.

### 7.1.5 M2M Node Identifier (M2M-Node-ID)

An M2M Node, hosting a CSE and/or Application(s) shall be identified by a globally unique identifier, the M2M-Node-ID.

The M2M System shall allow the M2M Service Provider to set the CSE-ID and the M2M-Node-ID to the same value.

The M2M-Node-ID enables the M2M Service Provider to bind a CSE-ID to a specific M2M Node.

Examples of allocating a globally unique M2M-Node-ID include the use of Object Identity (OID) and IMEI. For details on OID, see annex H.

### 7.1.6 M2M Service Subscription Identifier (M2M-Sub-ID)

The M2M-Sub-ID enables the M2M Service Provider to bind application(s), M2M Nodes, CSEs and services identified by service identifiers, as well as administrative information, such as billing address, etc., to a particular M2M Service Subscription between an M2M subscriber and the M2M Service Provider. The M2M-Sub-ID is unique for every M2M subscriber.

The M2M Service Subscription Identifier has the following characteristics:

- belongs to the M2M Service Provider;
- identifies the subscription to an M2M Service Provider;
- enables communication with the M2M Service Provider;
- can differ from the M2M Underlying Network Subscription Identifier.

There can be multiple M2M Service Subscription Identifiers per M2M Underlying Network subscription.

The M2M-Sub-ID shall not be exposed over any interface.

### 7.1.7 M2M Request Identifier (M2M-Request-ID)

The M2M-Request-ID tracks a Request initiated by an AE over the Mca reference point, and by a CSE over the Mcc reference point, if applicable, end to end. It is also included in the Response to the Request over the Mca or Mcc reference points.

To enable an AE to track Requests and corresponding Responses over the Mca reference point, AEs shall include a distinct M2M Request Identifier per request over the Mca Reference point to the CSE for any initiated request.

The CSE shall make such M2M Request Identifier unique by prepending the AE-ID-Stem (see clause 7.2) and slash('/') in front of it. (e.g. C190XX7T/001)

If the CSE creates an M2M Request Identifier, then the CSE shall maintain a binding between the M2M Request Identifier received from the AE and the M2M Request Identifier it created in its interactions towards other peer CSEs. The CSE shall include the M2M Request Identifier received from the AE in its Response to the AE. This binding shall be maintained by the CSE until the Request message sequence is completed. Note that the Request initiated by the CSE could be the result of an application Request, or a request initiated autonomously by the CSE to fulfil a service.

In case an IN-CSE needs to send a request to a receiving CSE that is not reachable over any of the underlying networks, the IN-CSE initiates the procedure for "waking up" the Node hosting the receiving CSE by using procedures such as device triggering over the Mcn reference point. For Device Triggering, the triggering reference number to co-relate device triggering response is independent of the M2M Request Identifier. An IN-CSE may use the same value of an M2M-Request-Identifier in an incoming request for the triggering reference number in its interaction with the underlying network.

A CSE receiving a Request from a peer CSE shall include the received M2M Request Identifier in all additional Requests unspanned (i.e. 1:1) it has to generate (including propagation of the incoming Request) and that are associated with the incoming Request, where applicable.

If a Receiver CSE receives a request from an Originator for which another request with the same Request Identifier is already pending, the request shall be rejected. Otherwise - even if the same Request Identifier was already used by the same Originator sometime in the past, the request shall be treated as a new request.

### 7.1.8 M2M External Identifier (M2M-Ext-ID)

The M2M-Ext-ID is used by an M2M Service Provider (M2M SP) when services targeted to a CSE, identified by a CSE-ID, are requested from the Underlying Network.

The M2M External Identifier allows the Underlying Network to identify the M2M Device (e.g. ASN, MN) associated with the CSE-ID. To that effect, the Underlying Network maps the M2M-Ext-ID to the Underlying Network specific Identifier it allocated to the target M2M Device. In addition, the M2M SP shall maintain the association between the CSE-ID, the M2M-Ext-ID and the identity of the Underlying Network.

Both pre-provisioned and dynamic association between the CSE-ID with the M2M-Ext-ID are supported.

NOTE 1: For each CSE-ID, there is only one M2M-Ext-ID for a specific UNetwork-ID. Hence an M2M SP interworking with multiple Underlying Networks has different M2M-Ext-IDs associated with the same CSE-ID, one per Underlying Network and selects the appropriate M2M-Ext-ID for any service request it initiates towards an Underlying Network.

NOTE 2: The mapping by the Underlying Network of the M2M-Ext-ID to the M2M Device is Underlying Network specific.

NOTE 3: The Underlying Network provider and the M2M Service Provider collaborate for the assignment of an M2M-Ext-ID to each CSE identified by CSE-ID. At the same time, the Underlying Network provider maintains association of the M2M-Ext-ID with the Underlying Network specific Identifier allocated to the M2M device that hosts such CSE.

For pre-provisioned M2M-Ext-IDs, the M2M-Ext-ID along with the associated CSE-ID shall be made available at the Infrastructure Node. The CSE at M2M device does not need to have knowledge of the M2M-Ext-ID assigned to it.

For dynamic M2M-Ext-IDs, the M2M-Ext-ID specific to the Underlying Network shall be made available at the M2M device in the Field Domain. Such M2M-Ext-ID shall be conveyed to the IN-CSE during CSE Registration.

### 7.1.9 Underlying Network Identifier (UNetwork-ID)

The UNetwork-ID is used for identifying an Underlying Network. UNetwork-ID is a static value and unique within a M2M Service Provider domain.

One or more Underlying Networks may be available at an M2M Node offering different sets of capabilities, availability schedules etc. Based on the "policy" information at the Node and the capabilities offered by the available Underlying Networks, appropriate Underlying Network can be chosen by using UNetwork-ID. For example, based on "policy", scheduling of traffic triggered by a certain event category in certain time periods may be allowed over Underlying Network "WLAN" but may not be allowed over Underlying Network "2G Cellular".

### 7.1.10 Trigger Recipient Identifier (Trigger-Recipient-ID)

The Trigger-Recipient-ID is used when device triggering services are requested from the Underlying Network, to identify an instance of an ASN/MN-CSE on an execution environment, to which the trigger is routed. For example, when 3GPP device triggering is used, the Trigger-Recipient-ID maps to the Application-Port-Identifier (3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14]).

NOTE 1: For pre-provisioned M2M-Ext-IDs, Trigger-Recipient-ID is provisioned at the Infrastructure Node along with the M2M-Ext-ID and the associated CSE-ID.

NOTE 2: For dynamic M2M-Ext-IDs, Trigger-Recipient-ID specific to the Underlying Network is provisioned at each M2M device in the Field Domain. Such Trigger-Recipient-ID is conveyed to the IN-CSE during CSE Registration.

### 7.1.11 Void

### 7.1.12 Void

### 7.1.13 M2M Service Profile Identifier (M2M-Service-Profile-ID)

An M2M Service Profile Identifier defines applicable rules governing the AEs registering with M2M Nodes and the AEs residing on these nodes. Every M2M Service Profile is allocated an identifier so it can be retrieved for verification purposes.

The M2M-Service-Profile-ID enables the M2M Service Provider to bind AE(s), applicable rules to these AEs, as well as M2M Service Roles to M2M nodes.

An M2M-Service-Profile-ID shall be allocated to every M2M Node.

The M2M Service Profile Identifier has the following characteristics:

- belongs to the M2M Service Provider;
- identifies applicable rules governing AEs registering with an M2M node.

## 7.2 M2M-SP-ID, CSE-ID, App-ID and AE-ID and resource Identifier formats

As a general rule, the identifiers of AEs, CSEs and resources are globally unique. In order to optimize their use, the identifiers shall be shortened when their scope can be derived from their context of use by the CSEs and the AEs. Such shortened identifiers are defined as 'relative' formats of the identifiers.

The M2M system shall use the identifiers M2M-SP-ID, CSE-ID, App-ID and AE-ID and resource identifiers according to the formats and the rules specified in the following table (table 7.2-1).

**Table 7.2-1: Identifiers formats and use**

Identifier Name	Absolute & Format-Designator or Relative & Format-Designator & Context	Format	Rule of use
M2M-SP-ID	Absolute  M2M-SP-ID	<p>The M2M-SP-ID shall conform to the FQDN format's defined in the IETF RFC 1035 [i.7] prefixed by '//'</p> <p>The format then has the structure of</p> <p>://{FQDN}</p> <p>Where {FQDN} is a placeholder for the Fully Qualified Domain Name of the M2M Service Provider Domain</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- //www.m2mprovider.com</li> <li>- //globalm2m.org</li> </ul> <p>The following two M2M-SP-IDs could be used to separate two service segments:</p> <p>//automotive.m2m.telematics-service-company.com</p> <p>//building-management.m2m.telematics-service-company.com</p>	Whenever The M2M-SP-ID is used, only an Absolute format of the M2M-SP-ID defined herein applies
CSE-ID	Relative  SP-relative-CSE-ID  Context: M2M-SP Domain hosting the CSE	<p>The SP-relative-CSE-ID begins with a slash character '/' and is followed by a sequence of characters that may include any of the unreserved characters defined in the clause 2.3 of the IETF RFC 3986 [i.10].</p> <p>The SP-relative-CSE-ID is unique within the context of the M2M-SP Domain hosting the CSE.</p> <p>The M2M-SP is assigning the SP-Relative-CSE-ID and is responsible for guaranteeing that the SP-Relative-CSE-ID is unique in the context of the hosting M2M-SP Domain.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /123A38ZZY</li> <li>• /CSE090112</li> <li>• /3ace4fd3</li> </ul>	On the Mca and Mcc reference points: to refer to CSEs that are hosted by the same M2M Service Provider domain.
	Absolute  Absolute-CSE-ID	<p>Concatenation according to the format</p> <p>{M2M-SP-ID}{SP-relative-CSE-ID}</p> <p>where {M2M-SP-ID} and {SP-relative-CSE-ID} are placeholders for the M2M-SP-ID and the SP-relative-CSE-ID format of the CSE-ID, respectively.</p> <p>The Absolute-CSE-ID complies with what is specified in clause 3 of RFC3986 [10] under "hier-part".</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● //www.m2mprovider.com/C3219</li> <li>● //m2m.thingscompany.com/ab3f124a</li> </ul>	<p>On Mca and Mcc reference points: to refer to CSEs that are hosted by different M2M Service Provider domains</p> <p>and</p> <p>on the Mcc' reference point for all the CSEs</p>

Identifier Name	Absolute & Format-Designator or Relative & Format-Designator & Context	Format	Rule of use
AE-ID	<p>Relative</p> <p>AE-ID-Stem</p> <p>Context:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Registrar CSE of the AE</li> <li>or</li> <li>M2M-SP Domain hosting the AE</li> </ul>	<p>The AE-ID-Stem is a sequence of characters that may include any of the unreserved characters defined in the clause 2.3 of the IETF RFC 3986 [i.10].</p> <p>The first character of the AE-ID-Stem has a specific meaning and its value shall be as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. First character of AE-ID-Stem is 'C': The AE-ID-Stem is assigned by the Registrar CSE of the AE. In this case, the AE-ID-Stem shall be unique within the context of the Registrar CSE of the AE. The Hosting CSE is responsible for guaranteeing that the AE-ID-Stem is unique in the context of the Hosting CSE.</li> </ol> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C190XX7T</li> <li>Ca3e3f3ab</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. First character of AE-ID-Stem is 'S': The AE-ID-Stem is assigned by the M2M-SP. In this case, the AE-ID-Stem shall be unique within the context of the M2M-SP Domain. The M2M-SP is responsible for guaranteeing that the AE-ID-Stem is unique in the context of the M2M-SP Domain.</li> </ol> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>S190XX7T</li> <li>Sa3e3f3ab</li> </ul> <p>Use of other values for the first character of AE-ID-Stem is reserved. Which of the cases above shall apply will be determined during the AE registration procedure. The details of the process how an AE-ID-Stem unique within the M2M-SP Domain is assigned by the M2M-SP are described in the AE registration procedure description.</p>	<p>On the Mca reference point: To refer to AEs that registered to the CSE where the Originator is registered.</p>
	<p>Relative</p> <p>SP-relative-AE-ID</p> <p>Context: M2M-SP Domain hosting the AE</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the case the AE-ID-Stem starts with the letter 'C', the SP-relative-AE-ID is a concatenation according to the format  {SP-relative-CSE-ID}/{AE-ID-Stem}  where {SP-relative-CSE-ID} and {AE-ID-Stem} are placeholders for the SP-relative-CSE-ID of the Registrar CSE of the AE and the AE-ID-Stem format of the AE-ID, respectively.</li> </ol> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>/CSE090112/C190XX7T</li> <li>/3ace4fd3/Ca3e3f3ab</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. In the case the AE-ID-Stem starts with the letter 'S', the AE-ID-Stem is unique</li> </ol>	<p>On the Mca and Mcc reference points: To refer to AEs that are registered with other CSEs than the one of the Originator of the request but hosted by the M2M Service Provider domain to which Originator is attached.</p>

Identifier Name	Absolute & Format-Designator or Relative & Format-Designator & Context	Format	Rule of use
		<p>within the M2M-SP Domain. In that case the SP-relative-AE-ID is a concatenation according to the format</p> <p>/ {AE-ID-Stem}</p> <p>where {AE-ID-Stem} is a placeholders for the AE-ID-Stem format of the AE-ID.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /S190XX7T</li> <li>• /Sa3e3f3ab</li> </ul> <p>The SP-relative-AE-ID begins with a slash character '/', and it complies with what is specified in clause 4.2 of IETF RFC 3986 [i.10] under "absolute-path reference".</p>	
	Absolute Absolute-AE-ID	<p>The Absolute-AE-ID format of the AE-ID is a concatenation according to the format:</p> <p>{M2M-SP-ID}{SP-relative-AE-ID}</p> <p>where {M2M-SP-ID} and {SP-relative-AE-ID} are placeholders for the M2M-SP-ID and the SP-relative-AE-ID format of the AE-ID, respectively.</p> <p>The absolute AE-ID complies with what is specified in clause 3 of IETF RFC 3986 [i.10] under "hier-part".</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• //m2m.prov.com/CSE3219/C9886</li> <li>• //m2m.things.com/ab3f124a/Ca2efb3f4</li> <li>• //m2m.things.com/S98821</li> </ul>	<p>On the Mca and Mcc reference points: to refer to AEs that are hosted by a different M2M Service Provider domain with respect to the one to which the Originator of a request is attached</p> <p>and</p> <p>on the Mcc' reference point for all the AEs</p>
Resource identifier	Relative Unstructured-CSE-relative -Resource-ID  Context: CSE hosting the Resource	<p>The Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID is a sequence of characters that may include any of the unreserved characters defined in the clause 2.3 of the IETF RFC 3986 [i.10].</p> <p>The CSE-relative Resource Identifier is unique in the context of the CSE hosting the resource.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE of the resource is responsible for guaranteeing that the CSE-Relative Resource ID is unique in the context of the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- container123</li> <li>- a1b2c3d4b0b00f0fa66a123456789abc</li> <li>- xyz1234</li> </ul>	<p>On the Mca reference point: To refer to resources that are hosted by the CSE receiving a request targeting a resource.</p>

Identifier Name	Absolute & Format-Designator or Relative & Format-Designator & Context	Format	Rule of use
	Relative  Structured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID  Context: CSE hosting the Resource	<p>The Structured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID is a sequence of characters that may include any of the unreserved characters defined in the clause 2.3 of the IETF RFC 3986 [i.10], as well as the slash character. It shall not start with the slash character.</p> <p>The Structured-CSE-relative Resource-ID is unique in the context of the CSE hosting the resource. The structure represents parent-child-relationships using resource names of parents and their children for segments that are separated by the '/' character. The first segment is the resource name of &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE of the resource is responsible for guaranteeing that the CSE-Relative Resource ID is unique in the context of the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CSEBase_Name/Container_Name/CI_Name</li> <li>- CSEBase_Name/AE_Name</li> </ul>	On the Mca reference point: To refer to resources that are hosted by the CSE receiving a request targeting a resource.
	Relative  SP-relative Resource-ID  Context: M2M-SP Domain hosting the Resource	<p>Concatenation according to the format:</p> <p>{SP-relative-CSE-ID}/{Unstructured-CSE-relative Resource ID}</p> <p>{SP-relative-CSE-ID}/{Structured-CSE-relative Resource ID}</p> <p>where {SP-relative-CSE-ID}, {Unstructured-CSE-relative Resource ID}, {Structured-CSE-relative Resource ID} are placeholders for the SP-relative-CSE-ID format of the CSE-ID and the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID or the Structured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID format of the Resource ID, respectively.</p> <p>The SP-relative-Resource-ID begins with a slash character, and it complies with what is specified in clause 4.2 of IETF RFC 3986 [i.10] under "absolute-path reference".</p> <p>The SP-relative Resource ID is unique in the context of the Service Provider.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CSE_ID/CI_ResId</li> <li>• CSE_ID/CSEBase_Name/AE_Name/Container_Name</li> </ul>	On the Mca and Mcc reference points: to refer to resources that are hosted by the same M2M Service Provider domain as the M2M SP domain hosting the CSE receiving a request for accessing the resource.
	Absolute  Absolute Resource ID	<p>Concatenation according to the format:</p> <p>{M2M-SP-ID}{SP-relative Resource ID}</p> <p>where {M2M-SP-ID} and {SP-relative Resource ID} are placeholders for the M2M-SP-ID and the SP-relative Resource ID format of the Resource ID, respectively.</p>	On Mca and Mcc reference <b>points</b> : to refer to resources that are hosted by a different M2M Service Provider domain than the M2M SP domain hosting the CSE receiving a request for accessing the resource.



Identifier Name	Absolute & Format-Designator or Relative & Format-Designator & Context	Format	Rule of use
		<p>The Absolute-CSE-ID complies with what is specified in clause 3 of IETF RFC 3986 [i.10] under "hier-part".</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• //www.m2mprovider.com /CSE_ID/CI_ResID</li> <li>• //www.m2mprovider.com /CSE_ID/CSEBase_Name/Cont_Name/CI_Name</li> </ul>	<p>and</p> <p>on the Mcc' reference point for all resources</p>
APP-ID	App-ID	<p>Either "R[authority-ID]/[registered-App-ID]" or "N[non-registered-App-ID]"</p> <p>If the first letter is "R", then authority-ID and registered-App-ID are assigned by the registration authority. The registered-App-ID is managed by the owner of authority-ID.</p> <p>If the first letter is "N", then non-registered-App-ID is not registered by the registration authority.</p>	<p>AE Registration Procedure described in clause 10.1.1.2.2.</p>

As a consequence, the Hosting CSE shall convert a Registree AE's global and relative identifier according to table 7.1.12-1 when a request is transmitted across the Mcc and Mca reference points.

As a consequence, the IN-CSE shall convert AE's, CSEs and resource's global absolute and relative identifiers according to table 7.1.12-1 when a request is transmitted across the Mcc' reference point.

## 7.3 M2M Identifiers lifecycle and characteristics

**Table 7.3-1: M2M Identifiers lifecycle and characteristics**

Identifier	Assigned by	Assigned to	Assigned during	Lifetime	Uniqueness	Used during	Remarks
M2M Service Provider Identifier	Out of scope	AE, CSE	Out of scope	Out of scope	Global	Provisioning	
Application Entity Identifier	AE or Registrar CSE	AE	AE start-up	Application Entity Registration	Global	- Application Entity Registration - Security Context Establishment - All other operations initiated by the AE	Security requirements apply for Security Context Establishment
Application Identifier	Out of scope	Out of scope	Pre-provisioned	Out of scope	Specific to M2M service deployment	- Application Entity registration	
CSE Identifier	M2M SP	CSE	Security Provisioning	Life of the CSE	Global	- Information flows (clause 10) - Security Context Establishment	Security requirements apply for Security Context Establishment
M2M Node Identifier	Out of Scope	All M2M Nodes	Pre-provisioned	Life of the M2M Node	Global	- Device Management	Needs to be Read Only
M2M Subscription Identifier	M2M SP, Out of Scope	Application Entities, and one or more CSEs belonging to the same M2M subscriber	At service signup	Life of the M2M Service Subscription with the M2M Service Provider	Global	- Charging and Information Recorded - Role based access control - Authentication	Multiple CSEs can be allocated the same M2M Subscription Identifier
M2M Service Profile Identifier	M2M SP	Every M2M Node	At service signup	Life of M2M Service Subscriptions with the M2M Service Provider	Global for roaming cases otherwise local	Information Flows (clause 10)	The ID has to be pre-provisioned after signup, but may need to be updated during the subscription lifetime due to changes in the subscribed services
M2M-Request-ID	<b>Mcc:</b> CSE <b>Mca:</b> Application Entity	A request initiated by an AE or CSE	<b>Mcc:</b> When a request is initiated by a CSE, or handling of a request received by a CSE. <b>Mca:</b> When a request is initiated by an AE	Equal to the lifetime of the Request and its corresponding Response	<b>Mcc:</b> Global <b>Mca:</b> Local or global	Requests and corresponding responses	

Identifier	Assigned by	Assigned to	Assigned during	Lifetime	Uniqueness	Used during	Remarks
External Identifier	Jointly between the Underlying Network provider and M2M SP.	M2M Node belonging to a CSE that wants to utilize services of the Underlying Network.	Administrative Agreement.	Life of the CSE.	Local or global, decided by the specific Underlying Network provider	Requests initiated by a CSE over the M2M reference point, where applicable.	<b>Pre-Provisioned Mode:</b> Made available at the Infrastructure Node.  <b>Dynamic Mode:</b> Made available at M2M device. Conveyed to IN-CSE during CSE Registration.
Underlying Network Identifier	M2M SP	Underlying Networks	Pre-provisioned	Life of the agreement by the M2M SP with the Underlying Network	Local to M2M SP domain	UL Network selection	
Trigger Recipient Identifier	Execution Environment	ASN/MN-CSE	ASN/MN-CSE start-up or wake-up	Life of the CSE	Execution Environment-wide	Device Triggering procedures, where applicable	<b>Pre-Provisioned Mode:</b> Made available at Infrastructure Node along with M2M-Ext-ID.  <b>Dynamic Mode:</b> Made available at M2M device. Conveyed to IN-CSE during CSE Registration along with M2M-Ext-ID.
M2M Service Identifier	M2M Service Provider, Out of Scope	A service defined by the M2M Service Provider which consists of a set of functions defined by the present document.	Out of Scope	Out of Scope	Local to the M2M Service Provider	For M2M Service Subscription	

## 8 Description and Flows of Reference Points

### 8.1 General Communication Flow Scheme on Mca and Mcc Reference Points

#### 8.1.0 Introduction

Procedures involving CSEs and AEs are driven by the exchange of messages across reference points according to the message flows described in this clause.

Depending on the message operation, procedures may manipulate information in a standardized resource structure as described in clause 9. Access and manipulation of the resources is subject to their associated privileges.

© **oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)**

Page 51 of 310

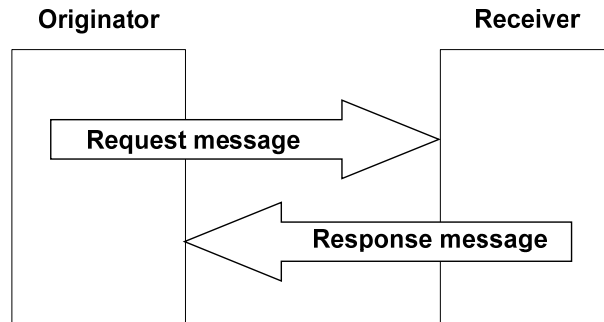
*This is a draft oneM2M document and should not be relied upon; the final version, if any, will be made available by oneM2M Partners Type 1.*

## 8.1.1 Description

Figure 8.1.1-1 shows the general flow that governs the information exchange within a procedure, which is based on the use of Request and Response messages. The message applies to communications such as:

- between an AE and a CSE (Mca reference point); and
- among CSEs (Mcc reference point).

Such communications can be initiated either by the AEs or by the CSEs depending upon the operation in the Request message.



**Figure 8.1.1-1: General Flow**

## 8.1.2 Request

Requests over the Mca and Mcc reference points, from an Originator to a Receiver, shall contain mandatory and may contain optional parameters. Certain parameters may be mandatory or optional depending upon the Requested operation. In this clause, the mandatory parameters are detailed first, followed by those that are operation dependent, and then by those that are optional:

- **To:** Address of the target resource or target attribute for the operation. The **To** parameter shall conform to clause 9.3.1

NOTE 1: **To** parameter can be known either by pre-provisioning (clause 11.2) or by discovery (clause 10.2.6 for discovery). Discovery of <CSEBase> resource is not supported in this release of the document. It is assumed knowledge of <CSEBase> resource is by pre-provisioning only.

NOTE 2: The term target resource refers to the resource which is addressed for the specific operation. For example the **To** parameter of a Create operation for a resource <example> would be "/m2m.provider.com/exampleBase". The **To** parameter for the Retrieve operation of the same resource <example> is "/m2m.provider.com/exampleBase/example".

NOTE 3: For Retrieve operation (clause 10.1.2), the **To** parameter can be the URI of an attribute to be retrieved.

- **From:** Identifier representing the Originator.

NOTE 4: The **From** parameter shall be used by the Receiver to check the Originator identity for access privilege verification.

- **Operation:** operation to be executed: Create (C), Retrieve (R), Update (U), Delete (D), Notify (N).

The **Operation** parameter shall indicate the operation to be executed at the Receiver:

- **Create (C):** **To** is the address of the target resource where the new resource (parent resource).
- **Retrieve (R):** an existing **To** addressable resource is read and provided back to the Originator.
- **Update (U):** the content of an existing **To** addressable resource is replaced with the new content as in **Content** parameter. If some attributes in the **Content** parameter do not exist at the target resource, such attributes are created with the assigned values. If some attributes in the **Content** parameter are set to NULL, such attributes are deleted from the addressed resource.

- **Delete (D):** an existing *To* addressable resource and all its sub-resources are deleted from the Resource storage.
- **Notify (N):** information to be sent to the Receiver, processing on the Receiver is not indicated by the Originator.
- **Request Identifier:** request Identifier (see clause 7.1.7).

Example usage of request identifier includes enabling the correlation between a Request and one of the many received Responses.

#### Operation dependent Parameters:

- **Content:** resource content to be transferred.

The **Content** parameter shall be present in Request for the following operations:

- **Create (C): Content** is the content of the new resource with the resource type **ResourceType**.
- **Update (U): Content** is the content to be replaced in an existing resource. For attributes to be updated at the resource, **Content** includes the names of such attributes with their new values. For attributes to be created at the resource, **Content** includes names of such attributes with their associated values. For attributes to be deleted at the resource, **Content** includes the names of such attributes with their value set to NULL.
- **Notify (N): Content** is the notification information.

The **Content** parameter may be present in Request for the following operations:

- **Retrieve (R): Content** is the list of attribute names from the resource that needs to be retrieved. The values associated with the attribute names shall be returned.
- **Resource Type:** type of resource.

The **ResourceType** parameter shall be present in Request for the following operations:

- **Create (C): ResourceType** is the type of the resource to be created.

#### Optional Parameters:

- **Role:** optional, required when role based access control is applied.

NOTE 5: The **Role** parameter shall be used by the Receiver to check the Access Control privileges of the Originator. As described in oneM2M TS 0003 [Error! Reference source not found.], clause 7.1.2, the use of this parameter is not supported in this release.

- **Originating Timestamp:** optional originating timestamp of when the message was built.

Example usage of the originating timestamp includes: to measure and enable operation (e.g. message logging, correlation, message prioritization/scheduling, accept performance requests, charging, etc.) and to measure performance (distribution and processing latency, closed loop latency, SLAs, analytics, etc.)

- **Request Expiration Timestamp:** optional request message expiration timestamp.

Example usage of the request expiration timestamp is to indicate when request messages (including delay-tolerant) should expire and to inform message scheduling/prioritization. When a request with set expiration timestamp demands an operation on a Hosting CSE different than the current Receiver CSE, then the current CSE shall keep trying to deliver the Request to the Hosting CSE until the request expiration timestamp time, in line with provisioned policies.

- **Result Expiration Timestamp:** optional result message expiration timestamp.

Example usage of the result expiration timestamp: An Originator indicates when result messages (including delay-tolerant) should expire and informs message scheduling/prioritization. It can be used to set the maximum allowed total request/result message sequence round trip deadline.

- **Response Type:** optional response message type: Indicates what type of response shall be sent to the issued request and when the response shall be sent to the Originator:
  - **nonBlockingRequestSynch:** In case the request is accepted by the Receiver CSE, the Receiver CSE responds, after acceptance, with an Acknowledgement confirming that the Receiver CSE will further process the request. The Receiver CSE includes in the response to an accepted request a reference that can be used to access the status of the request and the result of the requested operation at a later time. Processing of Non-Blocking Requests is defined in clause 8.2.2 and in particular for the synchronous case in clause 8.2.2.2.
  - **nonBlockingRequestAsynch {optional list of notification targets}:** In case the request is accepted by the Receiver CSE, the Receiver CSE shall respond, after acceptance, with an Acknowledgement confirming that the Receiver CSE will further process the request. The result of the requested operation needs to be sent as notification(s) to the notification target(s) provided optionally within this parameter as a list of entities or to the Originator when no notification target list is provided. When an empty notification target list is provided by the Originator, no notification with the result of the requested operation shall be sent at all. Processing of Non-Blocking Requests is defined in clause 8.2.2 and in particular for the asynchronous case in clause 8.2.2.3.
  - **blockingRequest:** In case the request is accepted by the Receiver CSE, the Receiver CSE responds with the result of the requested operation after completion of the requested operation. Processing of Blocking Requests is defined in clause 8.2.1. This is the default behaviour when the *Response Type* parameter is not given the request.

Example usage of the response type set to *nonBlockingRequestSynch*: An Originator that is optimized to minimize communication time and energy consumption wants to express a Request to the receiver CSE and get an acknowledgement on whether the Request got accepted. After that the Originator may switch into a less power consuming mode and retrieve a Result of the requested Operation at a later time.

Further example usage of response type set to *nonBlockingRequestSynch*: When the result content is extremely large, or when the result consists of multiple content parts from a target group which are to be aggregated asynchronously over time.

- **Result Content:** optional result content: Indicates what are the expected components of the result of the requested operation. The Originator of a request may not need to get back a result of an operation at all. This shall be indicated in the **Result Content** parameter. Which exact settings of **Result Code** are possible depends on the requested operation specified in **Operation**. Possible values of **Result Content** are:
  - **attributes:** Representation of the requested resource shall be returned as content, without the address(es) of the child resource(s). This is the default value. For example, if the request is to retrieve a *<container>* resource, the address(es) of the *<contentInstance>* child-resource(s) is not provided. When this is used for Create operation, only assigned/modified attributes shall be included in the content. This shall be only valid for a Create/Retrieve/Update/Delete operation.
  - **hierarchical-address:** Representation of the address of the created resource. This shall be only valid for a Create operation. The address shall be in hierarchical address scheme.
  - **hierarchical-address+attributes:** Representation of the address in hierarchical address scheme and assigned/modified attributes of the created resource. This shall be only valid for a Create operation.
  - **attributes+child-resources:** Representation of the requested resource, along with a nested representation of all of its child resource(s) in line with any provided filter criteria as given in the **Filter Criteria** parameter shall be returned as content. When this setting of **Result Content** is used, optionally the Originator may request to limit the response by a maximum total size or a maximum number of allowed nesting levels. For example, if the request is to retrieve a *<container>* resource that only has *<contentInstance>* children, the attributes of that *<container>* resource and a nested representation of all of its *<contentInstance>* child-resource(s) are provided. This setting shall be only valid for a Retrieve operation.
  - **attributes+child-resource-references:** Representation of the requested resource, along with the address(es) of the child resource(s), possibly limited by a maximum number of retrieved links, shall be returned as content. For example, if the request is to retrieve a *<container>* resource, the *<container>* resource and the address(es) of the *<contentInstance>* child-resource(s) are provided. This setting shall be only valid for a Retrieve operation.

- **child-resource-references:** Address(es) of the child resources, possibly limited by a maximum number of retrieved address(es), without any representation of the actual requested resource shall be returned as content. For example, if the request is to retrieve a <container> resource, only the address(es) of the <contentInstance> child-resource(s) is provided. This setting shall be only valid for a Retrieve operation.
- **nothing:** Nothing shall be returned as operational result content. This shall only be valid for a Create/Update/Delete/Notify operation. For example, if the request is to delete a resource, this setting indicates that the response shall not include any content.
- **original-resource:** Representation of the original resource pointed by the *link* attribute in the announced resource shall be returned as content, without the address(es) of the child resource(s). This shall be only valid for a Retrieve Request where the *To* parameter targets the announced resource.

**Table 8.1.2-1: Summary of Result Content Values**

Value	Create	Retrieve	Update	Delete	Notify
attributes	default	default	default	default	n/a
hierarchical-address	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
hierarchical-address+attributes	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
attributes+child-resources	n/a	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a
attributes+child-resource-references	n/a	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a
child-resource-references	n/a	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a
nothing	valid	n/a	valid	valid	valid
original-resource	n/a	valid	n/a	n/a	n/a

- **Result Persistence:** optional response persistence: indicates the time duration for which the response may persist.

In the case the response of a request is required to be kept in the CSE, for example the procedures of <request> resource and <delivery> resource, the Result Persistence indicates the time duration for which the CSE keeps the response available after receiving it.

Example usage of result persistence includes requesting sufficient persistence for analytics to process the response content aggregated asynchronously over time. If a result expiration time is specified then the result persistence lasts beyond the result expiration time.

- **Operation Execution Time:** optional operation execution time: indicates the time when the specified operation **Operation** is to be executed by the target CSE. A target CSE shall execute the specified operation of a Request having its operational execution time indicator set, starting at the operational execution time. If the execution time has already passed or if the indicator is not set, then the specified operation shall be immediately executed, unless the request expiration time, if set, has been reached.

Example usage of operational execution time includes asynchronous distribution of flows, which are to be executed synchronously at the operational execution time.

NOTE 6: Time-based flows could not supported depending upon time services available at CSEs.

- **Event Category:** optional event category: Indicates the event category that should be used to handle this request. Event categories are impacting how Requests to access remotely hosted resources are processed in the CMDH CSF. Selection and scheduling of connections via CMDH are driven by policies that can differentiate event categories.

Example usage of "event category" set to specific value X: When the request is demanding an operation to be executed on a Hosting CSE that is different from the current Receiver CSE, the request may be stored in the current Receiver CSE that is currently processing the request on the way to the Hosting CSE until it is allowed by provisioned policies for that event category X to use a communication link to reach the next CSE on a path to the Hosting CSE or until the request expiration timestamp is expired.

The following values for **Event Category** shall have a specified pre-defined meaning:

- **Event Category = immediate:** Requests of this category shall be sent as soon as possible and shall not be subject to any further CMDH processing, i.e. the request will not be subject to storing in CMDH buffers when communication over an underlying network is possible. In particular, CMDH processing will

© oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)

Page 55 of 310

This is a draft oneM2M document and should not be relied upon; the final version, if any, will be made available by oneM2M Partners Type 1.

respect values for **Request Expiration Timestamp**, **Result Expiration Timestamp** given in the original request and not fill in any default values if they are missing.

- **Event Category = bestEffort:** Requests of this category can be stored in CMDH buffers at the discretion of the CSE that is processing the request for an arbitrary time and shall be forwarded via Mcc on a best effort basis. The CSE does not assume any responsibility to meet any time limits for delivering the information to the next CSE. Also the maximum amount of buffered requests for this category is at the discretion of the processing CSE.
- **Event Category = latest:**
  - If this category is used in a request asking for a CRUD operation on a resource, the following shall apply:  
CRUD requests using this category shall undergo normal CMDH processing as outlined further below in the present document and in oneM2M TS-0004 [Error! Reference source not found.] with a maximum buffer size of one pending request for a specific pair of **From** and **To** parameters that appear in the request. If a new request message is received by the CSE with a pair of parameters **From** and **To** that has already been buffered for a pending request, the newer request will replace the buffered older request.
  - If this category is used in a notification request triggered by a subscription, the following shall apply:  
Notification requests triggered by a subscription using this category shall undergo normal CMDH processing as outlined further below in the present document and in oneM2M TS-0004 [Error! Reference source not found.] with a maximum buffer size of one pending notification request per subscription reference that appears in a notification request. If a new notification request is received by the CSE with a subscription reference that has already been buffered for a pending notification request, the newer request will replace the buffered older request.
  - If no further CMDH policies are provisioned for this event category, the forwarding process shall follow the 'bestEffort' rules defined above.

The M2M Service Provider shall be able to provision CMDH policies describing details for the usage of the specific Underlying Network(s) and the applicable rules as defined in the [cmdhPolicy] resource type for other **Event Category** values not listed above.

- **Delivery Aggregation:** optional delivery aggregation on/off: Use CRUD operations of <delivery> resources to express forwarding of one or more original requests to the same target CSE(s). When this parameter is not given in the request, the default behaviour is determined per the provisioned CMDH policy if available. If there is no such CMDH policy, then the default value is "aggregation off".

NOTE 7: Since **Delivery Aggregation** is optional, there could be a default value to be used when not present in the Request. This parameter could not be exposed to AEs via Mca.

Example usage of delivery aggregation set on: The CSE processing a request shall use aggregation of requests to the same target CSE by requesting CREATE of a <delivery> resource on the next CSE on the path to the target CSE.

- **Group Request Identifier:** optional group request identifier: Identifier optionally added to the group request that is to be fanned out to each member of the group in order to detect loops and avoid duplicated handling of operation in case of loops of group and common members between groups that have parent-child relationship.
- **Filter Criteria:** optional filter criteria: conditions for filtered retrieve operation are described in table 8.1.2-2. This is used for resource discovery (clause 10.2.6) and general retrieve, update, delete requests (clauses 10.1.2, 10.1.3 and 10.1.4).

Example usage of retrieve requests with filter criteria using *modifiedSince* condition tag: if a target resource is modified since 12:00 then the Hosting CSE will send a resource representation.



- **Discovery Result Type:** Optional Discovery result format. This parameter applies to discovery related requests (see *filterUsage* in table 8.1.2-2 and clause 10.2.6) to indicate the preference of the Originator for the format of returned information in the result of the operation. This parameter shall take on one of the following values reflecting the options in clause 9.3.1:
  - *Hierarchical addressing* method.
  - *Non-hierarchical addressing* method.

For example if **Discovery Result Type** is set to *Non-hierarchical* addressing method, then the request Originator indicates that the discovered resources should be in the form of *Non-hierarchical* address.

The absence of the parameter implies that the result shall be in the form of a *Hierarchical* address.

**Table 8.1.2-2: Filter Criteria conditions**

Condition tag	Multiplicity	Matching condition
<i>createdBefore</i>	0..1	The <i>creationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>createdAfter</i>	0..1	The <i>creationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>modifiedSince</i>	0..1	The <i>lastModifiedTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>unmodifiedSince</i>	0..1	The <i>lastModifiedTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>stateTagSmaller</i>	0..1	The <i>stateTag</i> attribute of the resource is smaller than the specified value.
<i>stateTagBigger</i>	0..1	The <i>stateTag</i> attribute of the resource is bigger than the specified value.
<i>expireBefore</i>	0..1	The <i>expirationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>expireAfter</i>	0..1	The <i>expirationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>labels</i>	0..n	The <i>labels</i> attributes of the resource matches the specified value.
<i>resourceType</i>	0..n	The <i>resourceType</i> attribute of the resource is the same as the specified value. It also allows differentiating between normal and announced resources.
<i>sizeAbove</i>	0..1	The <i>contentSize</i> attribute of the <contentInstance> resource is equal to or greater than the specified value.
<i>sizeBelow</i>	0..1	The <i>contentSize</i> attribute of the <contentInstance> resource is smaller than the specified value.
<i>contentType</i>	0..n	The <i>contentInfo</i> attribute of the <contentInstance> resource matches the specified value.
<i>limit</i>	0..1	Limitation the number of matching resources to the specified value.
<i>attribute</i>	0..n	This is an attribute of resource types (clause 9.6). Therefore, a real tag name is variable and depends on its usage. E.g. <i>creator</i> of container resource type can be used as a filter criteria tag as "creator=Sam".
<i>filterUsage</i>	0..1	Indicates how the filter criteria is used. If this parameter is not provided, the Retrieve operation is a generic retrieve operation and the content of the child resources fitting the filter criteria is returned. If <i>filterUsage</i> is provided, the Retrieve operation is for resource <discovery> (clause 10.2.6), i.e. only the addresses of the child resources are returned.

The rules when multiple conditions are used together shall be as follows:

- different conditions shall use the "AND" logical operation;
- same conditions shall use the "OR" logical operation.

Below is an example usage of filter criteria conditions in a HTTP query: an HTTP GET operation can be requested applying also a filter in the query part of the request itself:

GET /root?label=one&label=two&createdBefore=2014-01-01T00:00:00&limit=128&filterUsage=discovery.

The example discovers a maximum of 128 resources matching the following logical condition: *createdBefore* < 2014-01-01T00:00:00 AND (label = one OR label = two).

Once the Request is delivered, the Receiver shall analyze the Request to determine the target resource.

If the target resource is addressing another M2M Node, the Receiver shall route the request appropriately.

If the target resource is addressing the Receiver, it shall:

- Check the existence of **To** addressed resource.
- Identify the resource type by **Resource Type**.
- Check the privileges for **From** Originator to perform the requested operation.
- Perform the requested operation (using **Content** content when provided) according to the provided request parameters as described above.
- Depending on the request result content, respond to the Originator with indication of successful or unsuccessful operation results. In some specific cases (e.g. limitation in the binding protocol or based on application indications), the Response could be avoided.

Table 8.1.2-3 summarizes the parameters specified in this clause for the Request message, showing any differences as applied to C, R, U, D or N operations. "M" indicates mandatory, "O" indicates optional, "N/A" indicates "not applicable".

**Table 8.1.2-3: Summary of Request Message Parameters**

Request message parameter		Operation				
		Create	Retrieve	Update	Delete	Notify
<b>Mandatory</b>	<b>Operation</b> - operation to be executed	M	M	M	M	M
	<b>To</b> - the address of the target resource on the target CSE	M	M	M	M	M
	<b>From</b> - the identifier of the message Originator	O See note	M	M	M	M
	<b>Request Identifier</b> - uniquely identifies a Request message	M	M	M	M	M
<b>Operation dependent</b>	<b>Content</b> - to be transferred	M	O	M	N/A	M
	<b>Resource Type</b> - of resource to be created	M	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Optional</b>						
	<b>Originating Timestamp</b> - when the message was built	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> - when the request message expires	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> - when the result message expires	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Operational Execution Time</b> - the time when the specified operation is to be executed by the target CSE	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Response Type</b> - type of response that shall be sent to the Originator	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Result Persistence</b> - the duration for which the reference containing the responses is to persist	O	O	O	O	N/A
	<b>Result Content</b> - the expected components of the result	O	O	O	O	N/A
	<b>Event Category</b> - indicates how and when the system should deliver the message	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Delivery Aggregation</b> - aggregation of requests to the same target CSE is to be used	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Group Request Identifier</b> - Identifier added to the group request that is to be fanned out to each member of the group	O	O	O	O	O
	<b>Filter Criteria</b> - conditions for filtered retrieve operation	N/A	O	O	O	N/A
	<b>Discovery Result Type</b> - format of information returned for Discovery operation	N/A	O	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>NOTE:</b> From parameter shall be optional in case of an AE CREATE request and mandatory for all other requests.						

### 8.1.3 Response

The Response received by the Originator of a Request accessing resources over the Mca and Mcc reference points shall contain mandatory and may contain optional parameters. Certain parameters may be mandatory or optional depending upon the Requested operation (CRUDN) or the mandatory response status code. In this clause, the mandatory parameters are detailed first, followed by those that are conditional, and then by those that are optional:

#### Mandatory Parameters:

- **Response Status Code:** response status code: This parameter indicates that a result of the requested operation is successful, unsuccessful, an acknowledgement or status of processing, such as authorization timeout, etc.:
  - A **successful** code indicates to the Originator that the Requested operation has been executed successfully by the Hosting CSE.
  - An **unsuccessful** code indicates to the Originator that the Requested operation has not been executed successfully by the Hosting CSE.
  - An **acknowledgement** indicates to the Originator that the Request has been received and accepted by the attached CSE, i.e. by the CSE that received the Request from the issuing Originator directly, but the Request operation has not been executed yet. The success or failure of the execution of the Requested operation is to be conveyed later.

Details of successful, unsuccessful and acknowledge codes are provided in clause 6.6 of oneM2M Protocol Specification (TS-0004) [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

- **Request Identifier:** Request Identifier. The **Request Identifier** in the Response shall match the **Request Identifier** in the corresponding Request.

#### Conditional Parameters:

- **Content:** resource content:
  - If **Response Status Code** is *successful* then:
 

The **Content** parameter may be present in a Response in the following cases:

    - **Create (C): Content** is the address and/or the content of the created resource depending on **Result Content** value (i.e. **attributes**, **address** and **address+attributes**).
    - **Update (U): Content** is the content replaced in an existing resource. If attributes are created at an existing resource, **Content** includes the names of the attributes created and their associated values. If attributes are updated at an existing resource, **Content** includes the names of the attributes updated and their associated values. If attributes are deleted at an existing resource, **Content** includes the names of the attributes deleted.
    - **Delete (D):** Optionally, **Content** is all the information that got deleted.

The **Content** parameter shall be present in a Response in the following cases:

- **Retrieve (R): Content** is the retrieved resource content or aggregated contents or address list of discovered resources.
- If present in the Request, **Result Content**, indicates which components of the result of the requested operation are to be included in the Response.
- If **Response Status Code** is *unsuccessful* then the **Content** parameter may be present in a Response to provide more error information.
- If **Response Status Code** is *acknowledgment* then the **Content** parameter:
  - Shall contain the address of a *<request>* resource if the response was an acknowledgement of a non-blocking request and the *<request>* resource type is supported by the Receiver CSE.
  - Is not present otherwise.

#### Optional parameters:

- **To:** ID of the Originator or the Transit CSE.
- **From:** ID of the Receiver.

The **To** and **From** parameters can be used in the response for specific protocol bindings (e.g. MQTT)

- **Originating Timestamp:** originating timestamp of when the message was built.

- **Result Expiration Timestamp:** result expiration timestamp. The Receiver shall echo the result expiration timestamp if set in the Request message, or may set the result expiration timestamp itself.

Example usage of the Receiver setting the result expiration timestamp is when the value of the delivery time is dependent upon some changing Receiver context e.g. Result message deadline for aircraft position based upon velocity.

- **Event Category:** event category: Indicates the event category that should be used to handle this response. The definition of event category is the same as in the case of requests in clause 8.1.2.

Example usage of "event category" set to specific value X: When the response is targeted to an entity that is different from the Transit CSE currently processing the response message and is not an AE registered with the Transit CSE that is currently processing the response message, the response may be stored in the Transit CSE that is currently processing the response on the way to the destination of the response message until it is allowed by provisioned policies for that event category X to use a communication link to reach the next CSE on a path to the destination of the response message or until the result expiration timestamp is expired.

Table 8.1.3-1 summarizes the parameters specified in this clause for the Response messages, showing any differences as applied to successful C, R, U, D or N operations, and unsuccessful operations. "M" indicates mandatory, "O" indicates optional, "N/A" indicates "not applicable".

**Table 8.1.3-1: Summary of Response Message Parameters**

Response message parameter/success or not	Response Status Code						
	Ack	successful: Operation = Create	successful: Operation = Retrieve	successful: Operation = Update	successful: Operation = Delete	successful Operation = Notify	unsuccessful Operation = C,R,U,D or N
<b>Response Status Code</b> - successful, unsuccessful, ack	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
<b>Request Identifier</b> - uniquely identifies a Request message	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
<b>Content</b> - to be transferred	O (address of <request> resource if response is ACK of a non-blocking request)	O (The address and/or the content of the created resource)	M (the retrieved resource content or aggregated contents or an address list)	O (The content replaced in an existing resource. The content of the new attributes created. The name of the attributes deleted.)	O (The content actually deleted)	N/A	O (Additional error info)
<b>To</b> - the identifier of the Originator or the Transit CSE that sent the corresponding non-blocking request	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>From</b> - the identifier of the Receiver	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Originating Timestamp</b> - when the message was built	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
<b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> - when the message expires	O	O	O	O	O	N/A	O
<b>Event Category</b> - what event category shall be used for the response message	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

## 8.2 Procedures for Accessing Resources

### 8.2.0 Introduction

This clause describes the procedures for accessing the resources. The term "hop" in the descriptions here refers to the number of transit CSEs that forward a request from the Originator CSE to the Hosting CSE.

All the descriptions and message flows in this clause are illustrative for the direction from a Registree acting as an Originator to a Registrar acting as a Receiver only. The flows from a Registrar CSE to a Registree CSE are symmetric with respect to the one described in this clause. Both the IN-CSE and MN-CSE have the ability to route a received request or response messages to one of their Registrees. If the Hosting CSE is not known by an MN-CSE that receives a request or response message, that MN-CSE shall forward the message to its own Registrar CSE by default.

### 8.2.1 Accessing Resources in CSEs - Blocking Requests

#### 8.2.1.0 General

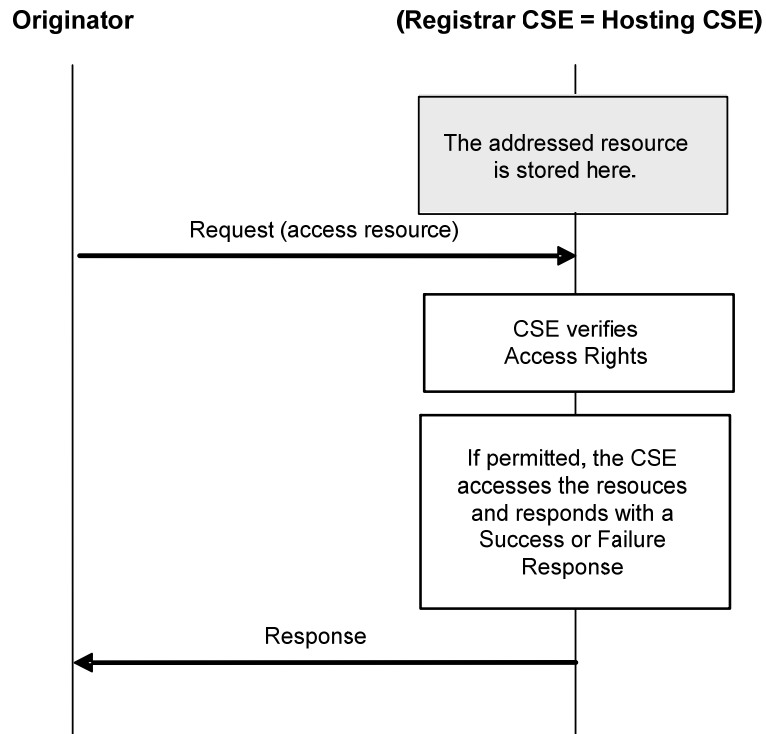
For the procedures described herein, the addressed resource can be stored in different CSEs. Table 8.2.1-1 describes the possible scenarios, where the addressed resource may be on the Registrar CSE or on a CSE located elsewhere in the oneM2M System.

In this clause - for simplicity - it is assumed that the Originator of a Request can always wait long enough to get a Response to the Request after the requested operation has finished. This implies potentially long or unknown blocking times (time for which a pending Request has not been responded to) for the Originator of a Request.

For scenarios that avoid such possibly long blocking times, clause 8.2.2 specifies mechanisms to handle synchronous and asynchronous resource access procedures via returning appropriate references.

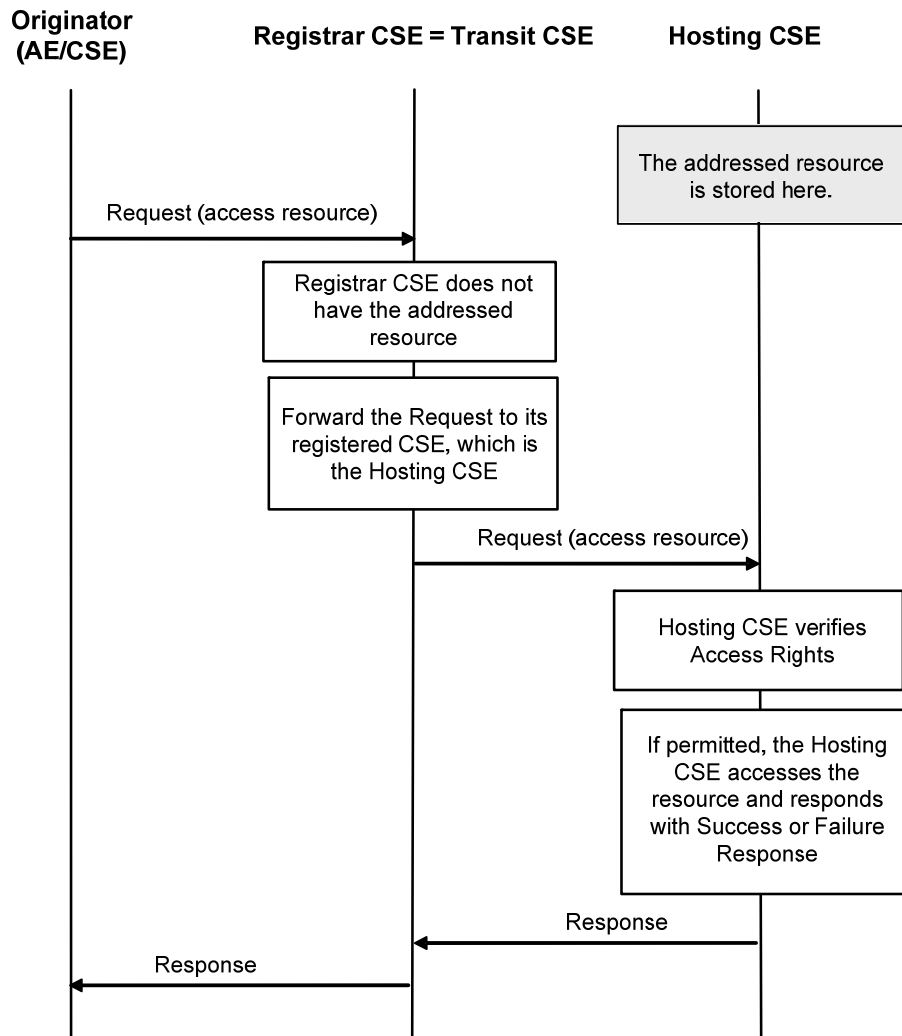
**Table 8.2.1-1: Accessing Resources in different CSEs, from Registree to Registrar CSE**

Number of Transit CSEs	Description	Reference
No Hops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator of the Request accesses a resource.</li> <li>The Originator of the Request can be an AE or a CSE.</li> <li>Registrar CSE and Hosting CSE are the same entity.</li> <li>The Hosting CSE checks the Access Control Privileges for accessing the resource.</li> <li>Depending on the expected result content, the Hosting CSE responds to the Originator of the Request, either with a success or failure Response.</li> </ul>	Figure 8.2.1-1
1 Hop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator of the Request accesses a resource.</li> <li>The Originator of the Request may be an AE or a CSE.</li> <li>Registrar CSE and hosting CSEs are different entities.</li> <li>Registrar CSE forwards the Request to the Hosting CSE if the Registrar CSE is registered with the Hosting CSE, for accessing the resource.</li> <li>Hosting CSE checks the Access Control Privileges for accessing the resource and depending on the expected result content respond with a success or failure Response.</li> </ul>	Figure 8.2.1-2
Multi Hops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator of the Request accesses a resource.</li> <li>The Originator of the Request may be an AE or a CSE.</li> <li>Registrar CSE, Transit CSE(s) and the Hosting CSE are different entities.</li> <li>Registrar CSE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forwards the Request to a Transit-1 CSE (e.g. MN-CSE) that the Registrar CSE is registered with, if configured through policies to do so; or</li> <li>Forwards the request to an IN-CSE if the Registrar CSE is registered with IN-CSE and if configured through policies to do so.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transit-N CSE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forwards the request to the Hosting CSE if it is registered with the Hosting CSE; or</li> <li>Forwards the Request to another Transit-(N+1) CSE (e.g. another MN-CSE) that the Transit-N CSE is registered with; or</li> <li>Forwards the request to an IN-CSE if the Transit-N CSE is registered with the IN-CSE.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In case the Request reaches the IN-CSE, the IN-CSE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Performs the processing defined under 'Hosting CSE' below if the targeted resource is hosted on IN-CSE;</li> <li>Forwards the request to another IN-CSE if the resource belongs to another M2M SP; or</li> <li>Forwards the request to the Hosting CSE if the latter is known (e.g. announcements) by the IN-CSE.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hosting CSE checks the Access Control Privileges for accessing the resource and depending on the expected result content respond with a success or failure Response.</li> </ul>	Figure 8.2.1-3

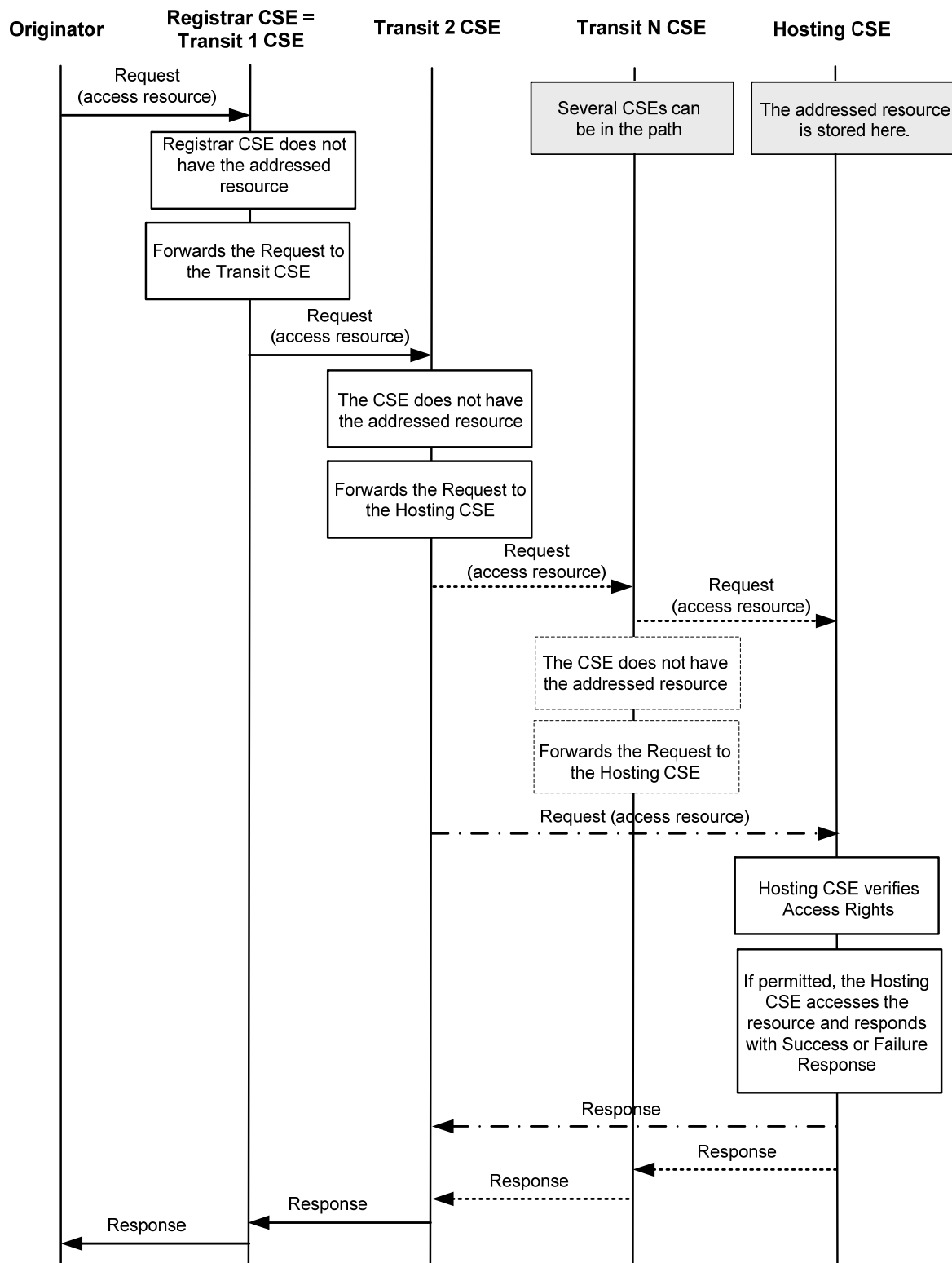


**Figure 8.2.1-1: Originator accesses a resource on the Registrar CSE (No Hops)**





**Figure 8.2.1-2: AE/CSE accesses a resource at the Hosting CSE (One Hop)**



**Figure 8.2.1-3: Originator accesses a resource at the Hosting CSE (Multi Hops)**

#### 8.2.1.1 M2M Requests Routing Policies

CSEs can use policies to govern routing of M2M requests to the next hop towards its target. Routing, through these policies, can be based, for example, on the target CSE, target M2M domain, specific types of resources if applicable, priority of a request, etc.

These policies are not defined in this release of the present document. It is the responsibility of M2M SP and the CSE administrator to ensure the appropriateness of these policies for routing purposes.

## 8.2.2 Accessing Resources in CSEs - Non-Blocking Requests

### 8.2.2.1 Response with Acknowledgement and optional Reference to Request Context and Capturing Result of Requested Operation

In case the Originator of a Request has asked for only a response with an Acknowledgement indicating acceptance of the Request and an optional reference to the context where the result of the requested operation is expected - i.e. when the **Response Type** parameter of the request as defined in clause 8.1.2 is set to *nonBlockingRequestSynch* or to *nonBlockingRequestAsynch* - it is necessary to provide a prompt response to the Originator with an Acknowledgement - and in case the *<request>* resource type is supported by the Receiver CSE also, with a reference to an internal resource on the Receiver CSE, so that the Originator can retrieve the status of the request and the outcome of the requested operation at a later time. The details of such an internal resource are defined in clause 9.6.12. In case the *<request>* resource type is supported, the reference is provided in the response to the Request within the **Content** parameter of the Response. The abbreviation "Req-Ref" is used for simplicity in the figures of the following clauses.

Two different cases to allow the Originator of a non-blocking request to retrieve the result of a requested operation are defined in the following two clauses.

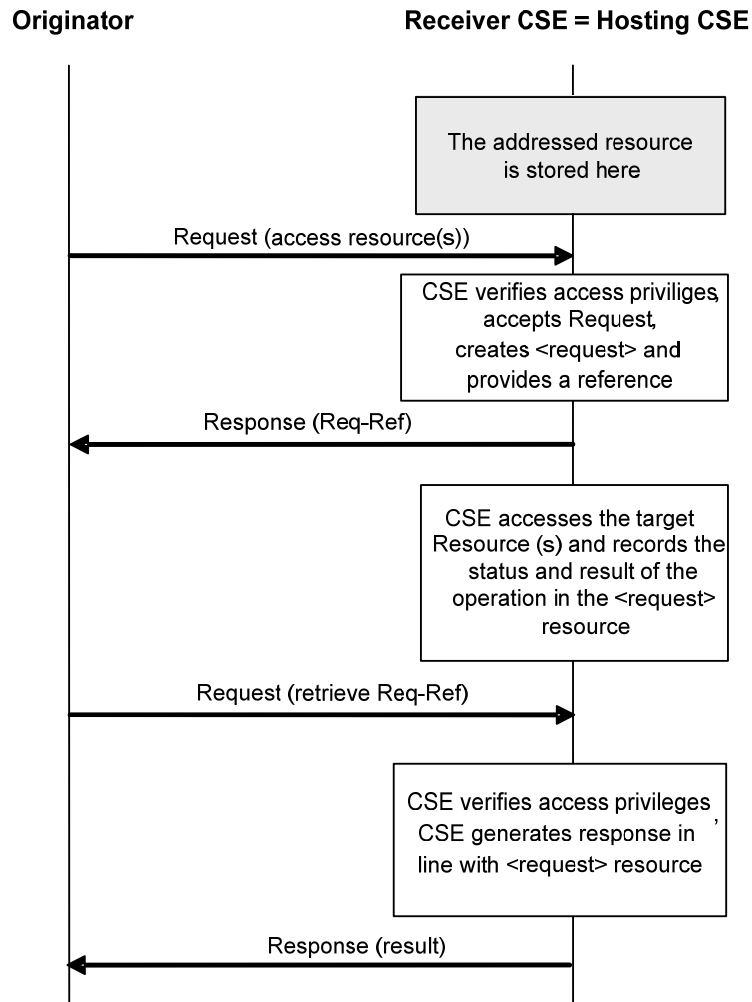
#### 8.2.2.2 Synchronous Case

In the synchronous case, it is assumed that the Originator of a Request is not able to receive asynchronous messages, i.e. all exchange of information between Originator and Receiver CSE needs to be initiated by the Originator.

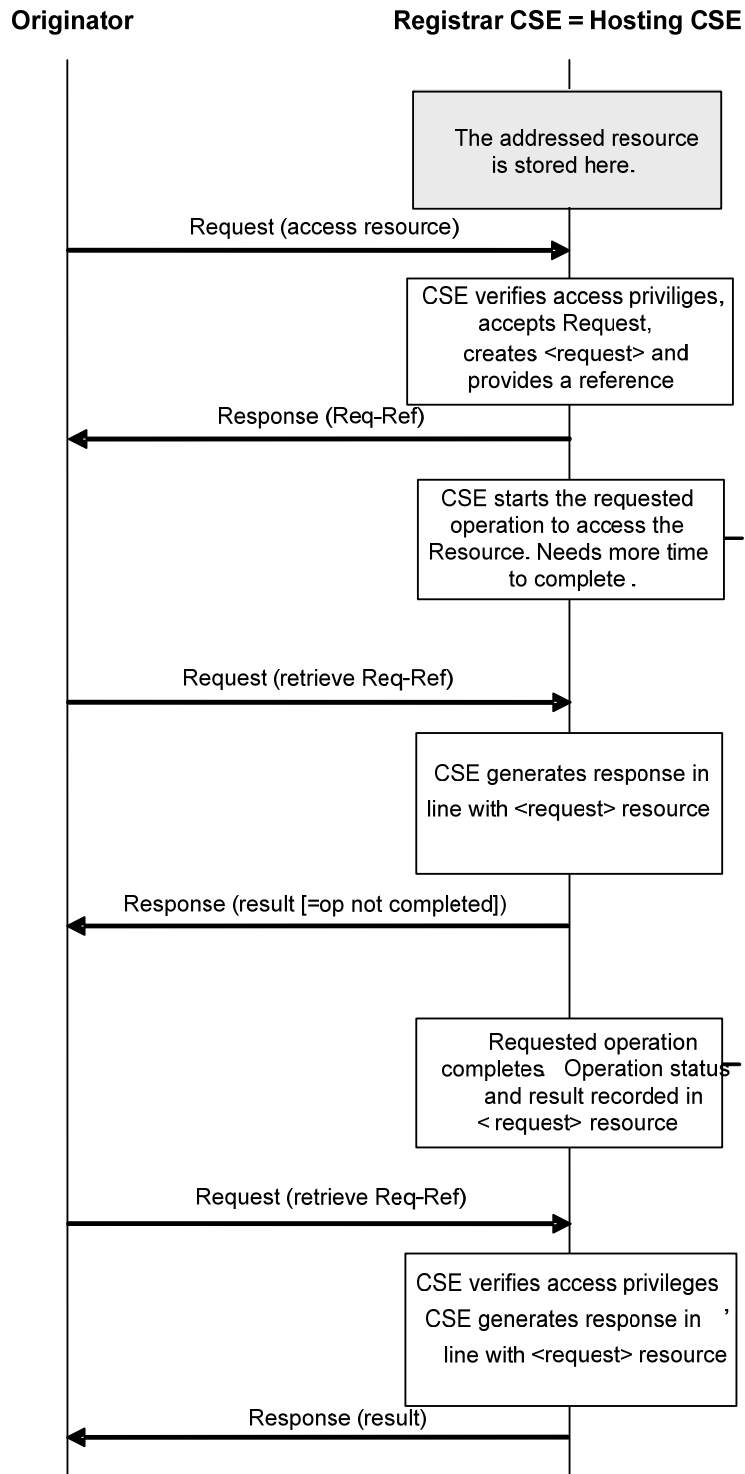
In that case the information flow depicted in figure 8.2.2.2-1 is applicable. For the flow depicted in figure 8.2.2.2-1 it is assumed that completion of the requested operation happens before the Originator is trying to retrieve the result of the requested operation with a second Request referring to the "Req-Ref" provided in the Response to the original Request.

Another variation of the information flow for the synchronous case is depicted in figure 8.2.2.2-2. In this variation it is assumed that the requested operation completes after the second request but before the third request sent by the Originator.

Equivalent information flows are valid also for cases where the target resource of the requested operation is not hosted on the Receiver CSE. From an Originator's perspective there is no difference as the later retrieval of the result of a requested operation would always be an exchange of Request/Response messages between the Originator and the Receiver CSE using the reference to the original request.



**Figure 8.2.2.2-1: Non-blocking access to resource in synchronous mode (Hosting CSE = Receiver CSE), requested operation completed before second request**



**Figure 8.2.2-2: Non-blocking access to resource in synchronous mode (Hosting CSE = Receiver CSE), requested operation completed after the second but before the third request**

### 8.2.2.3 Asynchronous Case

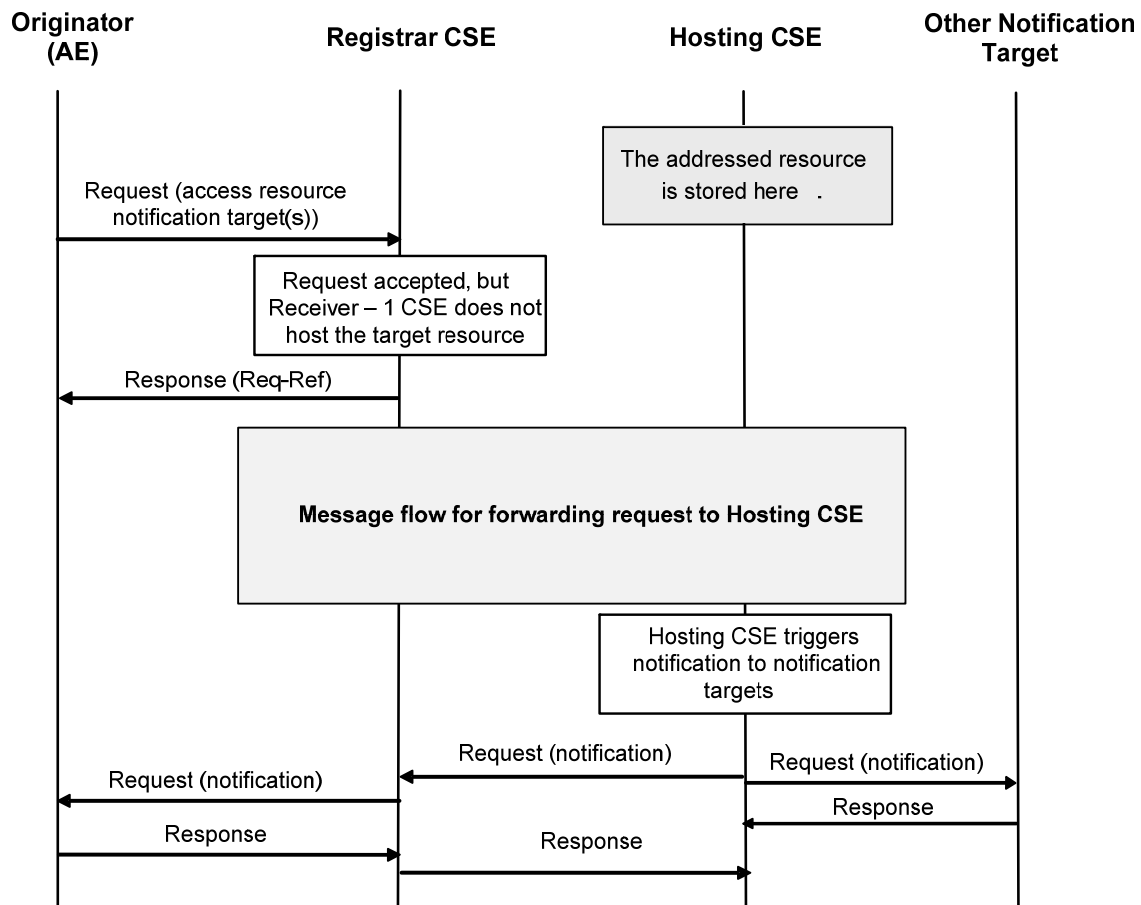
In the asynchronous case, it is assumed that the Originator or other entities that need to know about the outcome of a Request are able to receive notification messages, i.e. the CSE carrying out the requested operation may send an unsolicited message to the Originator or to other indicated entities at an arbitrary time to send the status and result of the requested operation to one or more Notification Target(s).

If the Hosting CSE selects to send the NOTIFY in non-blocking asynchronous mode, then the Hosting CSE shall request NOTIFY with **Response Type** parameter indicating non-blocking asynchronous operation with empty target list.

In the asynchronous case, a Hosting CSE that does not support the *<request>* resource type shall respond to an acceptable request with a response containing an Acknowledgement without a reference to a resource containing the context of the request.

In the asynchronous case the exemplary information flow depicted in figure 8.2.2.3-1 is applicable. In this case it is assumed that the Originator of the Request provided two Notification Targets (the Originator and one other Notification Target) to which notification shall be sent when the result of the requested operation is available or when the request failed.

Equivalent information flows are valid also for cases where the target resource of the requested operation is hosted on the Hosting CSE itself. From an Originator's or Notification Target's perspective there is no difference as the later notification of the result of a requested operation would always be an exchange of request/response messages between the CSE carrying out the requested operation and the Notification Targets using reference to the original Request ID.



**Figure 8.2.2.3-1: Non-blocking access to resource in asynchronous mode (Hosting CSE not equal to Receiver - 1 CSE), Originator provided targets for notification**

## 8.3 Description and Flows on Mcn Reference Point

Communications between the CSEs and the NSEs across the Mcn reference point include:

- The CSE(s) accessing network service functions provided by Underlying Networks; and
- Optimizing network service processing for Underlying Networks.

Such services normally are more than just the general transport services.

Communications which pass over the Mcn reference point to Underlying Networks include:

- Messaging services that are widely deployed by Applications and network operators using a number of existing mechanisms.
- Network APIs defined by other SDOs (e.g. OMA and GSMA) are used by network operators for their services.
- Interworking for services and security aspects for MTC (Machine Type Communications) has been defined by 3GPP and 3GPP2.

Examples of service requests from a CSE towards the Underlying Networks are:

- Connection requests with/without QoS requirements.
- Payments, messages, location, bearer information, call control and other network capabilities (e.g. by using GSMA oneAPI, network APIs supporting protocols defined by other SDOs, or proprietary network APIs).
- Device triggering.
- Device management.
- Management information exchange such as charging/accounting records, monitoring and management data exchange.
- Location request.

## 8.4 Device Triggering

### 8.4.1 Definition and scope

Device Triggering is a means by which a node in the infrastructure domain (e.g. IN-CSE) sends information to a node in the field domain (e.g. ASN-CSE) to perform a specific task, e.g. to wake up the device, to establish communication from the field domain towards the infrastructure domain, or when IP address for the device is not available or reachable by the infrastructure domain.

Underlying Network functionality is used to perform device triggering for example, using alternate means of communication (e.g. SMS) with the Field Node.

NOTE: Device Triggering is applicable for the entities which are registered with IN-CSE.

Each Underlying Network type may provide different way of performing a device triggering, for example 3GPP and 3GPP2 have defined dedicated interfaces for requesting device triggering. The normative references for applicable interfaces are as follows: 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14] and 3GPP2 X.S0068 [i.17]. Access specific mechanisms are covered in the annexes B and C.

### 8.4.2 General Procedure for Device Triggering

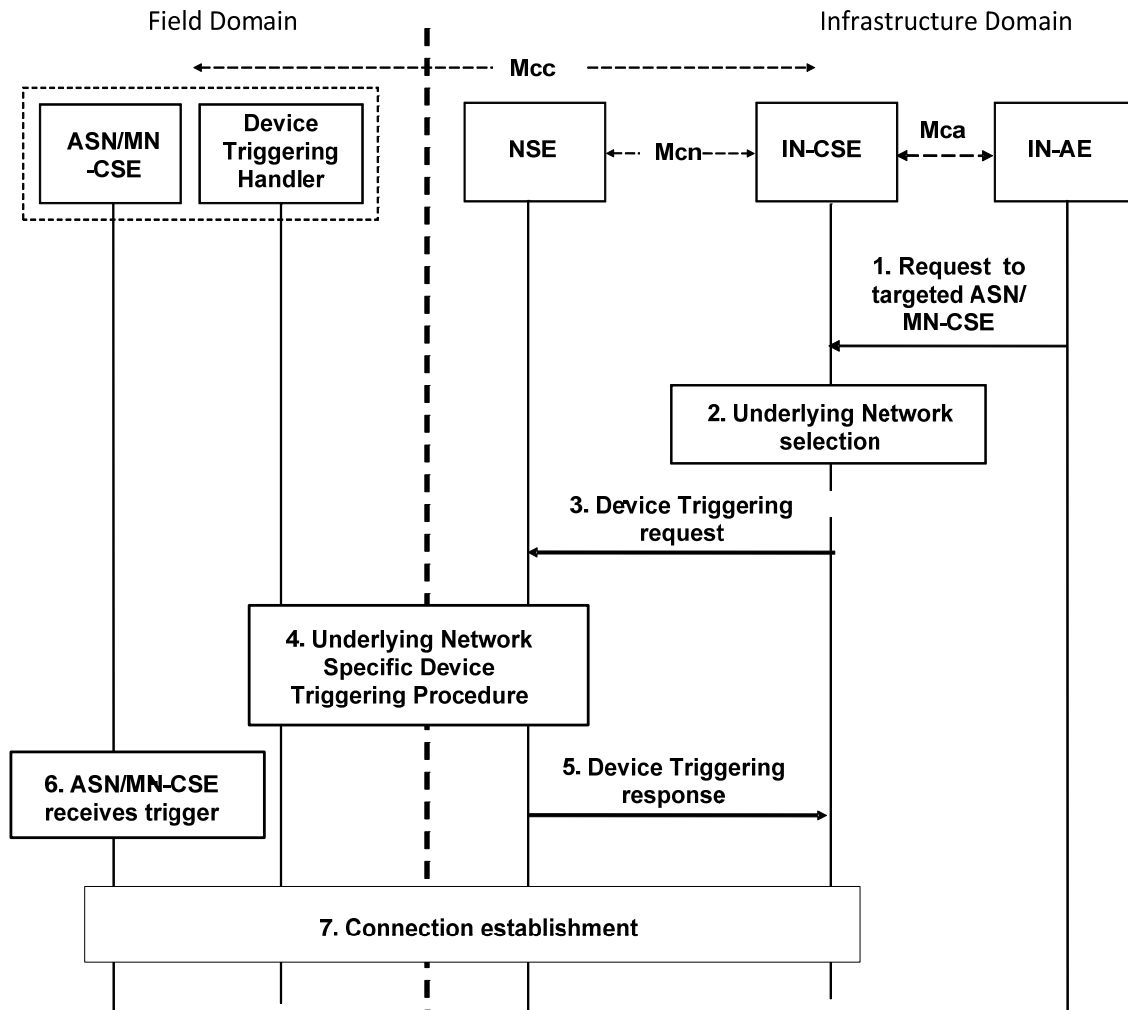
#### 8.4.2.0 Introduction

This clause covers different scenarios for device triggering.

### 8.4.2.1 Triggering procedure for targeting ASN/MN-CSE

This case describes the scenario where IN-CSE targets an ASN/MN-CSE (which is registered with the IN-CSE) for the Device Triggering request.

Figure 8.4.2.1-1 shows the general procedure for Device Triggering and, if required, for establishment of connectivity between IN-CSE and the Field Node.



NOTE 1: The IN and ASN/MN are assumed to be connected through the same Underlying Network.

NOTE 2: The Device Triggering Handler is a functional entity that receives the device triggering request, and it is dependent on the Underlying Network. The Device Triggering Handler is out of scope of the present document.

**Figure 8.4.2.1-1: Device Triggering general procedure for CSE**

#### Pre-condition

The CSE which is the target of the device triggering has to be registered with the IN-CSE.

The CSE-PoA for the ASN/MN-CSE already contains either an IP address or none.

#### [optional] Step-1: Request to targeted ASN/MN-CSE

The IN-AE requests to perform one of the CRUD operations on a resource residing on the ASN/MN-CSE, the request is sent via the Mca reference point to the IN-CSE.

#### Step-2: Underlying network selection



The IN-CSE selects the Underlying Network and the mechanism to deliver the triggering request to the Underlying Network according to the configuration for connected Underlying Networks.

For example for 3GPP access network IN-CSE can use Tsp, Tsms and GSMA OneAPI; and for 3GPP2 access networks IN-CSE can use Tsp and SMS. However the preferred mechanism is Tsp.

### **Step-3: Device Triggering request**

IN-CSE issues the device triggering request to the selected Underlying Network.

NOTE 1: The Underlying Network dependent Device Triggering procedure for 3GPP and 3GPP2 systems are described in annexes B and Annex C respectively.

Some information provided to the selected Underlying Network for performing device triggering includes:

- M2M-Ext-ID associated with the ASN/MN-CSE as the target of the triggering request (see clause 7.1.8).
- Trigger-Recipient-ID associated with the ASN/MN-CSE (see clause 7.1.10). For example when 3GPP Underlying Network is used this identifier could map to Application-Port-ID.
- IN-CSE ID which could be used by the Underlying Network to authorize the IN-CSE for device triggering.

NOTE 2: The M2M-Ext-ID may be pre-provisioned at the IN-CSE along with the associated CSE-ID, or may be sent at registration (see clause 7.1.8).

NOTE 3: The above Trigger-Recipient-ID is sent at registration.

### **Step-4: Underlying Network Specific Device Triggering procedure**

Device Triggering processing procedure is performed between the Underlying Network and the target Node which hosts the ASN/MN-CSE.

### **Step-5: Device Triggering response**

The IN-CSE receives a response for the Device Triggering request via the Mcn reference point.

### **Step-6: ASN/MN-CSE Receives Device Trigger**

#### **[optional] Step-7 Connection establishment**

In case that it is required by the Device Triggering request, connectivity is established between the ASN/MN-CSE and the IN-CSE and the renewal of the CSE-PoA might be needed.

## **8.5 Location Request**

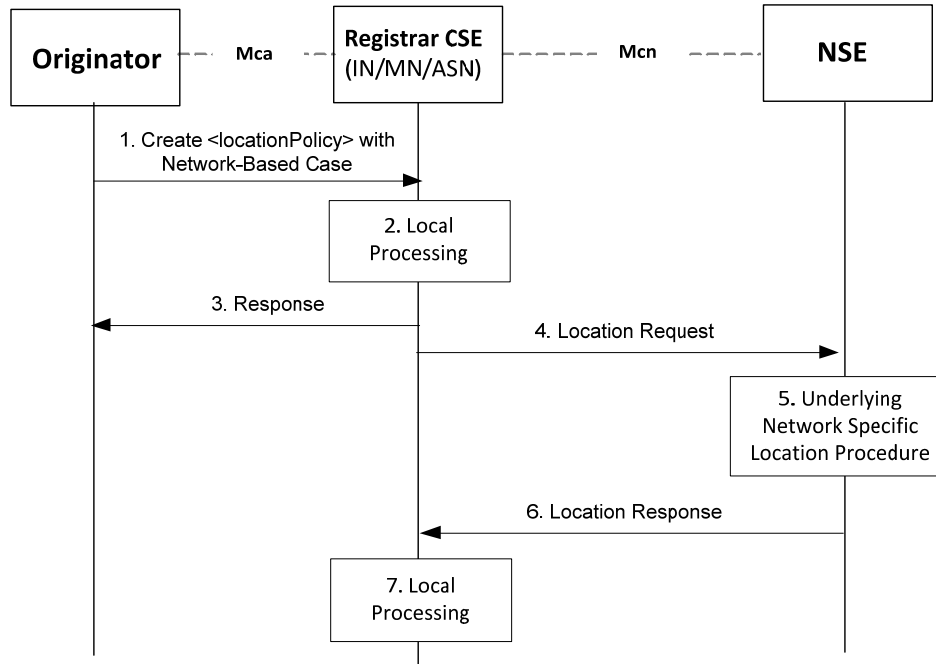
### **8.5.1 Definition and Scope**

Location Request is a means by which a CSE requests the geographical or physical location information of a target CSE or AE hosted in a M2M Node to the location server located in the Underlying Network over Mcn reference point. This clause describes only the case of location request when the attribute *locationSource* is set to Network Based.

## 8.5.2 General Procedure for Location Request

This procedure describes a scenario wherein an AE sends a request to obtain the location information of a target AE or CSE hosted in an M2M Node to the location server NSE, and the location server responds to the CSE with location information.

Figure 8.5.2-1 shows the general procedure for Location Request.



**Figure 8.5.2-1: General Procedure for Location Request**

NOTE 1: Detailed descriptions for Step-1 to the Step-3 are described in the clause 10.2.11.1.

### Step-1: Create <locationPolicy>

The Originator requests to CREATE <locationPolicy> resource at the Registrar CSE. The *locationSource* attribute of the <locationPolicy> resource shall be set to 'Network-Based' and the value for *locationTargetID* and *locationServer* attributes shall be set properly set for the Location Request.

### Step-2: Local Processing for creating <locationPolicy> resource

After verifying the privileges and the given attributes, the Registrar CSE shall create the <locationPolicy> resource. Linked <container> resource can be created after successful creation of <locationPolicy> resource.

### Step-3: Response for creating <locationPolicy>

The Registrar CSE shall respond with a Response message.

### Step-4: Location Request

The Registrar CSE issues Location Request to the selected Underlying Network. For doing this, the Registrar CSE shall transform the location configuration information received from the Originator into Location Request that is acceptable for the Underlying Network. For example, the Location Request can be one of existing location acquisition protocols such as OMA Mobile Location Protocol [5] or OMA RESTful NetAPI for Terminal Location [6]. Additionally, the Registrar CSE shall provide default values for other parameters (e.g. required quality of position) in the Location Request according to local policies.

NOTE 2: The Location Request can be triggered by the given conditions, e.g.:

- 1) when the *locationUpdatePeriod* attribute has expired, or if the *locationUpdatePeriod* attribute is not given from the Step-1;

- 2) the *<locationPolicy>* is created or updated;
- 3) the linked *<container>* has been retrieved.

#### **Step-5: Performing Location Procedure**

The Underlying Network specific procedures are performed. This may involve getting location information from the target device or the network node. These procedures are outside the scope of oneM2M specifications.

#### **Step-6: Location Response**

The NSE responds to the Registrar CSE with location information if the Registrar CSE is authorized. If not, the NSE sends an error code back to the Registrar CSE.

#### **Step-7: Local Processing after Location Response**

The received response shall be contained in the *<container>* resource that is related the *<locationPolicy>* resource.

NOTE 3: Please see the clause 10.2.11.2 for detail information.

NOTE 4: For notification regarding the location response towards the Originator, the subscription mechanism is used.

## **8.6 Connection Request**

Connection request service is not defined in the present document.

## **8.7 Device Management**

See clause 6.2.4 for a detailed description on the interaction with a Device Management Server.

---

# **9 Resource Management**

## **9.0 Introduction**

All entities in the oneM2M System, such as AEs, CSEs, data, etc. are represented as resources. A resource structure is specified as a representation of such resources. Such resources are uniquely addressable. Procedures for accessing such resources are also specified.

## **9.1 General Principles**

The following are the general principles for the design of the resource model.

- The "type" of each resource shall be specified. New resource types shall be supported as the need for them is identified.
- The root of the resource structure in a CSE shall be assigned an absolute address. See clause 9.3.1 for additional information.
- The attributes for all resource type shall be specified.
- Each resource type may be instantiated as multiple resources via Create procedure (clause 10.1.1).
- All resources and associated attributes shall be addressable as specified in clause 9.3.1.
- Both hierarchical and non-hierarchical URIs shall be supported by all CSEs.

## 9.2 Resources

### 9.2.0 Introduction

This clause introduces the resources used in a CSE. A resource scheme is used for modelling the resource structure and associated relationships. Clause 9.5 provides guidelines on how to describe a resource. The present document identifies three categories of resources:

- Normal resources (clause 9.2.1).
- Virtual resources (clause 9.2.2).
- Announced resources (clause 9.2.3).

### 9.2.1 Normal Resources

Normal resources include the complete set of representations of data which constitutes the base of the information to be managed.

Unless qualified as either "virtual" or "announced", the resource types in the present document are normal resources.

### 9.2.2 Virtual Resources and Attributes

A virtual resource or a virtual attribute is used to trigger processing and/or retrieve results, but they do not have a permanent representation in a CSE.

### 9.2.3 Announced Resources

An announced resource is a resource at a remote CSE that is linked to the original resource that has been announced, and it maintains some of the characteristics of the original resource.

Resource announcement can facilitate resource discovery. The announced resource at a remote CSE can also be used for creating child resources at the remote CSE that are not present as children of the original resource or are not announced children of the original resource.

The following are the resource specification guidelines for resource announcement:

- In order to support announcement of resources, an additional column in the resource template (clause 9.5.1), shall specify the attributes to be announced for inclusion in the associated announced resource type.
- For each announced *<resourceType>*, the addition of suffix "Annc" to the original *<resourceType>* shall be used to indicate its associated announced resource type. For example, resource *<containerAnnc>* shall indicate the announced resource type for *<container>* resource; *<groupAnnc>* shall indicate announced resource type for *<group>* resource, etc.

## 9.3 Resource Addressing

### 9.3.1 Generic Principles

An address of a resource is a string of characters used to uniquely identify the targeted resource within the scope of a request to access the resources. The scope of a request can be:

- CSE-relative: The request is targeting a resource that resides on the same CSE as the Receiver CSE of the request. In that case a CSE-relative format of a resource ID can be used to address the resource.
- SP-relative: The request is targeting a resource that resides on a CSE within the same M2M SP domain as the Originator of the request. In that case an SP-relative format of a resource ID can be used to address the resource.

- **Absolute:** The request is targeting a resource that resides on a CSE that is within an M2M SP domain that is different from the M2M SP domain of the Originator of the request. In that case the absolute format of a resource ID shall be used to address the resource. Note that the absolute format of the resource ID will always be acceptable also in other cases.

A single resource may have more than one way of constructing a resource ID, via which access to the resource can be provided.

There are two different methods for addressing a resource within the oneM2M resource structure with three different variants each depending on the scope of the request to access the resource. The ways how the resource IDs shall be constructed in each case are as follows.

**Table 9.3.1-1**

Method	Request Scope		
	CSE-Relative	SP-Relative	Absolute
<i>Non-Hierarchical</i>	Use the 'Unstructured-CSE-relative -Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID as defined in table 7.2-1.	Use the 'SP-relative Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID constructed with the 'Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID' as defined in table 7.2-1.	Use the 'Absolute-Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID constructed with the 'Unstructured-CSE-relative -Resource-ID' as defined in table 7.2-1.
<i>Hierarchical</i>	Use the 'Structured-CSE-relative -Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID as defined in table 7.2-1.	Use the 'SP-relative Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID constructed with the 'Structured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID' as defined in table 7.2-1.	Use the 'Absolute-Resource-ID' format of the Resource ID constructed with the 'Structured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID' as defined in table 7.2-1.

These two methods with three variants shall all be supported by all M2M Nodes, notably the CSEs receiving requests, before they proxy these requests any further, where applicable.

For hierarchical addressing, the *resourceName* attribute shall be used to represent parent-child relationships of resources for all of the above request scopes.

The CSE-ID of the particular CSE that is represented by a specific instance of a *<CSEBase>* resource, which is the first segment in the path portion of an SP-relative or Absolute format of a Resource, allows to easily distinguish different CSEs on the same IP host.

## 9.3.2 Addressing an Application Entity

### 9.3.2.1 Application Entity Addressing

In M2M communication, the goal of M2M addressing is to reach the CSE with which the target AE is registered, and ultimately the target AE on the M2M Node on which the target AE is resident. This principle applies to all Application Entities.

Reachability and routing from/to AEs on M2M Nodes is associated with the CSEs with which these AEs are registered, and the connectivity of such CSEs to the Underlying Networks. Reaching an AE shall be performed through reaching the CSE the AE is registered with. A CSE-PoA (CSE Point of Access) shall provide the set of information needed to reach a CSE from an Underlying Network perspective. Typically a CSE-PoA contains information that is resolved into a network address.

### 9.3.2.2 Application Entity Reachability

#### 9.3.2.2.1 CSE Point of Access (CSE-PoA)

The CSE-PoA shall be used by the M2M System to communicate with a CSE on an M2M Node. Once communication with a CSE is achieved, an AE registered with that CSE can be reached as long as the AE can be uniquely identified.

The information included in the CSE-PoA as well as the refresh of the CSE-PoA, depends on the characteristics of the Underlying Network and an M2M Node's transport capabilities.

### 9.3.2.2.2 Locating Application Entities

Locating an AE is a two-step process as follows:

- **Step 1:** There is a need to locate the CSE where the AE is registered. Locating the CSE shall be accomplished as follows:
  - For AEs associated with ASNs/MNs/INs, the CSE-PoA of the ASN-CSE/MN-CSE/IN-CSE where the AE is registered shall be used.
  - For AEs associated with ADNs, the CSE-PoA of the MN-CSE/IN-CSE where the ADN is registered shall be used.
- **Step 2:** The CSE shall locate the appropriate AE using its Application Entity Identifier (AE-ID).

### 9.3.2.2.3 Usage of CSE-PoA by the M2M System

The CSE-PoA holds the information used by the M2M System to locate routing information for a CSE. This information shall be provided by the CSE at registration time. However, the routing information related to a CSE (and ultimately to the target AE) in an M2M System depends on the characteristic of the Underlying Network. This impacts the criteria for updating the CSE-PoA by the registered CSE, in addition to the regular CSE registration updates. The information to be conveyed as CSE-PoA needs to support Underlying Network specifics.

CSE-PoA is considered equivalent with the location of the <CSEBase> resource on the targeted CSE.

In general the addressing and routing information related to a CSE can be achieved when a static public IP address is assigned to and M2M Node and direct DNS address translation or dynamic DNS address translation is used.

In those circumstances, the CSE-PoA for a registered CSE shall have a URI conforming to IETF RFC 3986 [i.10] as follows:

- URI = scheme://fullyqualifieddomainname/path/; or
- URI = scheme://ip-address/path/.

The following clauses specify the information to be conveyed in the CSE-PoA by a registered CSE for various types of Underlying Networks, as well as the criteria for updating the CSE-PoA for the registered CSEs, in addition to the normal CSE registration refresh.

#### 9.3.2.2.3.1 CSE-PoA related to CSEs associated with a Fixed Network

In this case the CSE-PoA for a registered CSE shall have a URI as described above. If the IP address is private, then the address is usually built based on the address of the related PPP protocol which is a public IP address. This in turn is mapped to the corresponding private address.

#### 9.3.2.2.3.2 CSE-PoA related to CSEs associated with Mobile Networks

If the IP address for the registered CSE cannot be reliably used, and cannot be included in the CSE-PoA, then the CSE-PoA for the registered CSE shall include appropriate information as required by the respective Underlying Networks and supported by oneM2M.

Each Underlying Network shall need to specify the means for allowing an M2M SP to fetch the IP address associated with a CSE attaching to that Underlying Network and consequently the information to be included in the CSE-PoA for the registered CSE.

In the event that the M2M SP has connections to multiple Underlying Networks, there is a need to establish a binding between the registered CSE and the associated Underlying Network. That binding may be established through CSEs explicitly identifying the Underlying Network at registration/update time. Otherwise the M2M SP may derive the identity of the Underlying Network, e.g. by using the link, over which the registration arrived, store it and bind it to the registration information.

In the scenarios an M2M Node in mobile networks is not reachable by the previously known IP address and it supports SMS, the originating CSE can make use of SMS for device triggering mechanism to wake up the M2M Node to renew the IP addresses or perform specific functionalities.

To support this option, the CSE-PoA shall, on Mcn interface to the Underlying Networks supporting such an SMS for device triggering mechanism, include identification information of the CSE (such as the external identifier as defined by 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14] in the case of Tsp-based triggering, or MSISDN or any identifier used by triggering network APIs), and send the request to the Underlying Network via the mechanisms supported, such as Tsp, Tsms, Network APIs.

Annex B shows the 3GPP defined interfaces for machine type communication interfaces and example device triggering flows.

### 9.3.2.2.3.3 CSE-PoA to CSEs associated with multiple Underlying Networks

When an M2M Node attaches to a fixed network, the CSE-PoA for a registered CSE shall conform to the procedures associated with the fixed network.

When an M2M Node attaches to a mobile network, the CSE-PoA for a registered CSE shall conform to the procedures associated that mobile network.

If an M2M Node is already attached to an Underlying Network and attaches to another Underlying Network, the CSE may update its PoA information at the remote CSE.

## 9.3.2.3 Notification Re-targeting

### 9.3.2.3.1 Application Entity Point of Access (AE-PoA)

A Notify request to an AE is sent by targeting <AE> resource on a Hosting CSE. If the Hosting CSE verifies access control privilege of the Originator, the Hosting CSE shall re-target the request to the address specified as AE-PoA (i.e. pointOfAccess attribute of <AE> resource). The AE-PoA may be initially configured in the <AE> resource when the AE registers to the Registrar CSE. If the <AE> resource does not contain an AE-PoA, an active communication link, if available, can be used for re-targeting. If neither of them is available, the request cannot be re-targeted to the AE.

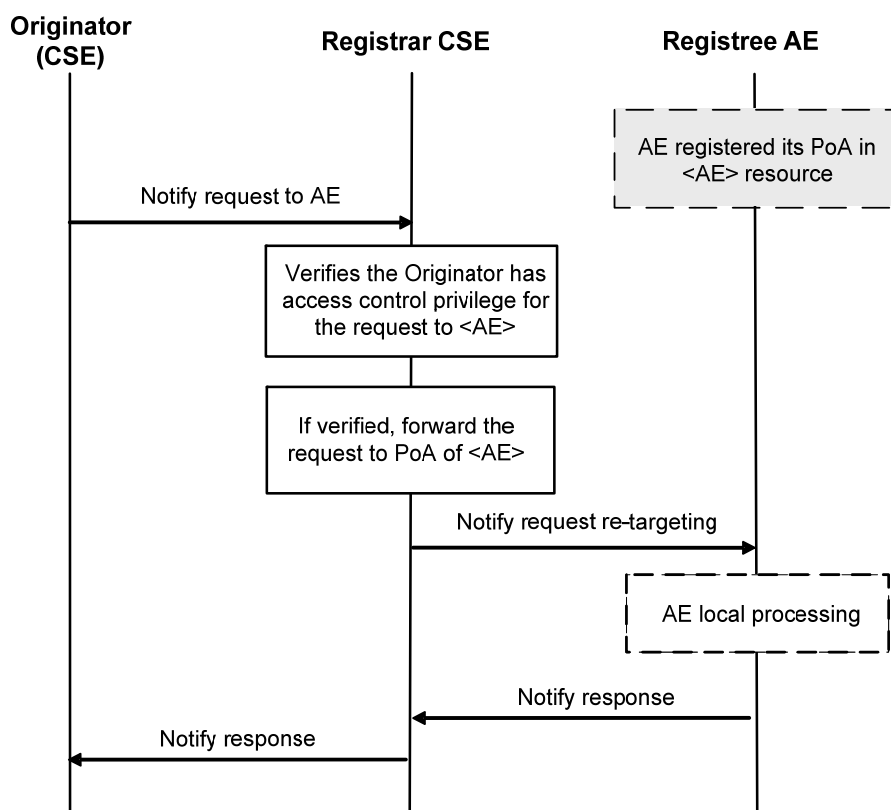
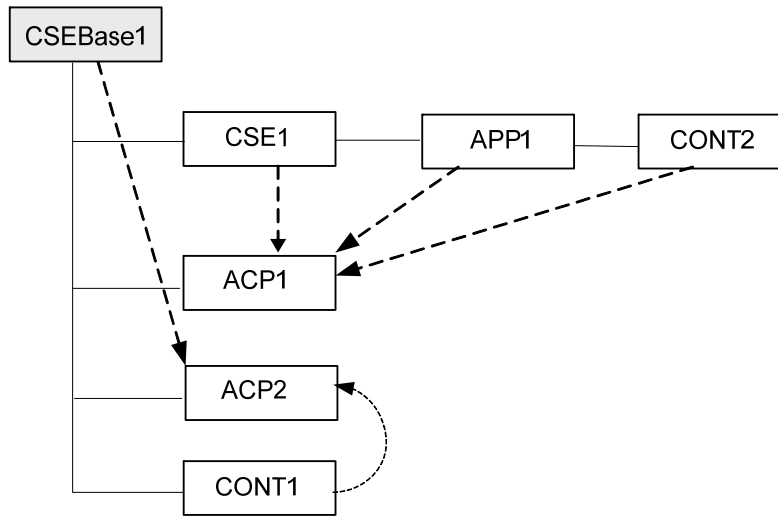


Figure 9.3.2.3-1: Re-targeting a notification request to an AE

## 9.4 Resource Structure

### 9.4.1 Relationships between Resources



**Figure 9.4.1-1: Resource Relationships Example in a CSE**

NOTE: The resources shown in the above figure are:

- CSEBase1 is the name of a resource of type *<CSEBase>*.
- CSE1 is the name of a resource of type *<remoteCSE>*.
- APP1 is the name of a resource of type *<AE>*.
- CONT1 and CONT2 are the names of resources of type *<container>*.
- ACP1 and ACP2 are the names of resources of type *<accessControlPolicy>*.

The solid line in figure 9.4.1-1 represents parent-child relation, which is supported by a link (e.g. *parentID*) in the non-hierarchical addressing method, and by the hierarchical addressing method.

Dashed line in figure 9.4.1-1 represents a link i.e. a relationship between the resources (e.g. relationship between the APP1 resource and the ACP1).

Figure 9.4.1-1 provides an example of a resource structure. The represented resources can be addressed by using one of the methods described in clause 9.3.1. Resources in the oneM2M System are linked with each other and they respect the containment relationship. The methods for linking resources are described in clause 9.4.2.

A link shall contain the following information:

- *linkedResource*: The target linked resource is given by using the ID of that resource.
- *linkRelation*: Describes the relationship that the current resource has with the linked resource (only in one direction, i.e. from this resource to the linked resource).

### 9.4.2 Link Relations

The following link relations are defined.

**Table 9.4.2-1: Link Relations**



Linked Resource Type (link destination)	Linking Resource Types (link origin)	Linking Method	Description
<i>accessControlPolicy</i>	Several (e.g. <i>node</i> , <i>AE</i> , <i>remoteCSE</i> , <i>container</i> )	Attribute named <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	See clause 9.6.2
<i>node</i>	<i>CSEBase</i> , <i>remoteCSE</i> , <i>AE</i>	Attribute named <i>nodeLink</i>	See clause 9.6.3 See clause 9.6.4 See clause 9.6.5
<i>CSEBase</i> or <i>remoteCSE</i>	<i>node</i>	Attribute named <i>hostedCSELINK</i> OR parent resource of type <i>CSEBase</i>	See clause 9.6.18
a parent resource of any <i>resourceType</i>	a child resource of any <i>resourceType</i>	Attribute named <i>parentID</i>	See clause 9.6.1.3
a child resource of any <i>resourceType</i>	a parent resource of any <i>resourceType</i>	Child resource of a specific type	See clause 9.6
<i>mgmtObj</i>	<i>mgmtObj</i>	Attribute named: <i>mgmtLink</i>	See clause 9.6.15

## 9.5 Resource Type Specification Conventions

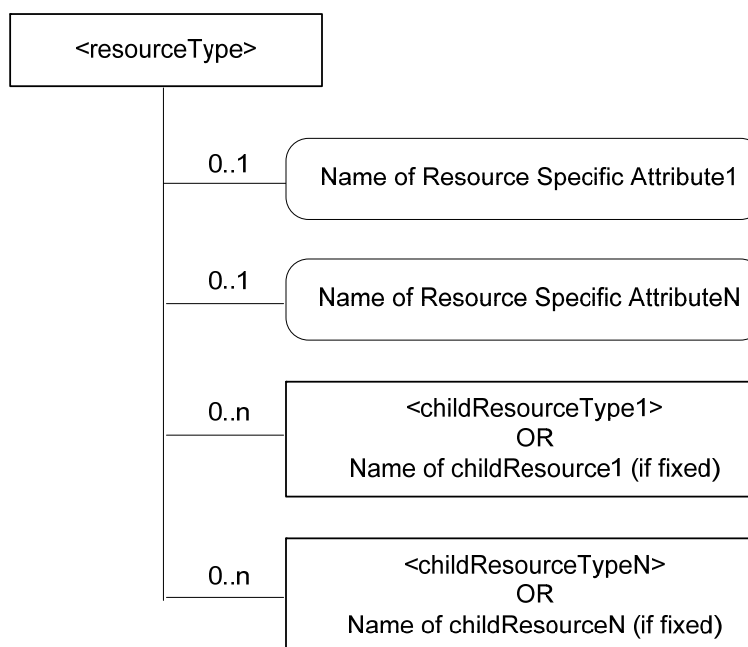
### 9.5.0 Introduction

The following conventions are used for the specification of resources.

Resources are specified via a tabular notation and the associated graphical representation as follows:

- The resources are specified in association with a CSE. The resources are the representation in the CSE of the components and elements within the oneM2M System. Other CSEs, AEs, application data representing sensors, commands, etc. are known to the CSE by means of their resource representation. Resource, Child Resource and Attributes are defined in clause 3.1 and are restated below for readability.
  - **Resource:** A Resource is a uniquely addressable entity in oneM2M architecture. A resource is transferred and manipulated using CRUD operations (see clause 10.1). A resource can contain child resource(s) and attribute(s).
  - **Child Resource:** A sub-resource of another resource that is its parent resource. The parent resource contains references to the child resources(s).
  - **Attribute:** Stores information pertaining to the resource itself.
- The set of attributes, which are common to all resources, are not detailed in the graphical representation of a resource.
- Resource names and attribute names are strings in lower case. In case of a composed name, the subsequent word(s) start with a capital letter; e.g. *accessControlPolicy*, *creationTime*, *expirationTime*.
- Resource type names and attribute names are written in *italic* form in the present document.
- A string containing resource type name in *italic* delimited with '<' and '>' e.g. <*resourceType*> is used as an abbreviation referring to the type of a resource. For example the text "a <*container*> resource" could be used as an abbreviation for "a resource of type *container*".
- A string containing a resource type name delimited with '[' and ']' e.g. [*resourceType*] is an abbreviation referring to a specialization of a resource type.
- Specialization of a resource type is done by defining specific names and descriptions of the attributes that can be specialized from the base resource type. For example the text "a [*battery*] resource" could be used as an abbreviation for "a resource of type *battery*", where *battery* is a specialization of base resource type *mgmtObj*.
- A string containing an attribute type name in *italic* delimited with '[' and ']', e.g. [*objectAttribute*] is used as an abbreviation referring to a type of an attribute that can be specialized. Attributes that can be specialized only occur in resource types that can be specialized.

The resources are specified as shown in figure 9.5-1.



**Figure 9.5-1: <resourceType> representation convention**

The resource specification provides the graphical representation for the resource as in figure 9.5-1. The graphical representation of a resource shows the multiplicity of the attributes and child resources. The set of attributes, which are common to all resources are not detailed in the graphical representation of a resource. The following graphical representations are used for representing the attributes and child resources:

- Square boxes are used for the resources;
- Square boxes with round corners are used for attributes.

Child resources in a *<resourceType>* are detailed as shown in table 9.5-1.

The child resource table for an announce-able *<resourceType>* resource includes an additional column titled '*<resourceTypeAnnnc>* Child Resource Types', indicating the type of announced resources. See clause 9.6.26 for further details.

An announced resource may have child resources, and such child resources can be of type "normal" or "announced". Child resources are of type "announced" when the child resources are announced independently of the original resource, as needed by the resource announcing CSE. Child resources are of type "normal" when child resources at the announced resource are created locally by the remote CSE.

**Table 9.5-1: Child Resources of <resourceType>**

Child Resources of <resourceType>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<resourceTypeAnnc> Child Resource Types
<Fill in the name of Child Resource1 if a fixed name is required or [variable] if no fixed name is required>	<Fill in the type of Child Resource1>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	See clause <XRef> <clause> where the type of this child resource is described.	<Fill the child resource type for the announced resource. It can be none or <crTypeAnnc> or <crType>; where the <crType> is the child resource type of the original Child Resource1.
<Fill in the name of Child ResourceN if a fixed name is required or [variable] if no fixed name is required>	<Fill in the type of Child ResourceN>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	See clause <XRef> <clause> where the type of this child resource is described.	<Fill the child resource type for the announced resource. It can be none or <crTypeAnnc> or <crType>; where the <crType> is the child resource type of the original Child ResourceN.

Attributes in a <resourceType> are detailed as shown in table 9.5-2.

The attributes table for announce-able <resourceType> resource includes an additional column titled 'Attributes for <resourceTypeAnnc>', indicating the attributes that are to be announced for that <resourceType>. See the clause 9.6.26 for further details.

**Table 9.5-2: Attributes of <resourceType> resource**

Attributes of <resourceType>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<resourceTypeAnnc> (MA/OA/NA)
<Fill in name of Common Attribute1>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	<Fill in RW or RO or WO>	Provide description of this attribute - to be moved later to a common attribute clause.	<Fill in MA or OA or NA>
<Fill in name of Common AttributeN>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	<Fill in RW or RO or WO>	Provide description of this attribute - to be moved later to a common attribute clause.	<Fill in MA or OA or NA>
<Fill in name of Resource Specific Attribute1>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	<Fill in RW or RO or WO>	Provide description of this attribute - to be moved later to a central attribute table that also defines the type of the attribute, allowed ranges, etc.	<Fill in MA or OA or NA>
<Fill in name of Resource-Specific AttributeN>	<Fill in Multiplicity>	<Fill in RW or RO or WO>	Provide description of this attribute - to be moved later to a central attribute table that also defines the type of the attribute, allowed ranges, etc.	<Fill in MA or OA or NA>

In case of misalignment of the graphical representation of a resource and the associated tabular representation, tabular representation shall take precedence.

The access modes for *attributes* can assume the following values:

- Read/Write (RW): the value of the attribute is set when the resource is Created or Updated based on information from the Originator (i.e. **Content** parameter). Such attributes are allowed for Create/Update/Retrieve/ Delete/Notify operations.
- Read Only (RO): the value of the attribute is set by the Hosting CSE internally. Such an attribute is allowed for Retrieve operation only.
- Write Once (WO): the value of the attribute is set when the resource is Created based on information from the Originator (i.e. **Content** parameter). Such an attribute is allowed for Retrieve operation after the creation.

The multiplicity, both for the child resources and the attributes can have the following values:

- A value of "0" indicates that the child resource/attribute shall not be present.
- A value of "1" indicates that the child resource/attribute shall be present.

- A value of "0..1" indicates that the child resource/attribute may be present.
- A value of "0..n" indicates that the child resource/attribute may be present. If present, multiple instances are supported.
- A value of "1..n" indicates that the child resource shall always be present. It has at least one instance and can have multiple instances.
- An attribute multiplicity post-fixed with (L) indicates that it is a list of values.

The attributes for *<resourceTypeAnnnc>* in the attribute table can have the following set of values:

- **MA** (Mandatory Announced): The attribute in the original resource is announced to the announced resource. The content of such an announced attributes is the same as the content of the original attribute.
- **OA** (Optional Announced): The attribute in the original resource may be announced to the announced resource depending on the contents of the *announcedAttribute* attribute at the original resource. The content of such an announced attribute is the same as the content of the original attribute.
- **NA** (Not Announced): The original attribute is not announced to the announced resource.

## 9.5.1 Handling of Unsupported Resources/Attributes/Sub-resources within the M2M System

A CSE shall respond to a received request targeted to it and that includes resource(s), resource attribute(s) or sub-resource(s) that are not supported by it, by sending an appropriate error code back to the request Originator.

When a CSE is not the target entity of a received request, the CSE shall attempt to forward the received request to the targeted entity. If the CSE cannot forward the received request for any reason, it shall respond to the received request by sending an appropriate error code back to the request Originator. The present document includes both mandatory and optional functionalities for interfaces between oneM2M entities. Thus, the functionality implemented for the interfaces may not include all the functionalities specified in the present document.

## 9.6 Resource Types

### 9.6.1 Overview

#### 9.6.1.1 Resource Type Summary

Table 9.6.1.1-1 introduces the normal and virtual resource types and their related child or parent resource types. Details of each resource type follow in the remainder of this clause.

Table 9.6.1.1-1 lists each specified *<resourceType>*. An addition of suffix "Annnc" to such *<resourceTypes>* indicates the associated announced resource type.

**Table 9.6.1.1-1: Resource Types**

Resource Type	Short Description	Child Resource Types	Parent Resource Types	Clause
<i>accessControlPolicy</i>	Stores a representation of privileges. It is associated with resources that shall be accessible to entities external to the Hosting CSE. It controls "who" is allowed to do "what" and the context in which it can be used for accessing resources	<i>subscription</i>	<i>AE, AEAnnc, remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnnc, CSEBase</i>	9.6.2
<i>AE</i>	Stores information about the AE. It is created as a result of successful registration of an AE with the Registrar CSE	<i>subscription, container, group, accessControlPolicy, pollingChannel, schedule</i>	<i>remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnnc, CSEBase</i>	9.6.5
<i>container</i>	Shares data instances among entities. Used as a mediator that buffers data exchanged between AEs and/or CSEs. The exchange of data between AEs (e.g. an AE on a Node in a field domain and the peer-AE on the infrastructure domain) is abstracted from the need to set up direct connections and allows for scenarios where both entities in the exchange do not have the same reachability schedule	<i>container, contentInstance, subscription, latest, oldest</i>	<i>AE, AEAnnc, container, containerAnnc, remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnnc, CSEBase</i>	9.6.6
<i>contentInstance</i>	Represents a data instance in the <container> resource	<i>None specified</i>	<i>Container, containerAnnc</i>	9.6.7

Resource Type	Short Description	Child Resource Types	Parent Resource Types	Clause
<i>CSEBase</i>	The structural root for all the resources that are residing on a CSE. Stores information about the CSE itself	<i>remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnn c, node, AE, container, group, accessControlPolicy, subscription,, mgmtCmd, locationPolicy, statsConfig, statsCollect, request, delivery, schedule</i>	<i>None specified</i>	9.6.3
<i>delivery</i>	Forwards requests from CSE to CSE	<i>subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.11
<i>eventConfig</i>	Defines events that trigger statistics collection	<i>subscription</i>	<i>statsConfig</i>	9.6.24
<i>execInstance</i>	Contains all execution instances of the same Management Command	<i>subscription</i>	<i>mgmtCmd</i>	9.6.17
<i>fanOutPoint (V)</i>	Virtual resource containing target for group request It is used for addressing bulk operations to all the resources that belong to a group	<i>None specified</i>	<i>group</i>	9.6.14
<i>group</i>	Stores information about resources of the same type that need to be addressed as a Group. Operations addressed to a Group resource shall be executed in a bulk mode for all members belonging to the Group	<i>fanOutPoint, subscription</i>	<i>AE, AEAnnc, remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnnc, CSEBase</i>	9.6.13
<i>latest (V)</i>	Virtual resource that points to most recently created <contentInstance> child resource within a <container> resource	<i>None specified</i>	<i>container</i>	9.6.27
<i>locationPolicy</i>	Includes information to obtain and manage geographical location. It is only referenced within a container, the <i>contentInstances</i> of the container provide location information	<i>subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.10
<i>mgmtCmd</i>	Management Command resource represents a method to execute management procedures required by existing management protocols	<i>execInstance, subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.16
<i>mgmtObj</i>	Management Object resource represents management functions that provides an abstraction to be mapped to external management technology. It represents the node and the software installed in the node (see note)	<i>subscription, mgmtObj, schedule</i>	<i>node, mgmtObj, mgmtObjAnnc</i>	9.6.15 Annex D
<i>m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile</i>	Data pertaining to the M2M Service Subscription	<i>serviceSubscribedNode, subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.19
<i>node</i>	Represents specific Node information	<i>mgmtObj, subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase, remoteCSE</i>	9.6.18
<i>oldest (V)</i>	Virtual resource that points to first created <contentInstance> child resource within a <container> resource	<i>None specified</i>	<i>container</i>	9.6.28
<i>pollingChannel</i>	Represent a channel that can be used for a request-unreachable entity	<i>pollingChannel URI</i>	<i>remoteCSE, AE</i>	9.6.21
<i>pollingChannelURI (V)</i>	Virtual resource used to perform service layer long polling of a resource Hosting CSE by a request-	<i>None specified</i>	<i>pollingChannel</i>	9.6.22

Resource Type	Short Description	Child Resource Types	Parent Resource Types	Clause
	unreachable entity			
<i>remoteCSE</i>	Represents a remote CSE for which there has been a registration procedure with the registrar CSE identified by the CSEBase resource	<i>AE, container, group, accessControlPolicy, subscription, pollingChannel, schedule, node</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.4
<i>request</i>	Expresses/access context of an issued Request	<i>subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.12
<i>schedule</i>	Contains scheduling information for delivery of messages	<i>subscription</i>	<i>subscription, CSEBase, remoteCSE, AE</i>	9.6.9
<i>serviceSubscribedNode</i>	Node information	<i>subscription</i>	<i>m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile</i>	9.6.20
<i>statsCollect</i>	Defines triggers for the IN-CSE to collect statistics for applications	<i>subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase (in IN-CSE)</i>	9.6.25
<i>statsConfig</i>	Stores configuration of statistics for applications	<i>eventConfig, subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase (in IN-CSE)</i>	9.6.23
<i>subscription</i>	Subscription resource represents the subscription information related to a resource. Such a resource shall be a child resource for the subscribe-to resource	<i>schedule</i>	<i>accessControlPolicy, accessControlPolicyAnnc, AE, AEAnnc, container, CSEBase, delivery, eventConfig, execInstance, group, groupAcce, locationPolicy, mgmtCmd, mgmtObj, mgmtObjAnnc, m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile, node, nodeAnnc, serviceSubscribedNode, remoteCSE, remoteCSEAnnc, request, schedule, statsCollect, statsConfig</i>	9.6.8
<i>serviceSubscribedAppRule</i>	Represents a rule that defines allowed App-ID and AE-ID combinations that are acceptable for registering an AE on a Registrar CSE	<i>subscription</i>	<i>CSEBase</i>	9.6.29
NOTE: See clause 9.6.12 for a summary of specializations of <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> .				

### 9.6.1.2 Resource Type Specializations

Table 9.6.1.2-1 lists specializations of the *<mgmtObj>* resource Type in which the *mgmtDefinition* attribute contains an enumerated value that provides further definition of the resource.

**Table 9.6.1.2-1: Resource Types Specializations**

Resource specialization	Short Description	Child Resource Types	Parent Resource Types	Clause
<i>activeCmdhPolicy</i>	Provides a link to the currently active set of CMDH policies	None specified	<i>node</i>	D.12.1
<i>areaNwkDeviceInfo</i>	Provides information about the Node in the M2M Area Network	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.6
<i>areaNwkInfo</i>	Describes the list of Nodes attached behind the MN node and its physical or underlying relation among the nodes in the M2M Area Network	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.5
<i>battery</i>	Provides the power information of the node (e.g. remaining battery charge)	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.7
<i>cmdhBuffer</i>	Defines CMDH buffer usage limits	<i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhPolicy</i>	D.12.8
<i>cmdhDefaults</i>	Defines CMDH default values	<i>cmdhDefEcValue</i> , <i>cmdhEcDefParamValues</i> <i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhPolicy</i>	D.12.2
<i>cmdhEcDefParamValues</i>	Represent a specific set of default values for the CMDH related parameters	<i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhDefaults</i>	D.12.4
<i>cmdhDefEcValue</i>	Defines a value for the <b>Event Category</b> parameter of an incoming request when it is not defined	<i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhDefaults</i>	D.12.3
<i>cmdhLimits</i>	Defines limits for CMDH related parameter values	<i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhPolicy</i>	D.12.5
<i>cmdhNetworkAccessRules</i>	Defines rules for the usage of underlying networks	<i>cmdhNwAccessRule</i> , <i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhPolicy</i>	D.12.6
<i>cmdhNwAccessRule</i>	Defines a rule for the usage of underlying networks	<i>schedule</i> <i>subscription</i>	<i>cmdhNetworkAccessRules</i>	D.12.7
<i>cmdhPolicy</i>	A set of rules defining which CMDH parameters will be used by default	<i>cmdhDefaults</i> , <i>cmdhLimits</i> , <i>cmdhNetworkAccessRules</i> , <i>cmdhBuffer</i> , <i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.12
<i>deviceCapability</i>	Contains information about the capability supported by the Node	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.9
<i>deviceInfo</i>	Contains information about the identity, manufacturer and model number of the device	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.8
<i>eventLog</i>	Contains information about the log of events of the Node	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.11
<i>firmware</i>	Provides information about the firmware of the Node (e.g. name, version)	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.2
<i>memory</i>	Provides the memory (typically RAM) information of the node (e.g. the amount of total volatile memory)	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.4
<i>reboot</i>	Used to reboot or reset the Node	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.10
<i>software</i>	Provides information about the software of the Node	<i>subscription</i>	<i>node</i>	D.3

### 9.6.1.3 Commonly Used Attributes

#### 9.6.1.3.0 Introduction

Some attributes described herein are present in all *<resourceTypes>*. Such attributes are described in clause 9.6.1.3.1 once in order to avoid duplicating the description for every *<resourceType>* and are referred to as "universal attributes".

Some other attributes described herein are commonly used in multiple, but not all, *<resourceTypes>*. Such attributes are described in clause 9.6.1.3.2 once in order to avoid duplicating the description for every *<resourceType>* that contains it and are referred to as "common attributes".

Remaining attributes are described in the clause specific for that resource type.



### 9.6.1.3.1 Universal attributes

The following attributes are universal to all resource types which are normal, not virtual or announced. Universal attributes for announced resource types are independently defined in clause 9.6.26.2.

**Table 9.6.1.3.1-1: Universal Attributes**

Attribute Name	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	Resource Type. This Read Only (assigned at creation time, and then cannot be changed) attribute identifies the type of the resource as specified in clause 9.6. Each resource shall have a <i>resourceType</i> attribute.
<i>resourceID</i>	This attribute is an identifier for the resource that is used for 'non-hierarchical addressing method' i.e. this attribute shall contain the 'Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID' format of a resource ID as defined in table 7.2-1.  This attribute shall be provided by the Hosting CSE when it accepts a resource creation procedure. The Hosting CSE shall assign a <i>resourceID</i> which is unique in that CSE.
<i>resourceName</i>	This attribute is the name for the resource that is used for 'hierarchical addressing method' to represent the parent-child relationships of resources. See clause 7.2 for more details.  This attribute may be provided by the resource creator. The Hosting CSE shall use a provided <i>resourceName</i> as long as it does not already exist among child resources of the targeted parent resource. If the <i>resourceName</i> already exists, the Hosting CSE shall reject the request and return an error to the Originator. The Hosting CSE shall assign a <i>resourceName</i> if one is not provided by the resource creator.
<i>parentID</i>	This attribute is the <i>resourceID</i> of the parent of this resource. This attribute is specified in all resource types except <CSEBase>.
<i>creationTime</i>	Time/date of creation of the resource.  This attribute is mandatory for all resources and the value is assigned by the system at the time when the resource is locally created. Such an attribute cannot be changed.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	Last modification time/date of the resource.  This attribute is mandatory. The <i>lastModifiedTime</i> value is set by the Hosting CSE when the resource is created, and the <i>lastModifiedTime</i> value is updated when the resource is updated or its direct child resources are created/deleted.
<i>expirationTime</i>	Time/date after which the resource will be deleted by the Hosting CSE. This attribute can be provided by the Originator, and in such a case it will be regarded as a hint to the Hosting CSE on the lifetime of the resource. The Hosting CSE can however decide on the real <i>expirationTime</i> . If the Hosting CSE decides to change the <i>expirationTime</i> attribute value, this is communicated back to the Originator.  The lifetime of the resource can be extended by providing a new value for this attribute in an UPDATE operation. Or by deleting the attribute value, e.g. by updating the attribute with NULL when doing a full UPDATE, in which case the Hosting CSE can decide on a new value.  This attribute is mandatory when specified. If the Originator does not provide a value in the CREATE operation the system shall assign an appropriate value depending on its local policies and/or M2M service subscription agreements. This attribute is specified in all resource types except <CSEBase>.

### 9.6.1.3.2 Common attributes

The following attributes are commonly used in multiple, but not all, resource types which are normal, not virtual or announced. Common attributes for announced resource types are independently defined in clause 9.6.26.3.

NOTE: The list of attributes in table 9.6.1.3.2-1 is not exhaustive.

**Table 9.6.1.3.2-1: Common Attributes**

Attribute Name	Description
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	The attribute contains a list of identifiers of an <accessControlPolicy> resource. The privileges defined in the <accessControlPolicy> resource that are referenced determine who is allowed to access the resource containing this attribute for a specific purpose (e.g. Retrieve, Update, Delete, etc.).  If a resource type does not have an <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute definition, then the

Attribute Name	Description
	<p><i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> for that resource is governed in a different way, for example, the <i>accessControlPolicy</i> associated with the parent may apply to a child resource that does not have an <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute definition, or the privileges for access are fixed by the system. Refer to the corresponding resource type definitions and procedures to see how access control is handled in such cases.</p> <p>If a resource type does have an <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute definition, but the (optional) <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute is not set, or it is set to a value that does not correspond to valid <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i> resource(s), or it refers to an <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i> resource(s) that is not reachable (e.g. because it is located on a remote CSE that is offline or not reachable), then the system default access privileges shall apply.</p> <p>All resources are accessible if and only if the privileges (i.e. stored as <i>privileges</i> or <i>selfPrivileges</i> attribute of <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i> resource) allow it, therefore all resources shall have an associated <i>AccessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute, either explicitly (setting the attribute in the resource itself) or implicitly (either by using the parent privileges or the system default policies). Which means that the system shall provide a default access privileges in case that the Originator does not provide a specific <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> during the creation of the resource.</p> <p>To update this attribute, a Hosting CSE shall check whether an Originator has Update permission in any <i>selfPrivileges</i> of the <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i> resources which this attribute originally indicates.</p>
<i>stateTag</i>	An incremental counter of modification on the resource. When a resource is created, this counter is set to 0, and it will be incremented on every modification of the resource (see notes 1 and 2). The modification also includes direct child resource creation and deletion.
<i>announceTo</i>	<p>This attribute may be included in a CREATE or UPDATE Request in which case it contains a list of addresses/CSE-IDs where the resource is to be announced. For the case that CSE-IDs are provided, the announced-to CSE shall decide the location of the announced resources based on the rules described in clause 9.6.26.</p> <p>For the original resource, this attribute shall only be present if it has been successfully announced to other CSEs. This attribute maintains the list of the resource addresses to the successfully announced resources. Updates on this attribute will trigger new resource announcement or de-announcement.</p> <p>If <i>announceTo</i> attribute includes resource address(s), the present document does not provide any means for validating these address(s) for announcement purposes. It is the responsibility of the Hosting-CSE referenced by the resource address(s) to validate the access privileges of the originator of the Request that triggers the announcement.</p>
<i>announcedAttribute</i>	This attributes shall only be present at the original resource if some Optional Announced ( <b>OA</b> ) type attributes have been announced to other CSEs. This attribute maintains the list of the announced Optional Attributes ( <b>OA</b> type attributes) in the original resource. Updates to this attribute will trigger new attribute announcement if a new attribute is added or de-announcement if the existing attribute is removed.
<i>labels</i>	<p>Tokens used as keys for discovering resources.</p> <p>This attribute is optional and if not present it means that the resource cannot be found by means of discovery procedure which uses <i>labels</i> as key parameter of the discovery.</p>
<p>NOTE 1: In order to enable detection of overflow, the counter needs to be capable of expressing sufficiently long numbers.</p> <p>NOTE 2: This attribute has the scope to allow identifying changes in resources within a time interval that is lower than the one supported by the attribute <i>lastModifiedTime</i> (e.g. less than a second or millisecond). This attribute can also be used to avoid race conditions in case of competing modifications.</p>	

## 9.6.2 Resource Type *accessControlPolicy*

### 9.6.2.0 Introduction

The Access Control Policies (ACPs) shall be used by the CSE to control access to the resources as specified in the present document and in oneM2M TS-0003 [Error! Reference source not found.].

The ACP is designed to fit different access control models such as access control lists, role or attribute based access control.

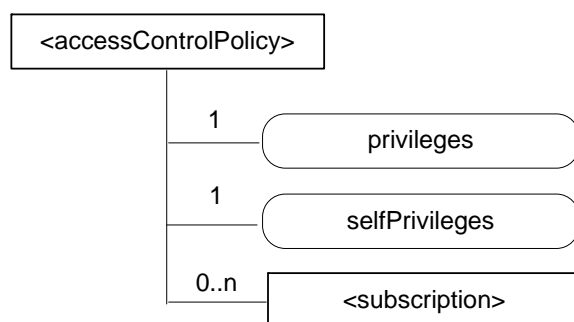
The *<accessControlPolicy>* resource is comprised *privileges* and *selfPrivileges* attributes which represent a set of access control rules defining which entities (defined as *accessControlOriginators*) have the privilege to perform certain operations (defined as *accessContolOperations*) within specified contexts (defined as *accessControlContexts*) and are used by the CSEs in making Access Decision to specific resources.

In a privilege, each access control rule defines which AE/CSE is allowed for which operation. So for sets of access control rules an operation is permitted if it is permitted by one or more access control rules in the set.

For a resource that is not of *<accessControlPolicy>* resource type, the common attribute *accessControlPolicyIDs* for such resources (defined in table 9.6.1.3.2-1) contains a list of identifiers which link that resource to *<accessControlPolicy>* resources. The CSE Access Decision for such a resource shall follow the evaluation of the set of access control rules expressed by the *privileges* attributes defined in the *<accessControlPolicy>* resources.

The *selfPrivileges* attribute shall represent the set of access control rules for the *<accessControlPolicy>* resource itself.

The CSE Access Decision for *<accessControlPolicy>* resource shall follow the evaluation of the set of access control rules expressed by the *selfPrivileges* attributes defined in the *<accessControlPolicy>* resource itself.



**Figure 9.6.2-1: Structure of *<accessControlPolicy>* resource**

The *<accessControlPolicy>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.2-1.

**Table 9.6.2-1: Child resources of *<accessControlPolicy>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;accessControlPolicyAnnnc&gt;</i> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>

The *<accessControlPolicy>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.2-2.

**Table 9.6.2-2: Attributes of *<accessControlPolicy>* resource**

Attributes of <accessControlPolicy>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<accessControlPolicyAnnnc> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
privileges	1	RW	A set of access control rules that applies to resources referencing this <accessControlPolicy> resource using the accessControlPolicyID attribute.	MA
selfPrivileges	1	RW	A set of access control rules that apply to the <accessControlPolicy> resource itself.	MA

The set of access control rules represented in *privileges* and *selfPrivileges* attributes are comprised of 3-tuples (*accessControlOriginators*, *accessControlContexts*, *accessControlOperations*) with parameters shown in table 9.6.2-3 which are further described in the following clauses.

If *privileges* attribute contains no 3-tuples then this represent an empty set of the access control rules.

The *selPrivileges* attribute shall contain at least one 3-tuples.

The CSE access granting mechanism shall follow the procedure described in oneM2M TS-0003 [Error! Reference source not found.] in clause 7.1 (Access Control Mechanism).

**Table 9.6.2-3: Parameters in access-control-rule-tuples**

Name	Description
<i>accessControlOriginators</i>	See clause 9.6.2.1
<i>accessControlContexts</i>	See clause 9.6.2.2
<i>accessControlOperations</i>	See clause 9.6.2.3

### 9.6.2.1 accessControlOriginators

The *accessControlOriginators* is a mandatory parameter in an access-control-rule-tuple. It represents the set of Originators that shall be allowed to use this access control rule. The set of Originators is described as a list of parameters, where the types of the parameter can vary within the list. Table 9.6.2.1-1 describes the supported types of parameters in *accessControlOriginators*. The following Originator privilege types shall be considered for access control policy check by the CSE.

**Table 9.6.2.1-1: Types of Parameters in accessControlOriginators**

Name	Description
<i>domain</i>	A SP domain or SP sub-domain
<i>originatorID</i>	CSE-ID or AE-ID which represent an Originator identity
<i>all</i>	Any Originators are allowed to access the resource within the <i>accessControlOriginators</i> constraints

### 9.6.2.2 accessControlContexts

The *accessControlContexts* is an optional parameter in an access-control-rule-tuple that contains a list, where each element of the list, when present, represents a context that is permitted to use this access control rule. Each request context is described by a set of parameters, where the types of the parameters can vary within the set. Table 9.6.2.2-1 describes the supported types of parameters in *accessControlContexts*.

The following Originator *accessControlContexts* shall be considered for access control policy check by the CSE.

**Table 9.6.2.2-1: Types of Parameters in accessControlContexts**

Name	Description
<i>accessControlTimeWindow</i>	Represents a time window constraint which is compared against the time that the request is received at the Hosting CSE.
<i>accessControlLocationRegion</i>	Represents a location region constraint which is compared against the location of the Originator of the request.
<i>accessControlIpIPAddress</i>	Represents an IP address constraint or IP address block constraint which is compared against the IP address of the Originator of the request.

### 9.6.2.3 accessControlOperations

The *accessControlOperations* is a mandatory parameter in an access-control-rule-tuple that represents the set of operations that are authorized using this access control rule. Table 9.6.2.3-1 describes the supported set of operations that are authorized by *accessControlOperations*.

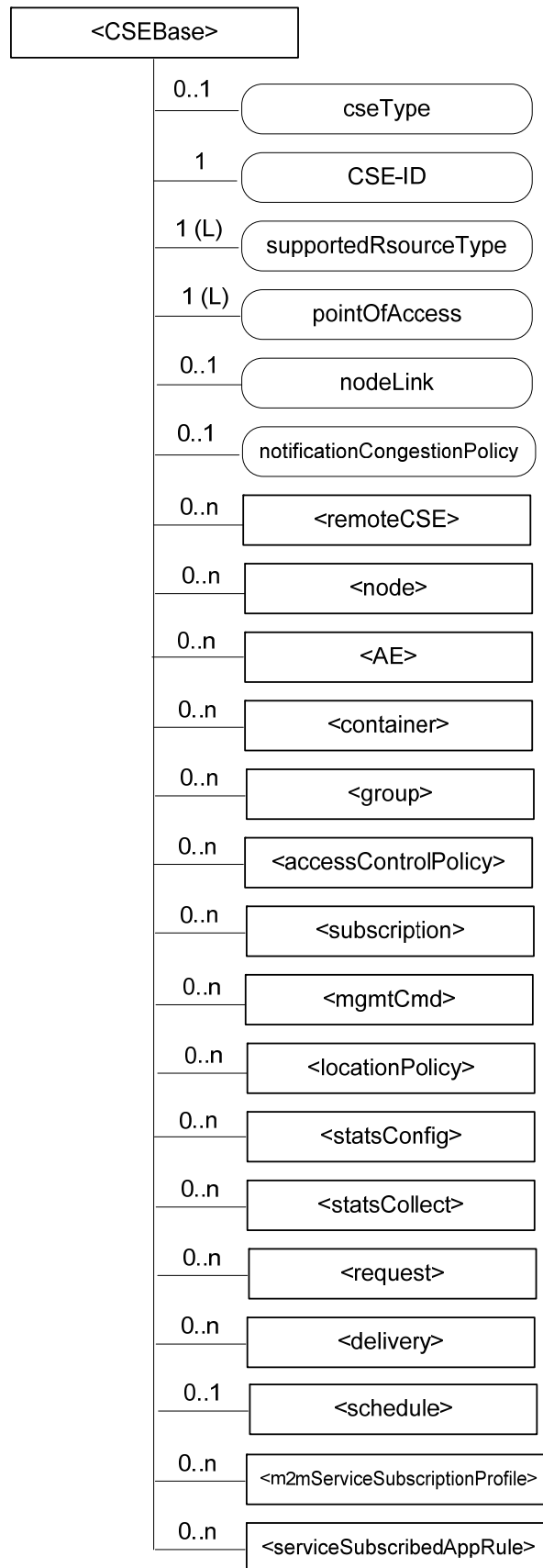
The following *accessControlOperations* shall be considered for access control policy check by the CSE.

**Table 9.6.2.3-1: Types of parameters in accessControlOperations**

Name	Description
RETRIEVE	Privilege to retrieve the content of an addressed resource
CREATE	Privilege to create a child resource
UPDATE	Privilege to update the content of an addressed resource
DELETE	Privilege to delete an addressed resource
DISCOVER	Privilege to discover the resource
NOTIFY	Privilege to receive a notification

### 9.6.3 Resource Type CSEBase

A *<CSEBase>* resource shall represent a CSE. The *<CSEBase>* resource shall be the root for all resources that are residing in the CSE.



**Figure 9.6.3-1: Structure of <CSEBase> resource**

Figure 9.6.3-1 does not show the child announce resource types defined in table 9.6.3-2.

The <CSEBase> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.3-1.

**Table 9.6.3-1: Child resources of <CSEBase> resource**

Child Resources of <CSEBase>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<remoteCSE>	0..n	See clause 9.6.4
[variable]	<node>	0..n	See clause 9.6.18
[variable]	<AE>	0..n	See clause 9.6.5
[variable]	<container>	0..n	See clause 9.6.6
[variable]	<group>	0..n	See clause 9.6.13
[variable]	<accessControlPolicy>	0..n	See clause 9.6.2
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8
[variable]	<mgmtCmd>	0..n	See clause 9.6.16
[variable]	<locationPolicy>	0..n	See clause 9.6.10
[variable]	<statsConfig>	0..n	See clause 9.6.23
[variable]	<statsCollect>	0..n	See clause 9.6.25
[variable]	<request>	0..n	See clause 9.6.12
[variable]	<delivery>	0..n	See clause 9.6.11
[variable]	<schedule>	0..1	This resource defines the reachability schedule information of the entity. The absence of this resource implies the entity is always reachable. See clause 9.6.9
[variable]	<m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>	0..n	See clause 9.6.19
[variable]	<serviceSubscribedAppRule>	0..n	See clause 9.6.29

**Table 9.6.3-2: Child announced resources of <CSEBase> resource**

Child Announced Resources of <CSEBase>	Child Announced Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	Refer Table 9.6.26.1-1 Announced Resource Types	0..n	

The child announced resources of <CSEBase> resource defined in table 9.6.3-2 should be created when an Originator CSE (i.e. original resource Hosting CSE) and a Hosting CSE (i.e. announced resource Hosting CSE) have no registration relationship (e.g. the Originator CSE has not created <remoteCSE> resource on the Hosting CSE).

The <CSEBase> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.3-3.

**Table 9.6.3-3: Attributes of <CSEBase> resource**

Attributes of <CSEBase>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>cseType</i>	0..1	RO	Indicates the type of CSE represented by the created resource. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mandatory for an IN-CSE, hence multiplicity (1).</li> <li>Its presence is subject to SP configuration in case of an ASN-CSE or a MN-CSE.</li> </ul>
<i>CSE-ID</i>	1	RO	The CSE identifier in SP-relative CSE-ID format (clause 7.2).
<i>supportedResourceType</i>	1 (L)	RO	List of the resource types which are supported in the CSE. This attribute contains subset of resource types listed in clause 9.2. This also includes the supported optional attributes for each supported resource type.
<i>pointOfAccess</i>	1 (L)	RO	Represents the list of physical addresses to be used by remote CSEs to connect to this CSE (e.g. IP address, FQDN). This attribute is exposed to its Registree.
<i>nodeLink</i>	0..1	RO	The <i>resourceID</i> of a <node> resource that represents the node specific information.
<i>notificationCongestionPolicy</i>	0..1	RO	This attribute applies to CSEs generating subscription notifications. It specifies the rule which is applied when the storage of notifications for each subscriber (an AE or CSE) reaches the maximum storage limit for notifications for that subscriber. E.g. Delete stored notifications of lower <i>notificationStoragePriority</i> to make space for new notifications of higher <i>notificationStoragePriority</i> , or delete stored notifications of older <i>creationTime</i> to make space for new notifications when all notifications are of the same <i>notificationStoragePriority</i> .
NOTE: All the attributes of this resource type can be changed by an offline configuration mechanism, but not over the reference points (all attributes are "RO").			

## 9.6.4 Resource Type *remoteCSE*

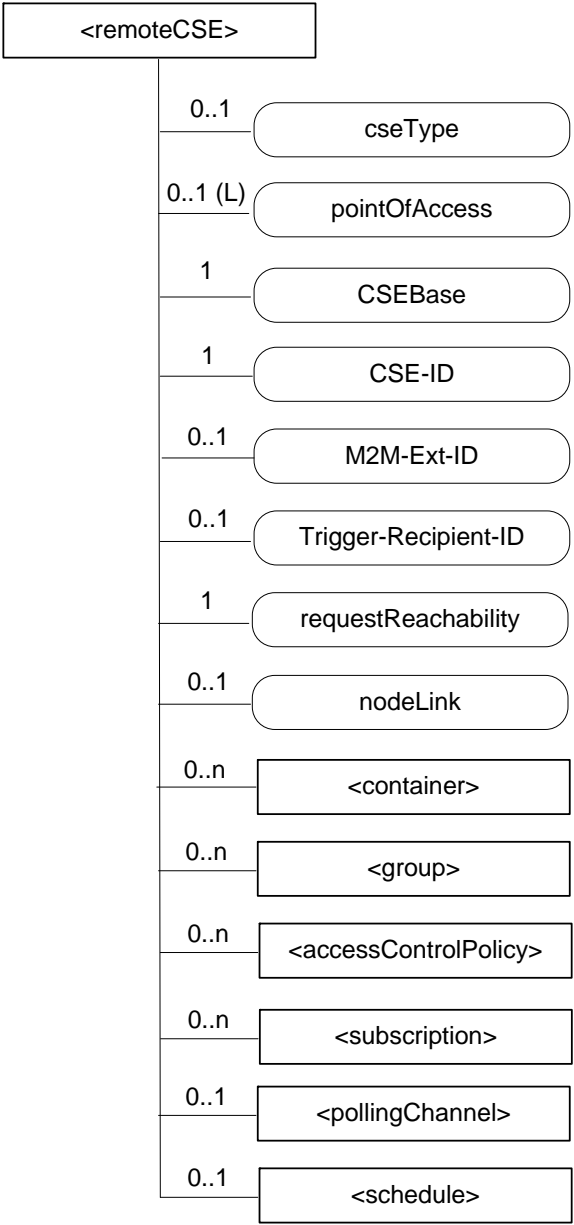
A <*remoteCSE*> resource shall represent a Registree CSE that is registered to the Registrar CSE. <*remoteCSE*> resources shall be located directly under the <*CSEBase*> resource of Registrar CSE.

Similarly <*remoteCSE*> resource shall also represent a Registrar CSE. <*remoteCSE*> resource shall be located directly under the <*CSEBase*> resource of Registree CSE.

For example, when CSE1 (Registree CSE) registers with CSE2 (Registrar CSE), there will be two <*remoteCSE*> resources created: one in CSE1: <*CSEBase1*>/<*remoteCSE2*> and one in CSE2: <*CSEBase2*>/<*remoteCSE1*>.

Note that the creation of the two resources does not imply mutual registration. The <*CSEBase1*>/<*remoteCSE2*> does not mean CSE2 registered with CSE1 in the example above.





**Figure 9.6.4-1: Structure of <remoteCSE> resource**

The <remoteCSE> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.4-1. The <remoteCSE> resource may contain <remoteCSEAnnnc> child resources.

**Table 9.6.4-1: Child resources of <remoteCSE> resource**

Child Resources of <remoteCSE>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<remoteCSEAnnc> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<container>	0..n	See clause 9.6.6	<container> <containerAnnc>
[variable]	<group>	0..n	See clause 9.6.13	<group> <groupAnnc>
[variable]	<accessControlPolicy>	0..n	See clause 9.6.2	<accessControlPolicy> <accessControlPolicyAnnc>
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<subscription>
[variable]	<pollingChannel>	0..1	See clause 9.6.21. If requestReachability is FALSE, the CSE that created this <remoteCSE> resource should create a <pollingChannel> resource and perform long polling. The <pollingChannel> shall be utilized by the parent resource.	None
[variable]	<schedule>	0..1	This resource defines the reachability schedule information of the node. See clause 9.6.9 for <schedule>.	<scheduleAnnc>
[variable]	<nodeAnnc>	0..n	This resource is the <nodeAnnc> resource representing the node where the CSE represented by this <remoteCSE> resource resides.	<nodeAnnc>

**Table 9.6.4-2: Child announced resources of <remoteCSE> resource**

Child Announced Resources of <remoteCSE>	Child Announced Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	Refer to table 9.6.26.1-1 Announced Resource Types	0..n	

The <remoteCSE> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.4-3.

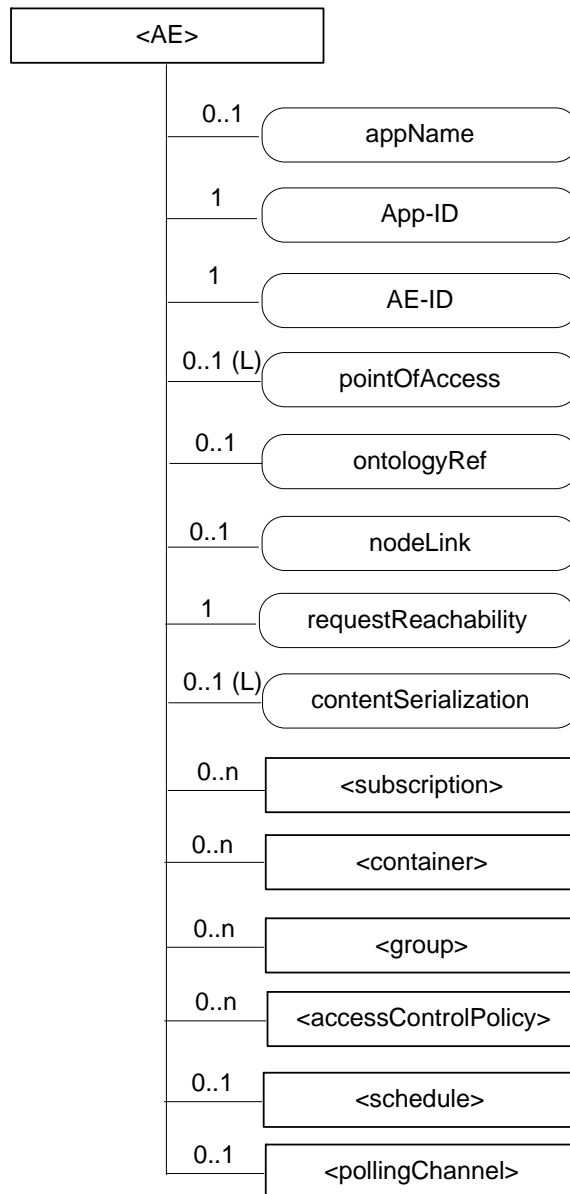
**Table 9.6.4-3: Attributes of <remoteCSE> resource**

Attributes of <remoteCSE>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<remoteCSEAnnc> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA

Attributes of <remoteCSE>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<remoteCSE nnc> Attributes
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>announceTo</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>announcedAttribute</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>cseType</i>	0..1	WO	Indicates the type of CSE represented by the created resource. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mandatory for an IN-CSE, hence multiplicity (1).</li> <li>Its presence is subject to SP configuration in case of an ASN-CSE or a MN-CSE.</li> </ul>	OA
<i>pointOfAccess</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	For request-reachable remote CSE it represents the list of physical addresses to be used to connect to it (e.g. IP address, FQDN). The attribute is absent if the remote CSE is not request-reachable.  If this information is not provided, the CSE should use <pollingChannel> resource. Then the Hosting CSE can forward a request to the CSE without using the PoA.	OA
<i>CSEBase</i>	1	WO	The address of the <i>CSEBase</i> resource represented by this <remoteCSE> resource.	OA
<i>CSE-ID</i>	1	WO	The CSE identifier in SP-relative CSE-ID format (clause 7.2).	OA
<i>M2M-Ext-ID</i>	0..1	RW	Supported when Registrar is IN-CSE. See clause 7.1.8 where this attribute is described. This attribute is used only for the case of dynamic association of M2M-Ext-ID and CSE-ID.	NA
<i>Trigger-Recipient-ID</i>	0..1	RW	Supported when Registrar is IN-CSE. See clause 7.1.10 where this attribute is described. This attribute is used only for the case of dynamic association of M2M-Ext-ID and CSE-ID.	NA
<i>requestReachability</i>	1	RW	If the CSE that created this <remoteCSE> resource can receive a request from other AE/CSE(s), this attribute is set to "TRUE" otherwise "FALSE" (see note)	OA
<i>nodeLink</i>	0..1	RW	The <i>resourceID</i> of a <node> resource that hosts the CSE represented by the <remoteCSE> resource.	OA
NOTE: Even if this attribute is set to "FALSE", it does not mean it AE/CSE is always unreachable by all entities. E.g. the requesting AE/CSE is behind the same NAT, so it can communicate within the same NAT.				

## 9.6.5 Resource Type AE

An <AE> resource shall represent information about an Application Entity registered to a CSE.



**Figure 9.6.5-1: Structure of <AE> resource**

The <AE> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.5-1.

**Table 9.6.5-1: Child resources of <AE> resource**

Child Resources of <AE>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<AEAnnc> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<subscription>
[variable]	<container>	0..n	See clause 9.6.6	<container> <containerAnnc>
[variable]	<group>	0..n	See clause 9.6.13	<group> <groupAnnc>
[variable]	<accessControlPolicy>	0..n	See clause 9.6.2	<accessControlPolicy> <accessControlPolicyAnnc>
[variable]	<schedule>	0..1	See clause 9.6.9	<scheduleAnnc>
[variable]	<pollingChannel>	0..1	See clause 9.6.21. When the AE is request-unreachable, the AE should create this <pollingChannel> resource and perform long polling. The <pollingChannel> shall be utilized by the parent resource.	None

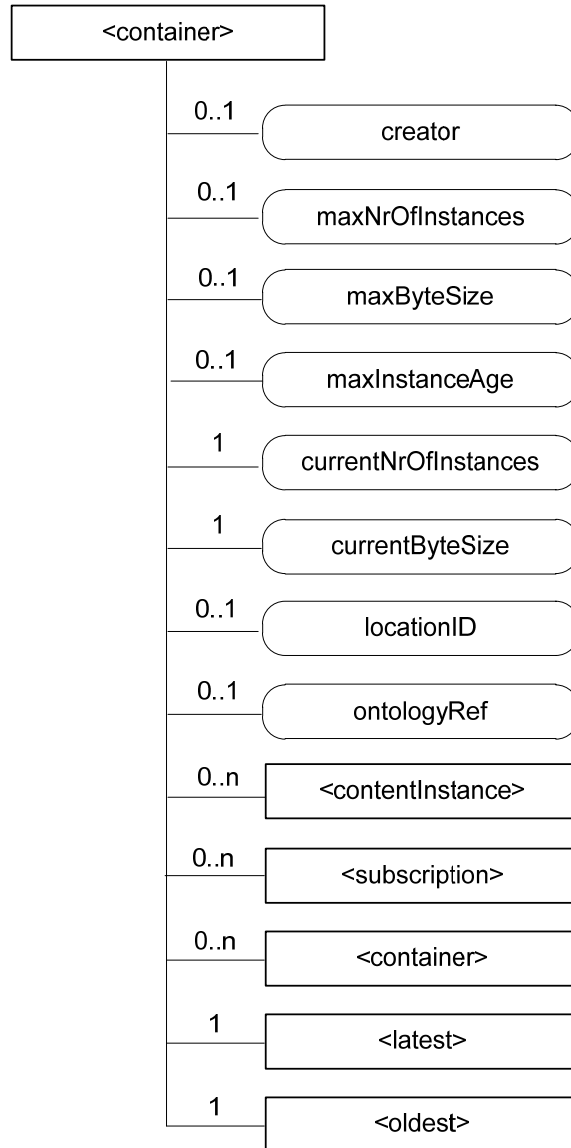
The <AE> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.5-2.

**Table 9.6.5-2: Attributes of <AE> resource**

Attributes of <AE>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<AEAnnc> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3. Contains the AE-ID- Stem of the AE (see clause 7.2 on identifier formats and clause 10.1.1.2.2 for AE registration procedure).	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
appName	0..1	RW	The name of the application, as declared by the application developer(e.g. "HeatingMonitoring"). Several sibling resources may share the <i>appName</i> .	OA
App-ID	1	WO	The identifier of the Application (see clause 7.1.2).	OA
AE-ID	1	RO	The identifier of the Application Entity (see clause 7.1.2).	OA
pointOfAccess	0..1 (L)	RW	The list of addresses for communicating with the registered Application Entity over Mca reference point via the transport services provided by Underlying Network (e.g. IP address, FQDN, URI). This attribute shall be accessible only by the AE and the Hosting CSE.  If this information is not provided, the AE should use <pollingChannel> resource. Then the Hosting CSE can forward a request to the AE without using the PoA.	OA
ontologyRef	0..1	RW	A URI of the ontology used to represent the information that is managed and understood by the AE.	OA
requestReachability	1	RW	If the AE that created this <AE> resource can receive a request, this attribute is set to "TRUE" otherwise "FALSE"	OA
nodeLink	0..1	RO	The <i>resourceID</i> of a <node> resource that stores the node specific information where the AE resides.	OA
contentSerialization	0..1 (L)	RW	The list of supported serializations of the <b>Content</b> primitive parameter for receiving a request from its registrar CSE (e.g. XML, JSON). The list shall be ordered so that the most preferred format comes first.	OA

## 9.6.6 Resource Type *container*

The *<container>* resource represents a container for data instances. It is used to share information with other entities and potentially to track the data. A *<container>* resource has no associated content. It has only attributes and child resources.



**Figure 9.6.6-1: Structure of *<container>* resource**

The *<container>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.6-1.

**Table 9.6.6-1: Child resources of *<container>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;container&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;containerAnnC&gt;</i> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<i>&lt;contentInstance&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.7	<i>&lt;contentInstance&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;contentInstanceAnnC&gt;</i>
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>
[variable]	<i>&lt;container&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.6	<i>&lt;container&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;containerAnnC&gt;</i>
latest	<i>&lt;latest&gt;</i>	1	See clause 9.6.27	None
oldest	<i>&lt;oldest&gt;</i>	1	See clause 9.6.28	None

The <container> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.6-2.

**Table 9.6.6-2: Attribute of <container> resource**

Attributes of <container>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<containerAnn c> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3. If no accessControlPolicyIDs are provided at the time of creation, the accessControlPolicyIDs of the parent resource is linked to this attribute	MA
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
stateTag	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	OA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
creator	0..1	RO	The AE-ID or CSE-ID of the entity which created the resource.	NA
maxNrOfInstances	0..1	RW	Maximum number of direct child <contentInstance> resources in the <container> resource.	OA
maxByteSize	0..1	RW	Maximum size in bytes of data (i.e. content attribute of a <contentInstance> resource) that is allocated for the <container> resource for all direct child <contentInstance> in the <container> resource.	OA
maxInstanceAge	0..1	RW	Maximum age of a direct child <contentInstance> resource in the <container> resource. The value is expressed in seconds.	OA
currentNrOfInstances	1	RO	Current number of direct child <contentInstance> resource in the <container> resource. It is limited by the maxByteSize.	OA
currentByteSize	1	RO	Current size in bytes of data (i.e. content attribute of a <contentInstance> resource) stored in all direct child <contentInstance> resources of the <container> resource. This is the summation of contentSize attribute values of the <contentInstance> resource. It is limited by the maxNrOfBytes.	OA
locationID	0..1	RW	An ID of the resource where the attributes/policies that define how location information are obtained and managed. This attribute is defined only when the <container> resource is used for containing location information.	OA
ontologyRef	0..1	RW	A reference (URI) of the ontology used to represent the information that is stored in the direct child <contentInstance> resources of the present <container> resource (see note).	OA
NOTE: The access to this URI is out of scope of oneM2M.				

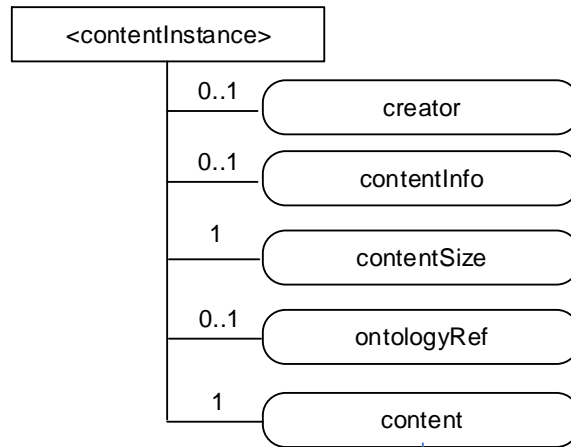


### 9.6.7 Resource Type *contentInstance*

The *<contentInstance>* resource represents a data instance in the *<container>* resource. The content of the *contentInstance* can be encrypted.

Unlike other resources, the *<contentInstance>* resource shall not be modified once created. An AE shall be able to delete a *contentInstance* resource explicitly or it may be deleted by the platform based on policies. If the platform has policies for *contentInstance* retention, these shall be represented by the attributes *maxByteSize*, *maxNrOfInstances* and/or *maxInstanceAge* attributes in the *<container>* resource. If multiple policies are in effect, the strictest policy shall apply.

The *<contentInstance>* resource inherits the same access control policies of the parent *<container>* resource, and does not have its own *accessControlPolicyIDs* attribute.



**Figure 9.6.7-1: Structure of *<contentInstance>* resource**

The *<contentInstance>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.7-1.

**Table 9.6.7-1: Attributes of *<contentInstance>* resource**

Attributes of <contentInstance>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<contentInstanceAnn> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
labels	0..1 (L)	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
expirationTime	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
stateTag	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3. The <i>stateTag</i> attribute of the parent resource should be incremented first and copied into this <i>stateTag</i> attribute when a new instance is added to the parent resource.	OA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
creator	0..1	RO	The AE-ID or CSE-ID of the entity which created the resource.	NA
contentInfo	0..1	WO	Information on the content that is needed to understand the content. This attribute is a composite attribute. It is composed first of an Internet Media Type (as defined in the IETF RFC 6838 [i.28]) describing the type of the data, and second of an encoding information that specifies how to first decode the received content. Both elements of information are separated by a separator defined in oneM2M TS-0004 [Error! Reference source not found.].	OA
contentSize	1	RO	Size in bytes of the <i>content</i> attribute.	OA
ontologyRef	0..1	WO	A reference (URI) of the ontology used to represent the information that is stored in the <i>contentInstances</i> resources of the <container> resource. If this attribute is not present, the <i>contentInstance</i> resource inherits the <i>ontologyRef</i> from the parent <container> resource if present. NOTE: Access to this URI is out of scope of oneM2M.	OA
content	1	WO	Actual content of a <i>contentInstance</i> . This content may be opaque data for understandable with the help of the <i>contentInfo</i> . This may, for example, be an image taken by a security camera, or a temperature measurement taken by a temperature sensor.	OA

## 9.6.8 Resource Type *subscription*

The <*subscription*> resource contains subscription information for its subscribed-to resource. The <*subscription*> resource is a child of the subscribed-to resource.

The <*subscription*> resource shall be represented as child resource of the subscribed-to resource. For example, <container> resource has <*subscription*> resource as a child resource (see clause 9.6.6). A <*subscription*> resource shall be deleted when the parent subscribed-to resource is deleted.

The <*subscription*> resource shall represent a subscription to a subscribed-to resource. An Originator shall be able to create a resource of <*subscription*> resource type when the Originator has RETRIEVE privilege to the subscribe-to resource. The Originator which creates a <*subscription*> resource becomes the resource subscriber.

Each <subscription> may include notification policies that specify which, when, and how notifications are sent. These notification policies may work in conjunction with CMDH policies.

When a <subscription> resource is deleted, a Notify request shall be sent to the subscriberURI if it is provided by the Originator.

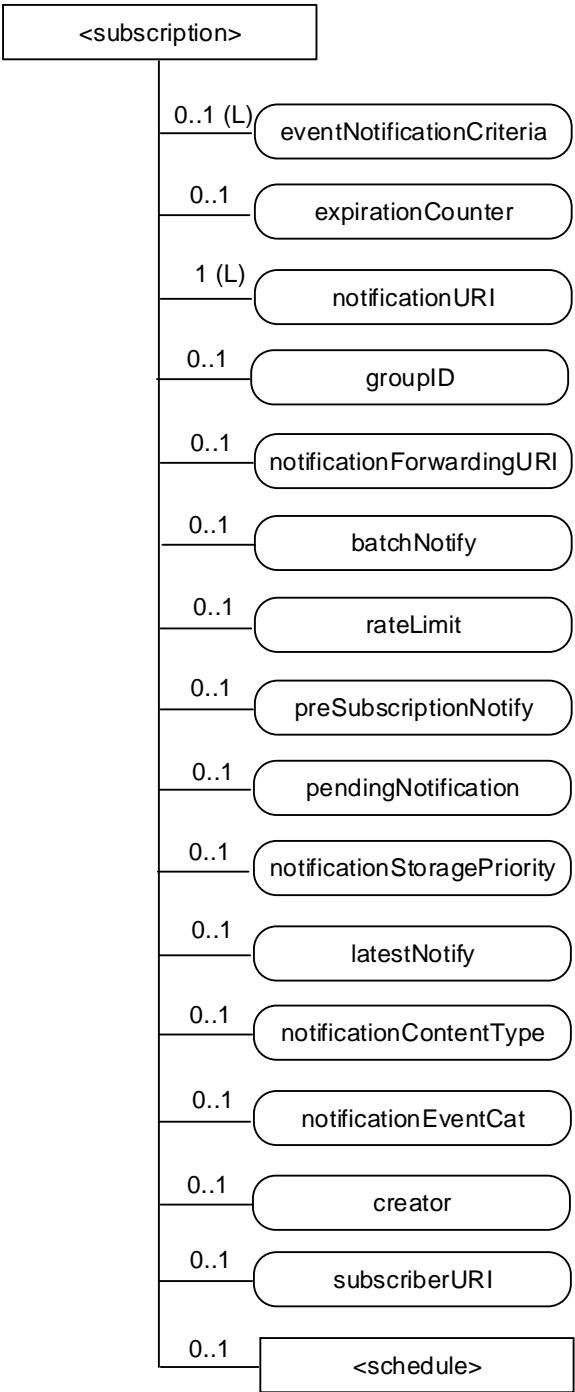


Figure 9.6.8-1: Structure of <subscription> resource

The <subscription> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.8-1.

Table 9.6.8-1: Child resources of <subscription> resource

Child Resources of <subscription>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>notificationSchedule</i>	<schedule>	0..1	In the context of the <subscription> resource, the <i>notificationSchedule</i> specifies when notifications may be sent by the Hosting CSE to the <i>notificationURI(s)</i> . See clause 9.6.9.

The <subscription> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.8-2.

**Table 9.6.8-2: Attributes of <subscription> resource**

Attributes of <subscription>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.  If no <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> is given at the time of creation, the <i>accessControlPolicies</i> of the parent resource is linked to this attribute.
<i>eventNotificationCriteria</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates the event criteria for which a notification is to be generated.
<i>expirationCounter</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates that the subscriber wants to set the life of this subscription to a limit of a maximum number of notifications. When the number of notifications sent reaches the count of this counter, the <subscription> resource shall be deleted, regardless of any other policy.
<i>notificationURI</i>	1 (L)	RW	<p>This attribute shall be configured as a list consisting of one or more targets that the Hosting CSE shall send notifications to. A target shall be formatted as a oneM2M compliant Resource-ID as defined in clause 7.2 or as an identifier compliant with a oneM2M supported protocol binding (e.g. http, coap, mqtt).</p> <p>If a target is formatted as a oneM2M compliant Resource-ID, then the target shall be formatted as a structured or unstructured CSE-Relative-Resource-ID, SP-Relative-Resource-ID, and/or Absolute-Resource-ID. A Hosting CSE shall use this information to determine proper pointOfAccess, requestReqchability and/or pollingChannel information needed to send a notification to the target. The following is an example.</p> <p><a href="#">/CSE0001/AE0001</a></p> <p>For a target that is formatted as an identifier compliant with a oneM2M supported protocol binding, the details of this format are defined by the respective oneM2M protocol specification. The following is an example of an HTTP URI compliant with oneM2M HTTP protocol binding.</p> <p><a href="https://172.25.30.25:7000/notification/handler">https://172.25.30.25:7000/notification/handler</a></p> <p>For a group-related subscription, the group hosting CSE shall configure the <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> of a fanout subscription request with the configured <i>notificationURI</i> of the original subscription request. The group hosting CSE shall also configure the <i>notificationURI</i> of the fanout subscription</p>

Attributes of <subscription>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
			request with a Resource-ID specified by the group Hosting CSE.
<i>groupID</i>	0..1	RW	The ID of a <group> resource in case the subscription is made through a group. This attribute may be used in the <b>Filter Criteria</b> to discover all subscription resources created via a <fanoutPoint> resource to a specific groupID.
<i>notificationForwardingURI</i>	0..1	RW	<p>The attribute is a forwarding attribute that shall be present only for group related subscriptions. It represents the resource subscriber notification target. It shall be used by group Hosting CSE for forwarding aggregated notifications. See clauses 10.2.7.11 and 10.2.7.12.</p> <p>This attribute shall be configured with target of the subscriber. The target is used by the Hosting CSE to determine where to send aggregated notifications. A target shall be formatted as a oneM2M compliant Resource-ID as defined in clause 7.2 or as an identifier compliant with one of the oneM2M supported protocol bindings (the detailed format of which are defined by each respective oneM2M protocol binding specification).</p>
<i>batchNotify</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates that the subscription originator wants to receive batches of notifications rather than receiving them one at a time. This attribute includes : the number of notifications to be batched for delivery and the duration. When only the number is specified by the subscription originator, the Hosting CSE shall set the default duration given by M2M Service Provider. If <i>batchNotify</i> is used simultaneously with <i>latestNotify</i> , only the latest notification shall be sent and have the <b>Event Category</b> set to "latest".
<i>rateLimit</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates that the subscriber wants to limit the rate at which it receives notifications. This attribute expresses the subscriber's notification policy and includes two values: a maximum number of events that may be sent within some duration, and the <i>rateLimit</i> window duration. When the number of generated notifications within the <i>rateLimit</i> window duration exceeds the maximum number, notification events are temporarily stored, until the end of the window duration, when the sending of notification events restarts in the next window duration. The sending of notification events continues as long as the maximum number of notification events is not exceeded during the window duration. The <i>rateLimit</i> policy may be used simultaneously with other notification policies.

Attributes of <subscription>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
<i>preSubscriptionNotify</i>	0..1	WO	This attribute (notification policy) indicates that the subscriber wants to be sent notifications for events that were generated prior to the creation of this subscription. This attribute has a value of the number of prior notification events requested. If up-to-date caching of retained events is supported on the Hosting CSE and contains the subscribed events then prior notification events will be sent up to the number requested. The <i>preSubscriptionNotify</i> policy may be used simultaneously with any other notification policy.
<i>pendingNotification</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy), if set, indicates how missed notifications due to a period of connectivity (according to the reachability and notification schedules). The possible values for <i>pendingNotification</i> are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "sendLatest"</li> <li>• "sendAllPending"</li> </ul> This policy depends upon caching of retained notifications on the hosted CSE. When this attribute is set to " sendLatest ", only the last notification shall be sent and it shall have the <b>Event Category</b> set to "latest". If this attribute is not present, the Hosting CSE sends no missed notifications. This policy applies to all notifications regardless of the selected delivery policy ( <i>batchNotify</i> , <i>latestNotify</i> , etc.) Note that unreachability due to reasons other than scheduling is not covered by this policy.
<i>notificationStoragePriority</i>	0..1	RW	Indicates that the subscriber wants to set a priority for this subscription relative to other subscriptions belonging to this same subscriber. This attribute sets a number within the priority range. When storage of notifications exceeds the allocated size, this policy is used as an input with the storage congestion policy ( <i>notificationCongestionPolicy</i> ) specified in clause 9.6.3 to determine which stored and generated notifications to drop and which ones to retain.
<i>latestNotify</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates if the subscriber wants only the latest notification. If multiple notifications of this subscription are buffered, and if the value of this attribute is set to true, then only the last notification shall be sent and it shall have the <b>Event Category</b> value set to "latest".
<i>notificationContentType</i>	0..1	RW	Indicates a notification content type that shall be contained in notifications. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- "modified attributes"</li> <li>- "all attributes"</li> <li>- "ID" of the resource indicated in the <i>eventType</i> condition</li> </ul> If it is not given by the Originator at the creation procedure, default is "all attributes".
<i>notificationEventCat</i>	0..1	RW	This attribute (notification policy) indicates the subscriber's requested <b>Event Category</b> to be used for notification messages generated by this subscription.
<i>creator</i>	0..1	WO	AE-ID or CSE-ID which created the <subscription> resource.
<i>subscriberURI</i>	0..1	WO	This attribute shall be configured with the target of the subscriber. The target is used by the Hosting CSE to determine where to send a notification when the subscription is deleted. A target shall be formatted as a oneM2M compliant Resource-ID as defined in clause 7.2 or as an identifier compliant with one of the oneM2M supported protocol bindings (the detailed format of which are defined by each respective oneM2M protocol binding specification).

Table 9.6.8-3 describes the *eventNotificationCriteria* conditions.

**Table 9.6.8-3: eventNotificationCriteria conditions**

Condition tag	Multiplicity	Matching condition
<i>createdBefore</i>	0..1	The <i>creationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>createdAfter</i>	0..1	The <i>creationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>modifiedSince</i>	0..1	The <i>lastModifiedTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>unmodifiedSince</i>	0..1	The <i>lastModifiedTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>stateTagSmaller</i>	0..1	The <i>stateTag</i> attribute of the resource is smaller than the specified value.
<i>stateTagBigger</i>	0..1	The <i>stateTag</i> attribute of the resource is bigger than the specified value.
<i>expireBefore</i>	0..1	The <i>expirationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically before the specified value.
<i>expireAfter</i>	0..1	The <i>expirationTime</i> attribute of the resource is chronologically after the specified value.
<i>sizeAbove</i>	0..1	The <i>contentSize</i> attribute of the < <i>contentInstance</i> > resource is equal to or greater than the specified value.
<i>sizeBelow</i>	0..1	The <i>contentSize</i> attribute of the < <i>contentInstance</i> > resource is smaller than the specified value.
<i>eventType</i>	0..n	<p>The type of event. Possible event type values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Update to attributes of the subscribed-to resource</li> <li>– Deletion of the subscribed-to resource ,</li> <li>– Creation of a direct child of the subscribed-to resource ,</li> <li>– Deletion of a direct child of the subscribed-to resource</li> </ul> <p>The other conditions in <i>eventNotificationCriteria conditions</i> apply to the selected <i>eventType</i>. For example, if <i>eventType</i> is "Creation of a direct child of the subscribed-to resource" then other <i>eventNotificationCriteria conditions</i> is applied to the direct child resources of the subscribed-to resource. If this condition is not specified, the default value is "Update to attributes of the subscribed-to resource"</p>
<i>operationMonitor</i>	0..n	The operations accessing the subscribed-to resource matches with the specified value. It allows monitoring which operation is attempted to the subscribed-to resource regardless of whether the operation is performed. This feature is useful when to find malicious AEs. Possible string arguments are: create, retrieve, update, delete.
<i>attribute</i>	0..n	<p>A list of attribute names of a subscribed-to-resource. This list is only applicable when <i>eventType</i> has a value of "Update to attributes of the subscribed-to resource".</p> <p>If this list is present, then it is used to specify a subset of a subscribed-to-resource's attributes for which updates shall result in a notification. If ANY attribute specified on this list is updated, then a notification shall be generated. If an attribute that is not specified in this list is updated, then a notification shall not be generated.</p> <p>If this list is not presented, then the default attribute list is the full set of a subscribed-to-resource's attributes. If ANY attribute of a subscribed-to-resource is updated, then a notification shall be generated.</p>

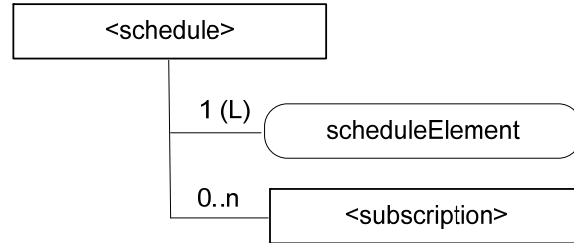
### 9.6.9 Resource Type *schedule*

The <*schedule*> resource contains scheduling information. The usage of the <*schedule*> resource is slightly different depending on the associated resource type, such as follows:

- A child <*schedule*> resource of the <*CSEBase*> and <*remoteCSE*> resources shall indicate the time periods when the CSE can send and receive the request.

- A child *<schedule>* resource of the *<AE>* resource shall indicate the time periods when the application of a node can be accessed.
- A child *<schedule>* resource of the *<subscription>* resource shall indicate the time periods when the notifications can be sent to be Receiver.
- A *<schedule>* resource linked as *mgmtLink* attribute of the *<cmdhNwAccessRule>* resource shall indicate the time periods when use of specific underlying networks is allowed.

An Originator shall have the same access control privileges to the *<schedule>* resource as it has to its parent resource.



**Figure 9.6.9-1: Structure of *<schedule>* resource**

The *<schedule>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.9-1.

**Table 9.6.9-1: Child resources of *<schedule>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;schedule&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;scheduleAnnc&gt;</i> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	None

The *<schedule>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.9-2.

**Table 9.6.9-2: Attributes of *<schedule>* resource**

Attributes of <i>&lt;schedule&gt;</i>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<i>&lt;scheduleAnnc&gt;</i> Attributes
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>announceTo</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>announcedAttribute</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>scheduleElement</i>	1 (L)	RW	A <i>scheduleElement</i> shall be composed by seven fields of second, minute, hour, day of month, month, day of week and year.	OA

## 9.6.10 Resource Type *locationPolicy*

The *<locationPolicy>* resource represents the method for obtaining and managing geographical location information of an M2M Node.

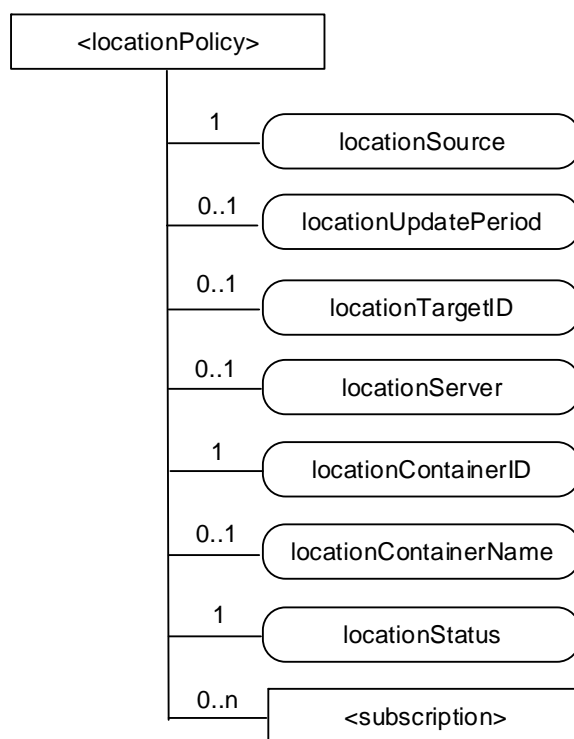


The actual location information shall be stored in a *<contentInstance>* resource which is a child resource of the *<container>* resource. The *<container>* resource includes the *locationID* attribute which holds the ID of this *<locationPolicy>* resource. A CSE can obtain location information based on the attributes defined on a *<locationPolicy>* resource, and store the location information in the target *<container>* resource.

Based on the *locationSource* attribute, the method for obtaining location information of an M2M Node can be differentiated. The methods for obtaining location information shall be as follows:

- **Network-based method:** where the CSE on behalf of the AE obtains the target M2M Node's location information from an Underlying Network.
- **Device-based method:** where the ASN is equipped with any location capable modules or technologies (e.g. GPS) and is able to position itself.
- **Sharing-based method:** where the ADN has no GPS nor an Underlying Network connectivity. Its location information can be retrieved from either the associated ASN or a MN.

NOTE: Geographical location information could include more than longitude and latitude.



**Figure 9.6.10-1: Structure of *<locationPolicy>* resource**

The *<locationPolicy>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.10-1.

**Table 9.6.10-1: Child resources of *<locationPolicy>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;locationPolicy&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;locationPolicyAnc&gt;</i> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	None

The *<locationPolicy>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.10-2.

**Table 9.6.10-2: Attributes of *<locationPolicy>* resource**

Attributes of <locationPolicy>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<locationPolicyAnnnc> Attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
locationSource	1	RW	Indicates the source of location information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network Based</li> <li>• Device Based</li> <li>• Sharing Based</li> </ul>	OA
locationUpdatePeriod	0..1	RW	Indicates the period for updating location information. If the value is marked '0' or not defined, location information is updated only when a retrieval request is triggered.	OA
locationTargetID	0..1	RW	The identifier to be used for retrieving the location information of a remote Node and this attribute is only used in the case that location information is provided by a location server.	OA
locationServer	0..1	RW	Indicates the identity of the location server. This attribute is only used in that case location information is provided by a location server.	OA
locationContainerID	1	RO	ID of the <container> resource where the actual location information of a M2M Node is stored.	OA
locationContainerName	0..1	RW	A name of the <container> resource where the actual location information of a M2M Node is stored. If it is not assigned, the Hosting CSE automatically assigns a name of the resource. NOTE: The created <container> resource related to this policy shall be stored only in the Hosting CSE.	OA
locationStatus	1	RO	Contains the information on the current status of the location request (e.g. location server fault).	OA

### 9.6.11 Resource Type *delivery*

When a CSE is requested to initiate an operation (CRUDN) targeting resources on another CSE, then it needs to do scheduling and execution of delivery of data from the source CSE to the target CSE in line with the provisioned policies. It shall be in one of the following ways:

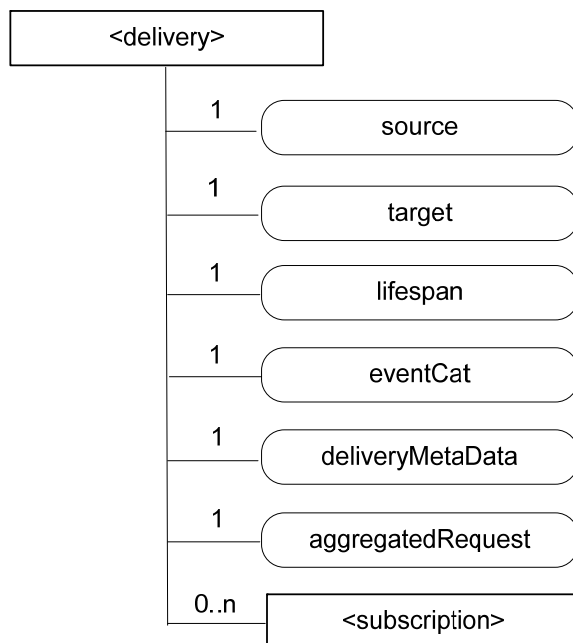
- Using delivery aggregation (**Delivery Aggregation** information set to ON); or
- Forwarding the original request as a separate request on the Mcc reference point without changes.

In order to be able to initiate and manage the execution of data delivery in a resource-based manner, resource type <delivery> is defined. This resource type shall be used for forwarding requests from one CSE to another CSE when the **Delivery Aggregation** parameter in the request is set to ON. If the **Delivery Aggregation** parameter is set to OFF, the original request shall be forwarded without change to the next CSE, i.e. without the use of <delivery> resource. If the **Delivery Aggregation** parameter is not present, the latter method shall be used.

Operations to Retrieve, Update or Delete a *<delivery>* resource shall allow authorized entities to inquire the status of a delivery, change delivery attributes or cancel a delivery.

As defined in clause 10.2.4, *<delivery>* resource can only be created by a CSE. A request for the creation of a *<delivery>* resource can only be issued to a registrar or registree CSE from a registree or registrar CSE with a direct registration relationship among each other (i.e. no transit CSE). *<delivery>* resource is deleted on successful delivery of the data in the *aggregatedRequest* attribute to the next hop CSE.

The parent of a *<delivery>* resource is the *<CSEBase>* resource of the CSE that accepted the request for the creation of the *<delivery>* resource.



**Figure 9.6.11-1: Structure of *<delivery>* resource**

The *<delivery>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.11-1.

**Table 9.6.11-1: Child resources of *<delivery>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;delivery&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8

The *<delivery>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.11-2.

**Table 9.6.11-2: Attributes of *<delivery>* resource**

Attributes of <delivery>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
stateTag	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
source	1	WO	The CSE-ID of the CSE that initiated the delivery process represented by this <delivery> resource.
target	1	WO	CSE-ID that defines the Hosting CSE for delivering the data contained in the <i>aggregatedRequest</i> attribute
lifespan	1	RW	Defines the time limit when the delivery of the information in the <i>aggregatedRequest</i> attribute needs to complete. If the <i>lifespan</i> expires before successful delivery, no further attempts to deliver the information in the <i>aggregatedRequest</i> attribute need to be executed. If the delivery fails, a feedback may be expected by the source CSE depending on options reflected in the <i>deliveryMetaData</i> attribute. The <i>lifespan</i> attribute of a <delivery> resource shall be set consistent with the <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> parameters of the set of original requests contained in the <i>aggregatedRequest</i> attribute, i.e. <i>lifespan</i> shall not extend beyond the earliest expiring <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter in the set of the original requests contained in the <i>aggregatedRequest</i> attribute.
eventCat	1	RW	Defines the category of the event that triggered the delivery request represented by this <delivery> resource.
deliveryMetaData	1	RW	Contains meta information on the delivery process represented by this <delivery> resource, such as delivery status, delivery options, tracing information, etc.
aggregatedRequest	1	WO	Attribute containing the request(s) to be delivered to the Hosting CSE. This represents one or more original requests that were targeting the same Hosting CSE.

### 9.6.12 Resource Type *request*

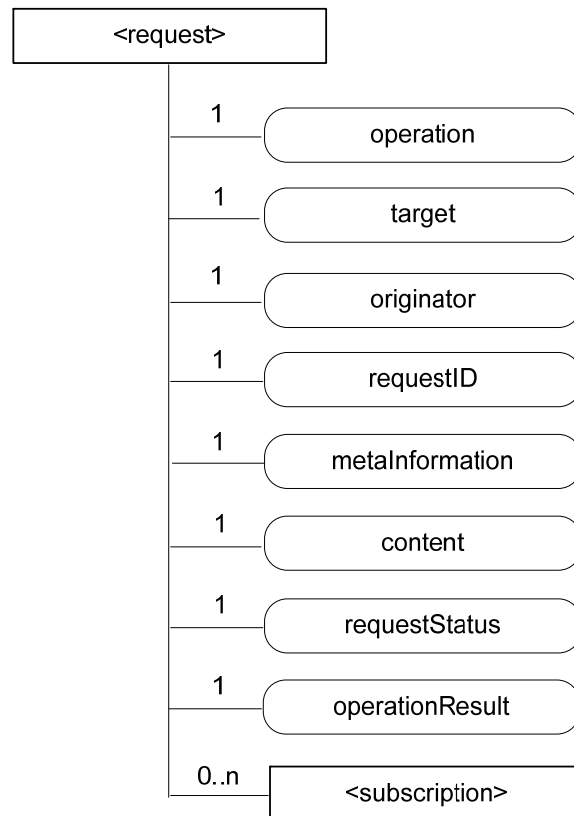
The use of <request> resource type is optional depending on the configuration.

Creation of a <request> resource can only be done on a Receiver CSE implicitly when a Registree AE or a Registree/Registrar CSE issues a request to the Receiver CSE targeting any other resource type or requesting a notification. Creation of a <request> resource instance is only permitted by the Receiver CSE as a result of a request from an Originator which contains the **Response Type** parameter in the request message and where **Response Type** parameter is set to 'nonBlockingRequestSynch' or 'nonBlockingRequestAsynch'.

When a CSE is requested to initiate an operation for which the result should be available to the Originator by reference (**Request Expiration Timestamp** information of the request set to '*nonBlockingRequestSynch*' or '*nonBlockingRequestAsynch*'), the Receiver CSE which received the request directly from the Originator shall provide a reference of the created *<request>* resource back to the Originator so that the Originator can access attributes of the *<request>* at a later time - for instance in order to retrieve the result of an operation that was taking a longer time. If the Receiver CSE uses resources of type *<request>* to keep such context information, the reference that shall be given back to the Originator as part of the acknowledgment that is the address of the *<request>* resource. The Originator (or any other authorized entity depending on access control) can access the request status and the requested operation result through it.

The *<request>* resource may be deleted by the CSE that is hosting it when the expiration time of the *<request>* resource is reached. So after the expiration time of a *<request>* resource is reached it cannot be assumed that that particular *<request>* resource is still accessible. Depending on implementation of the CSE that is hosting it, a *<request>* resource may also get deleted earlier than the expiration time, when the result of the requested operation (if any result was requested at all) has been sent back to the Originator.

For the purpose of providing a standardized structure for expressing and accessing the context of a previously issued request, the resource type *<request>* is defined. The parent resource of a *<request>* resource shall be the *<CSEBase>* resource of the Hosting CSE.



**Figure 9.6.12-1: Structure of *<request>* resource**

The *<request>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.12-1.

**Table 9.6.12-1: Child resources of *<request>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;request&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8

The *<request>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.12-2.

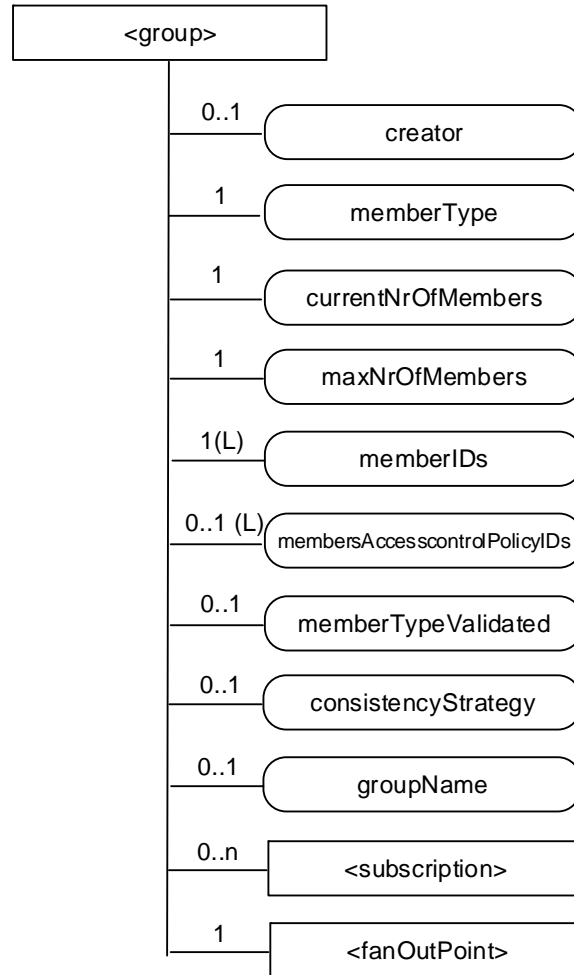
**Table 9.6.12-2: Attributes of *<request>* resource**

Attributes of <request>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3. The value of the <i>expirationTime</i> is chosen by the CSE dependent on the <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> , <b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> , <b>Result Persistence</b> and <b>Operation Execution Time</b> parameters associated with the original request.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
stateTag	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
operation	1	RO	It contains the value of the parameter <b>Operation</b> in the original request message.
target	1	RO	It contains the value of the parameter <b>To</b> in the original request message.
originator	1	RO	It contains the value of the parameter <b>From</b> in the original request message.
requestID	1	RO	It contains the value of the parameter <b>Request Identifier</b> in the original request message.
metaInformation	1	RO	Meta information about the request. The content of this attribute is equivalent to information in any other optional parameters described in clause 8.1.
content	1	RO	Contains the content that is carried in the <b>Content</b> parameter of the original request message.
requestStatus	1	RO	Contains information on the current status of the Request, e.g. "accepted and pending".
operationResult	1	RO	Contains the result of the originally requested operation in line with the <b>Result Content</b> parameter associated with the original request.

All operations on <request> resources except for the CREATE operations - which can only be triggered implicitly by a request for which a <request> resource shall capture the context - are controlled by the access control policy.

### 9.6.13 Resource Type *group*

The *<group>* resource represents a group of resources of the same or mixed types. The *<group>* resource can be used to do bulk manipulations on the resources represented by the *memberIDs* attribute. The *<group>* resource contains an attribute that represents the members of the group and a virtual resource (the *<fanOutPoint>*) that allows operations to be applied to the resources represented by those members.



**Figure 9.6.13-1: Structure of *<group>* resource**

The *<group>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.13-1.

**Table 9.6.13-1: Child resources of *<group>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;group&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;groupAnnc&gt;</i> Child Resource Types
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>
<i>fanOutPoint</i>	<i>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt;</i>	1	See clause 9.6.14	none

The *<group>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.13-2.

**Table 9.6.13-2: Attributes of *<group>* resource**

Attributes of <group>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<groupAnnc> Attributes
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>announceTo</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>announcedAttribute</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
<i>creator</i>	0..1	RO	The AE-ID or CSE-ID of the entity which created the resource.	NA
<i>memberType</i>	1	WO	It is the resource type of the members resources of the group, if all members resources (including the members resources in any sub-groups) are of the same type. Otherwise, it is of type 'mixed'.	OA
<i>currentNrOfMembers</i>	1	RO	Current number of members in a group. It shall not be larger than <i>maxNrOfMembers</i> .	OA
<i>maxNrOfMembers</i>	1	RW	Maximum number of members in the <group>.	OA
<i>memberIDs</i>	1 (L)	RW	List of member resource IDs referred to in the remaining of the present document as <i>memberID</i> . Each ID ( <i>memberID</i> ) should refer to a members resource or a (sub-) <group> resource of the <group>.	OA
<i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	List of IDs of the <accessControlPolicy> resources defining who is allowed to access the <fanOutPoint> resource.	OA
<i>memberTypeValidated</i>	0..1	RO	Denotes if the resource type of all members resources of the group has been validated by the Hosting CSE. In the case that the <i>memberType</i> attribute of the <group> resource is not 'mixed', then this attribute shall be set.	OA
<i>consistencyStrategy</i>	0..1	WO	This attribute determines how to deal with the <group> resource if the <i>memberType</i> validation fails. Which means delete the inconsistent member if the attribute is ABANDON_MEMBER; delete the group if the attribute is ABANDON_GROUP; set the <i>memberType</i> to "mixed" if the attribute is SET_MIXED.	OA
<i>groupName</i>	0..1	RW	Human readable name of the <group>.	OA



## 9.6.14 Resource Type *fanOutPoint*

The *<fanOutPoint>* resource is a virtual resource because it does not have a representation. It is the child resource of a *<group>* resource. Whenever a request is sent to the *<fanOutPoint>* resource, the request is fanned out to each of the members of the *<group>* resource indicated by the *membersIDs* attribute of the *<group>* resource. The responses (to the request) from each member are then aggregated and returned to the Originator. A timer should be set for the aggregation. The responses are aggregated if all the responses expected have been received or when the timer expires. The responses received after the time expires should be discarded. If the **Result Expiration Timestamp** parameter is received from the Originator, the timer should be set to enforce this parameter, otherwise, the timer is set based on the local policy configured at the Hosting CSE.

The *<fanOutPoint>* resource does not have a resource representation by itself and consequently it does not have an *accessControlPolicyIDs* attribute. The *<accessControlPolicy>* resource used for access control policy validation is indicated by the *membersAccessControlPolicyIDs* attribute in the parent *<group>* resource.

## 9.6.15 Resource Type *mgmtObj*

The *<mgmtObj>* resource contains management data which represents individual M2M management functions. It represents a general structure to map to technology specific data model technology e.g. OMA DM [i.3], BBF TR-069 [i.2] and LWM2M [i.4]. Each instance of *<mgmtObj>* resource shall be mapped to single technology specific protocol.

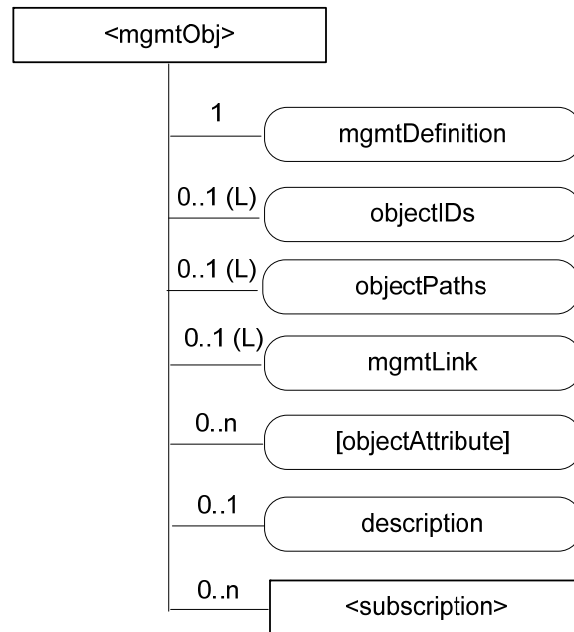


Figure 9.6.15-1: Structure of *<mgmtObj>* resource

The *<mgmtObj>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.15-1.

Table 9.6.15-1: Child resources of *<mgmtObj>* resource

Child Resources of <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<i>&lt;mgmtObjAnnnc&gt;</i> Child Resource Type
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>

The *<mgmtObj>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.15-2.

Table 9.6.15-2: Attributes of *<mgmtObj>* resource

Attributes of <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<i>&lt;mgmtObjAnnnc&gt;</i> Attributes
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA

Attributes of <mgmtObj>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<mgmtObjAnnnc> Attributes
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3	MA
accessControlPolicyIDs	1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3	MA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3	NA
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	Specifies the type of <mgmtObj> resource e.g. software, firmware, memory. The list of the value of the attribute can be seen in Annex D.	MA
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	<p>Contains the list URNs that uniquely identify the technology specific data models used for this &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource as well as the managed function and version it represents. This attribute shall be provided during the creation of the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource and shall not be modifiable afterwards.</p> <p>If the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource is mapped to multiple technology specific data models, this attribute shall list all URNs for each mapped technology specific data model objects. This is mandatory for the &lt;mgmtObj&gt;, for which the data model is not specified by oneM2M but mapped from technology specific data model.</p>	OA
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	<p>Contains the list of local paths of the technology specific data model objects on the managed entity which is represented by the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource in the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>This attribute shall be provided during the creation of the &lt;mgmtObj&gt;, so that the Hosting CSE can correlate the created &lt;mgmtObj&gt; with the technology specific data model object on the managed entity for further management operations. It shall not be modifiable after creation.</p> <p>The format of this attribute shall be a local technology specific data model object path in the form as specified by technology specific protocol (e.g. "/anyPath/Fw1" in OMA DM [i.3], "Device.USBHosts.Host.3." in BBF TR-069 [i.2]).</p> <p>The combination of the <i>objectPath</i> and the <i>objectID</i> attribute, allows to address the technology specific data model objects.</p>	OA
mgmtLink	0..1 (L)	RW	This attribute contains reference to a list of other <mgmtObj> resources in case a hierarchy of <mgmtObj> is needed	OA
[objectAttribute]	0..n	RW	Each [objectAttribute] is mapped from a leaf node of a hierarchical structured technology specific data model object (including oneM2M data model and the technology specific data model objects)	OA

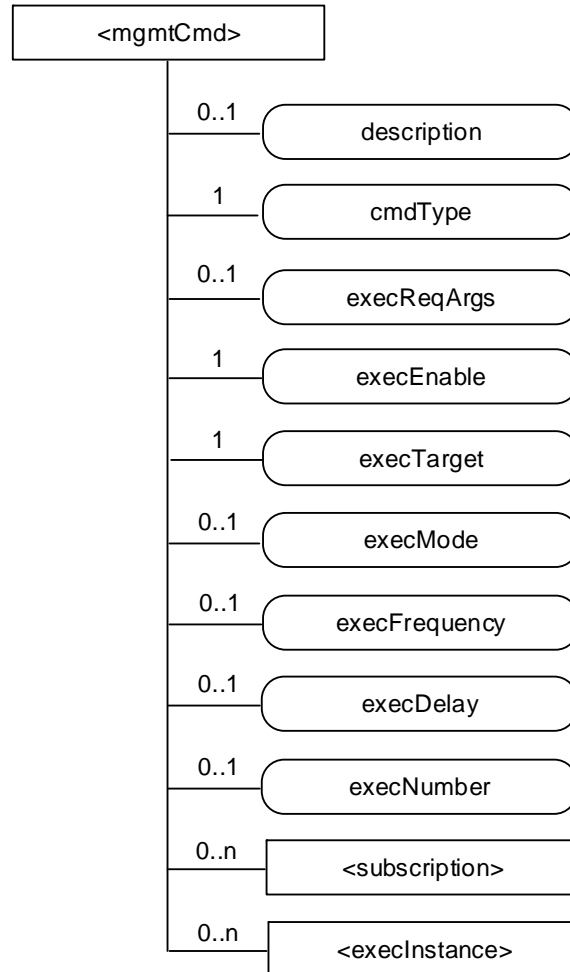
Attributes of <mgmtObj>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description	<mgmtObjAnnnc> Attributes
			based on the mapping rules below the table.	
<i>description</i>	0..1	RW	Text format description of <mgmtObj>.	OA

When mapping objects from technology specific protocol to a corresponding <mgmtObj> resource, the following rules shall apply:

- The root of technology specific data model objects maps to the <mgmtObj> resource.
- For the child of the root of technology specific data model objects:
  - **Rule1:** If the child technology specific data model object cannot have another child technology specific data model object, the technology specific data model object maps to the *[objectAttribute]* attribute of the <mgmtObj> resource with the same resource name.
  - **Rule2:** If the child technology specific data model object can have another child technology specific data model object, the technology specific data model object maps to a new <mgmtObj> resource. The ID of the new <mgmtObj> resource is stored as an *mgmtLink* attribute of the <mgmtObj> resource which is mapped from the parent technology specific data model object.

## 9.6.16 Resource Type *mgmtCmd*

The *<mgmtCmd>* resource represents a method to execute management procedures or to model commands and remote procedure calls (RPC) required by existing management protocols (e.g. BBF TR-069 [i.2]), and enables AEs to request management procedures to be executed on a remote entity. It also enables cancellation of cancellable and initiated but unfinished management procedures or commands.



**Figure 9.6.16-1: Structure of *<mgmtCmd>* resource**

Each *<mgmtCmd>* corresponds to a specific type of management command, as defined by its attribute *cmdType*. For multiple requests of the same management command, *<mgmtCmd>* shall use separate child-resources (i.e. *<execInstance>*) to contain each execution instance. The execution of the management procedure represented by *<mgmtCmd>* shall be triggered using the UPDATE method to its attribute *execEnable*.

The *<mgmtCmd>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.16-1.

**Table 9.6.16-1: Child resources of *<mgmtCmd>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8
[variable]	<i>&lt;execInstance&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.17

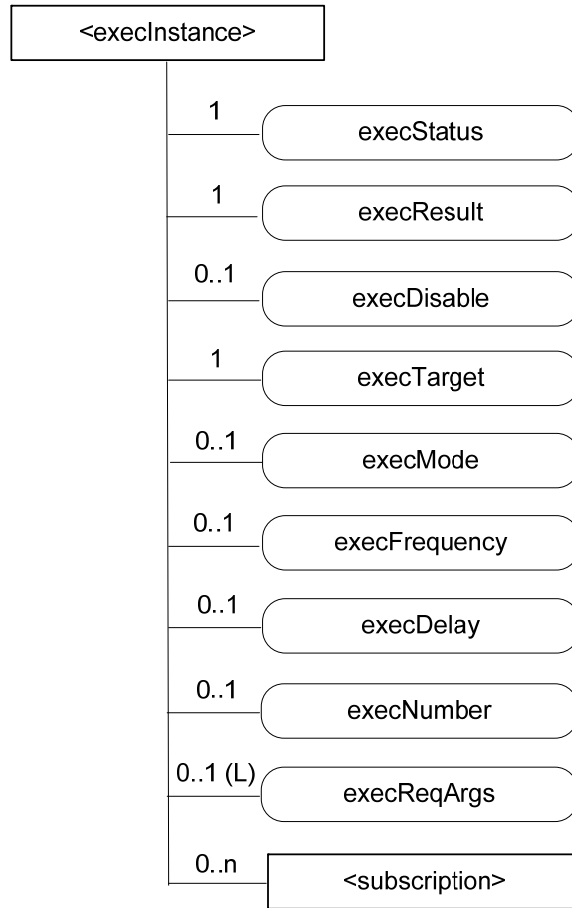
The *<mgmtCmd>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.16-2.

**Table 9.6.16-2: Attributes of *<mgmtCmd>* resource**

Attributes of <mgmtCmd>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
description	0..1	RW	The text-format description of this resource.
cmdType	1	WO	The type to identify the management operation (e.g. download).
execReqArgs	0..1	RW	Structured attribute (e.g. abstract type) to contain any command-specific arguments of the request.
execEnable	1	RO	The attribute can be blank without any value or it can contain an address that can be used to trigger execution of <mgmtCmd> using UPDATE method.
execTarget	1	RW	ID of the <node> resource of the target on which this <mgmtCmd> will be executed. It may be the URI of a <group> resource in which case the <mgmtCmd> will be executed on all members in the memberIDs attribute of the addressed <group> resource.
execMode	0..1	RW	The mode used to specify how the command will be executed (e.g. Immediate Once, Immediate and Repeatedly, Random Once, Random and Repeatedly). May be used together with execFrequency, execDelay and execNumber to provide the scheduling information.
execFrequency	0..1	RW	The minimum interval between two executions, to be used in conjunction with execMode. Modes involving random execution can be used to add random values between individual executions.
execDelay	0..1	RW	The minimum delay before the instance should be executed. Modes involving random execution can be used to increase this delay randomly.
execNumber	0..1	RW	The number of times the instance should be executed, to be used when execMode indicates a repetition pattern.

## 9.6.17 Resource Type *execInstance*

The *<execInstance>* resource represents a successful instance of *<mgmtCmd>* execution request, which had been triggered by a M2M network application using the UPDATE method to the attribute *execEnable* of *<mgmtCmd>* resource.



**Figure 9.6.17-1: Structure of *<execInstance>* resource**

The *<execInstance>* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.17-1.

**Table 9.6.17-1: Child resources of *<execInstance>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;execInstance&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8

The *<execInstance>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.17-2.

**Table 9.6.17-2: Attributes of *<execInstance>* resource**

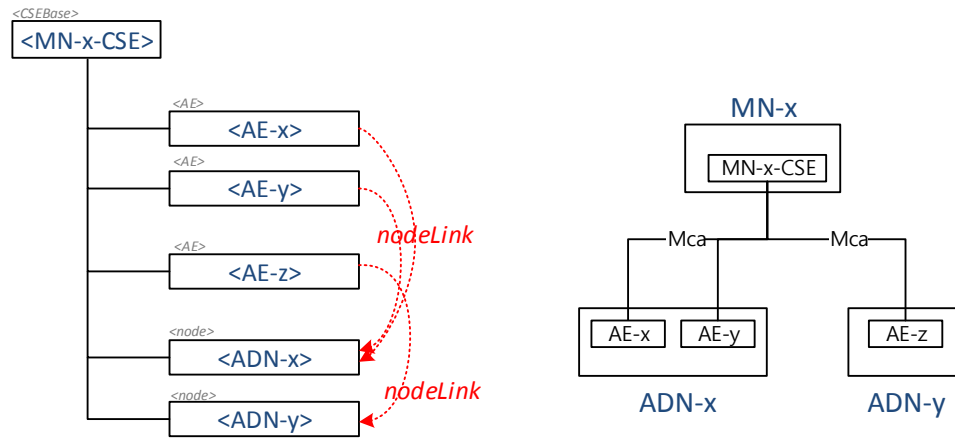
Attributes of <execInstance>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
execStatus	1	RO	The status of <execInstance>. It can be Initiated, Started, Finished, Cancelled, or Deleted.
execResult	1	RO	The execution result of <execInstance>.
execDisable	0..1	RW	The attribute is used to cancel <execInstance> using UPDATE method.
execTarget	1	RO	ID of <node> resource of the target on which the <execInstance> will be executed.
execMode	0..1	RO	Modes used to specify how the command will be executed (e.g. Immediate Once, Immediate and Repeatedly, Random Once, Random and Repeatedly). May be used together with execFrequency, execDelay and execNumber to provide the scheduling information.
execFrequency	0..1	RO	The minimum interval between two executions, to be used in conjunction with execMode. Modes involving random execution can be used to add random values between individual executions.
execDelay	0..1	RO	The minimum delay before the instance should be executed. Modes involving random execution can be used to increase this delay randomly.
execNumber	0..1	RO	The number of times the instance should be executed, to be used when execMode indicates a repetition pattern.
execReqArgs	0..1 (L)	RO	Structured attribute (e.g. abstract type) to contain any command-specific arguments (as a list) used to trigger this <execInstance>.

## 9.6.18 Resource Type *node*

The <node> resource represents specific information that provides properties of an M2M Node that can be utilized by other oneM2M operations. The <node> resource has specialization of the <mgmtObj> as its child resources. These resources represent the Node's context information (e.g. memory and battery), network topology, device information, device capability etc. The specialized <mgmtObj> resources are used to perform management of the Node.

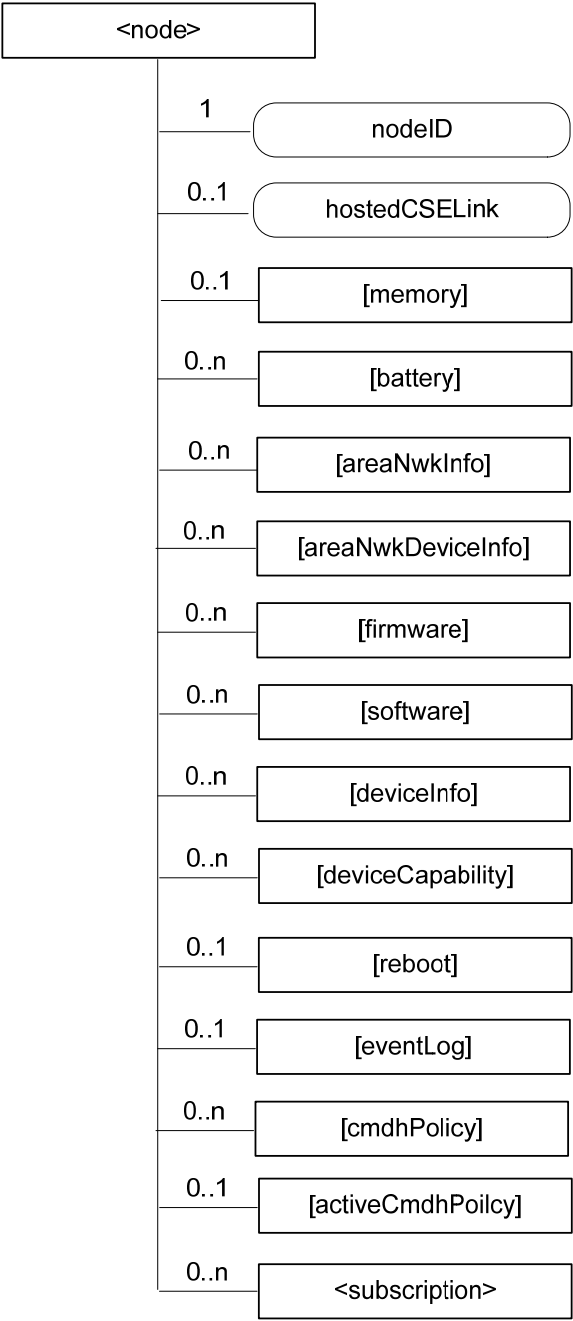
This node specific information stored in these resources such as [memory] and [battery] can be obtained either by the existing device management technologies (OMA DM [i.3], BBF TR-069 [i.2]) or any other way (e.g. JNI [i.18]).

For the case when the <node> resource belongs to an ADN, please see figure 9.6.18-1 in conjunction with the description of nodeLink attribute in the <AE> resource (clause 9.6.5).



**Figure 9.6.18-1: Relationship between MN and ADN**





**Figure 9.6.18-2: Structure of <node> resource**

The <node> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.18-1.

**Table 9.6.18-1: Child resources of <node> resource**

Child Resources of <node>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description	<nodeAnnc> Child Resource Type
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [memory]	0..1	This resource provides the memory (typically RAM) information of the node. (E.g. the amount of total volatile memory), See clause D.4.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [battery]	0..n	The resource provides the power information of the node. (E.g. remaining battery charge). See clause D.7.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [areaNwkInfo]	0..n	This resource describes the list of Nodes attached behind the MN node and its physical or underlying relation among the nodes in the M2M Area Network. This attribute is defined in case the Node is MN. See clause D.5.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [areaNwkDeviceInfo]	0..n	This resource describes the information about the Node in the M2M Area Network. See clause D.6.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [firmware]	0..n	This resource describes the information about the firmware of the Node include name, version etc. See clause D.2.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [software]	0..n	This resource describes the information about the software of the Node. See clause D.3.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [deviceInfo]	0..n	The resource contains information about the identity, manufacturer and model number of the device. See clause D.8.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [deviceCapability]	0..n	The resource contains information about the capability supported by the Node. See clause D.9.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [reboot]	0..1	The resource is the place to reboot or reset the Node. See clause D.10.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [eventLog]	0..1	The resource contains the information about the log of events of the Node. See clause D.11.	<mgmtObjAnnc>
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [cmdhPolicy]	0..n	The resource(s) contain(s) information about CMDH policies that are applicable to the CMDH processing on the CSE hosted on the node represented by this <node> resource and identified by the <i>hostedCSELink</i> attribute of this <node> resource. See clause D.12.	NA
[variable]	<mgmtObj> as defined in the specialization [activeCmdhPolicy]	0..1	This resource defines which of the present [cmdhPolicy] resource(s) shall be active for the CMDH processing on the CSE hosted on the node represented by this <node> resource and identified by the <i>hostedCSELink</i> attribute of this <node> resource. See clause D.12.	NA
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8.	<subscription>

The <node> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.18-2.

**Table 9.6.18-2: Attributes of <node> resource**

Attributes of <node>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description	<nodeAnnc> attributes
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	MA
announceTo	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
announcedAttribute	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.	NA
nodeID	1	RW	The M2M-Node-ID of the node which is represented by this <node> resource.	MA
hostedCSELink	0..1	RW	The resource ID of a resource where all of the following applies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The resource is a &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource or a &lt;remoteCSE&gt; resource.</li> <li>The resource is hosted on the same CSE as the present &lt;node&gt; resource.</li> <li>The resource represents the CSE which resides on the specific node that is represented by the current &lt;node&gt; resource.</li> </ul>	OA

### 9.6.19 Resource Type m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile

The <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource represents an M2M Service Subscription. It is used to represent all data pertaining to the M2M Service Subscription, i.e. the technical part of the contract between an M2M Application Service Provider and an M2M Service Provider and is only stored on IN-CSE. The data is also represented in <serviceSubscribedNode> and <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resources as well as <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource. The relationship among those three resource types are depicted as follows. Note that the diagram does not capture all attributes and child resources. Those resource types shall only be instantiated on IN-CSE.

Editor's Note: The relationship between this resource type and the M2M Service Profile Identifier will be specified (see clause 7.1.13)..

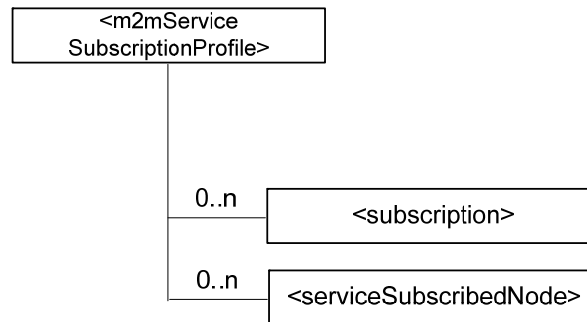
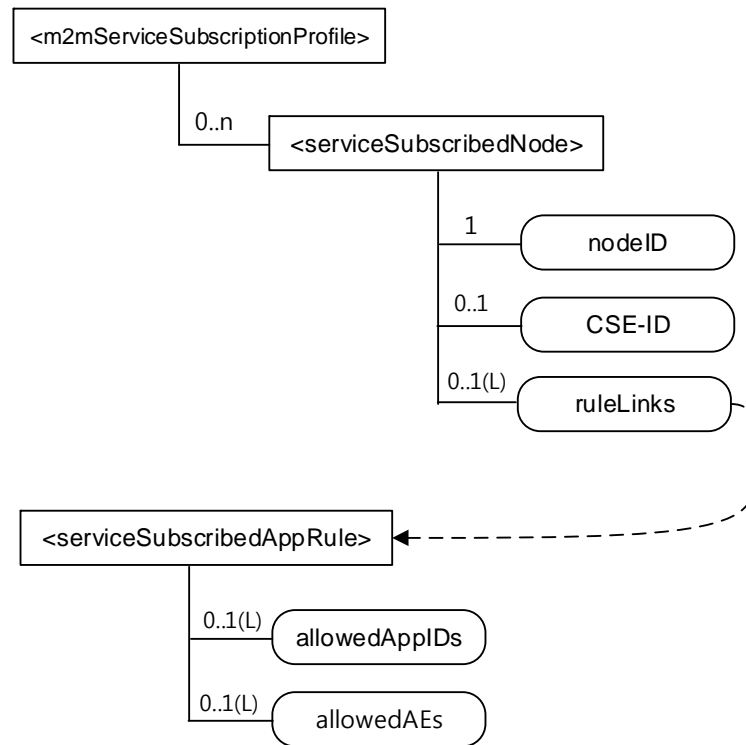


Figure 9.6.19-1: Structure of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource



**Figure 9.6.19-2: Relationship among M2M Service Subscription related resources**

The **<m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>** resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.19-1.

**Table 9.6.19-1: Child resources of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource**

Child Resources of <b>&lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionP rofile&gt;</b>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<b>&lt;subscription&gt;</b>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8
[variable]	<b>&lt;serviceSubscribedNode&gt;</b>	0..n	See clause 9.6.20

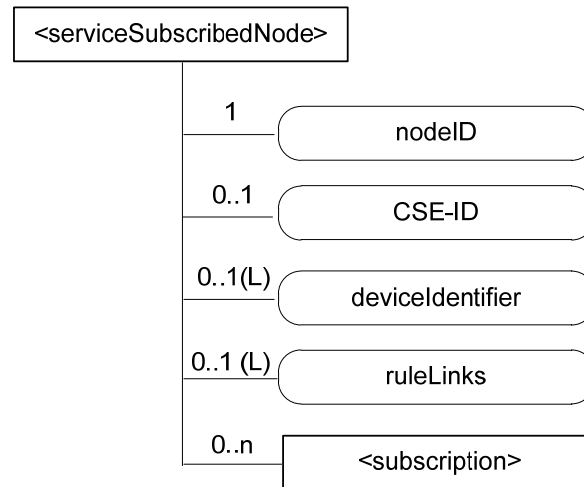
The **<m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>** resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.19-2.

**Table 9.6.19-2: Attributes of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource**

Attributes of <b>&lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionP rofile&gt;</b>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
<b>resourceType</b>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>resourceID</b>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>resourceName</b>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>parentID</b>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>expirationTime</b>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>accessControlPolicyIDs</b>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3. If no <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> is given at the time of creation, the <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> of the parent resource is linked to this attribute.
<b>creationTime</b>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<b>labels</b>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
<b>lastModifiedTime</b>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.

## 9.6.20 Resource Type *serviceSubscribedNode*

The *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource represents M2M Node information that is needed as part of the M2M Service Subscription resource and is only stored on IN-CSE. It contains M2M-Node-ID and optionally CSE-ID running on that Node.



**Figure 9.6.20-1: Structure of *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource**

The *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.20-1.

**Table 9.6.20-1: Child resources of *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;serviceSubscribedNode&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8

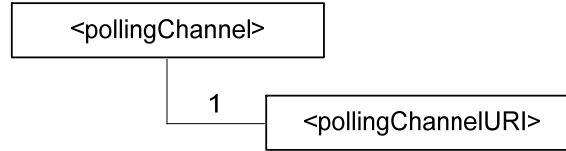
The *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.20-2.

**Table 9.6.20-2: Attributes of *<serviceSubscribedNode>* resource**

Attributes of <serviceSubscribedNode>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3. If no <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> is given at the time of creation, the <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> of the parent resource is linked to this attribute.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
nodeID	1	WO	M2M-Node-ID of the node that is represented by this instance.
CSE-ID	0..1	WO	CSE-ID pertaining to this node (for nodes that have a CSE).
deviceIdentifier	0..1 (L)	WO	<p>A list of device identifiers. A <i>deviceIdentifier</i> identifies a device using a Universally Unique Identifier (UUID). The UUID specifies a valid, hex digit character string as defined in IETF RFC 4122 [i.26]. The format of the URN is one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Case 1:</b> Identify a device using the format &lt;OUI&gt; "-" &lt;ProductClass&gt; "-" &lt;SerialNumber&gt; as defined in section 3.4.4 of TR-069 [i.2]. The format of the URN is urn:dev:ops:&lt;OUI&gt; "-" &lt;ProductClass&gt; "-" &lt;SerialNumber&gt;.</li> <li><b>Case 2:</b> Identify a device using the format &lt;OUI&gt; "-" &lt;SerialNumber&gt; as defined in section 3.4.4 of TR-069 [2]. The format of the URN is urn:dev:os:&lt;OUI&gt; "-" &lt;SerialNumber&gt;.</li> <li><b>Case 3:</b> Identify a device using an International Mobile Equipment Identifiers of 3GPP TS 23.003 [i.23]. This URN specifies a valid, 15 digit IMEI. The format of the URN is urn:imei:#####.</li> <li><b>Case 4:</b> Identify a device using an Electronic Serial Number. The ESN specifies a valid, 8 digit ESN. The format of the URN is urn:esn:#####.</li> <li><b>Case 5:</b> Identify a device using a Mobile Equipment Identifier. This URN specifies a valid, 14 digit MEID. The format of the URN is urn:meid:#####.</li> <li><b>Case 6:</b> Identify a device using an Object Identifier (OID). This URN specifies a valid OID – see Annex H for one possible naming convention. The format of the URN is urn:oid:#####&lt;OID&gt;.</li> </ul>
ruleLinks	0..1 ((L))	RW	This attribute contains a list of links towards <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resources pertaining to this <serviceSubscribedNode>. See clause 9.6.29 for an explanation of the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource. This attribute shall exist only when the CSE-ID attribute is present. When the list is empty, it means no applications are allowed to register on the CSE which is indicated by the CSE-ID attribute.

## 9.6.21 Resource Type *pollingChannel*

The *<pollingChannel>* resource represents a channel that can be used for a request-unreachable entity (i.e. an AE or a CSE which is behind NAT so it cannot receive a request from other Nodes). The request-unreachable entity creates a *<pollingChannel>* resource on a request-reachable CSE, and then polls any type of request(s) for itself from the *<pollingChannel>* Hosting CSE. For example, an AE can retrieve notifications by long polling on the channel when it cannot receive notifications asynchronously from a subscription Hosting CSE.



**Figure 9.5.21-1: Structure of *<pollingChannel>* resource**

The *<pollingChannel>* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.21-1.

**Table 9.6.21-1: Child resources of *<pollingChannel>* resource**

Child Resources of <i>&lt;pollingChannel&gt;</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>pollingChannelURI</i>	<i>&lt;pollingChannelURI&gt;</i>	1	See clause 9.6.22

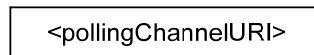
The *<pollingChannel>* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.21-2.

**Table 9.6.21-2: Attributes of *<pollingChannel>* resource**

Attributes of <i>&lt;pollingChannel&gt;</i>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.

## 9.6.22 Resource Type *pollingChannelURI*

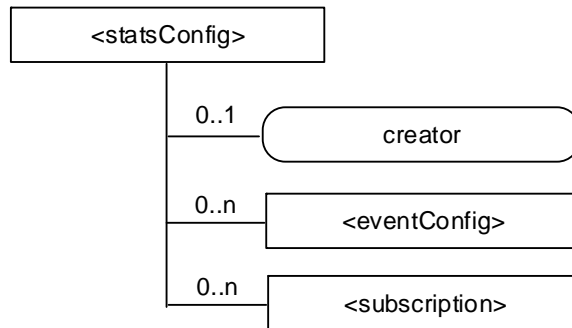
The *<pollingChannelURI>* virtual resource is the child resource of the *<pollingChannel>* resource and is used to perform service layer long polling. The AE or CSE which created the *<pollingChannel>* resource on its Registrar CSE sends a Retrieve request targeting the *<pollingChannelURI>* resource as a service layer long polling request. The response to the long polling request shall be pending until there are any requests received on the channel or the request reaches the request expiration time.



**Figure 9.5.22-1: Structure of *<pollingChannelURI>* resource**

## 9.6.23 Resource Type *statsConfig*

The *<statsConfig>* resource is used to store policies of statistics for AEs. The *<statsConfig>* resource may be established by the IN-CSEs or by IN-AEs. The *<statsConfig>* resource shall be located directly under *<CSEBase>*.



**Figure 9.6.23-1: Structure of <statsConfig> resource**

The <statsConfig> resource shall contain the child resources specified in table 9.6.23-1.

**Table 9.6.23-1: Child resources of <statsConfig> resource**

Child Resources of <statsConfig>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<eventConfig>	0..n	See clause 9.6.24. This resource configures an event for statistics collection.
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The <statsConfig> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.23-2.

**Table 9.6.23-2: Attributes of <statsConfig> resource**

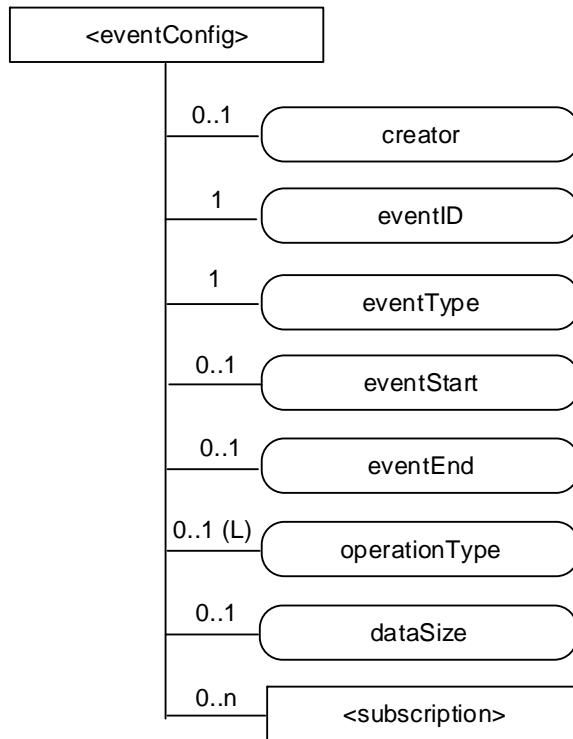
Attributes of <statsConfig>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3
creator	0..1	RO	The AE-ID of the entity which created the resource. This can also be the CSE-ID of the IN-CSE if the IN-CSE created the resource.

## 9.6.24 Resource Type eventConfig

<eventConfig> sub-resource shall be used to define events that trigger statistics collection. Below are some examples of events that can be generated:

- Collection based on a certain operation: collects any RETRIEVE operations on the data (i.e. resources) stored in the IN-CSE.
- Collection based on storage size: collects the size of storage when a <container> resource stored in the IN-CSE exceeds a quota.
- Combined configuration: collects all RETRIEVE operations on the data stored in the IN-CSE during a period of time.





**Figure 9.6.24-1: Structure of <eventConfig> resource**

The <eventConfig> resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.24-1.

**Table 9.6.24-1: Child resources of <eventConfig> resource**

Child Resources of <eventConfig>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where this type of resource is described.

The <eventConfig> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.24-2.

**Table 9.6.24-2: Attributes of <eventConfig> resource**

Attributes of <eventConfig>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creator	0..1	RO	The AE-ID of the entity which created the resource. This can also be the CSE-ID of the IN-CSE if the IN-CSE created the resource.
eventID	1	RO	This attribute uniquely identifies the event to be collected for statistics for AEs.
eventType	1	RW	This attribute indicates the type of the event, such as timer based, data operation, storage based, etc.
eventStart	0..1	RW	This attribute indicates the start time of the event.
eventEnd	0..1	RW	This attribute indicates the end time of the event.
operationType	0..1 (L)	RW	This attribute defines the type of the operation to be collected by statistics, such as CREATE, RETRIEVE.
dataSize	0..1	RW	This attribute defines the data size if an event is triggered when the stored data exceeds a certain size.

### 9.6.25 Resource Type *statsCollect*

The <statsCollect> resource shall be used to collect information for AEs using the <eventConfig> resource as the triggers in the IN-CSE. Multiple triggers can be established at IN-CSE for the same AE. . Each trigger may be activated or de-activated independently of others. The <statsCollect> resource shall be located directly under <CSEBase> of IN-CSE.

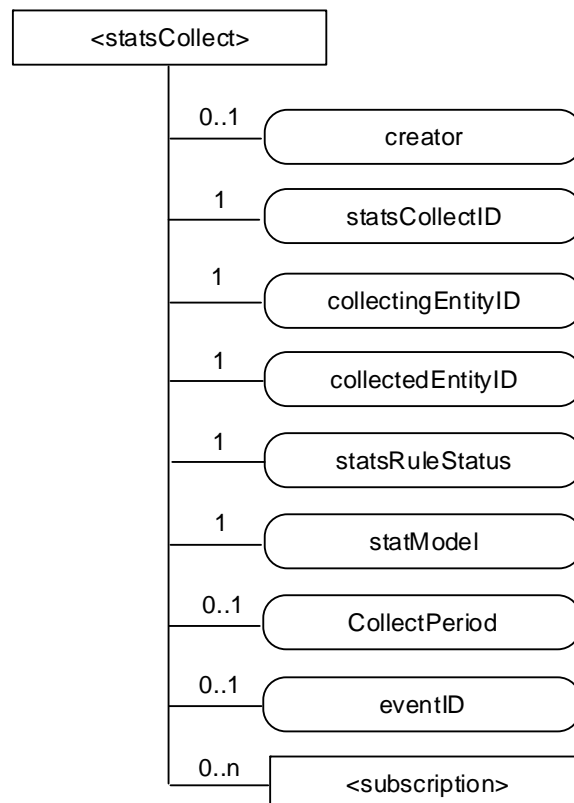


Figure 9.6.25-1: Structure of <statsCollect> resource

The <statsCollect> resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.25-1.

**Table 9.6.25-1: Child resources of <statsCollect> resource**

Child Resources of <statsCollect>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The <statsCollect> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.25-2.

**Table 9.6.25-2: Attributes of <statsCollect> resource**

Attributes of <statsCollect>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creator	0..1	RO	The AE-ID of the entity which created the resource. This can also be the CSE-ID of the IN-CSE if the IN-CSE created the resource.
statsCollectID	1	RO	This is the unique ID to identify a specific statistics collection scenario. It is created by the IN-CSE when the <statsCollect> resource is first created.
collectingEntityID	1	WO	This is the unique ID of the entity that requests the collection of statistics. For example, it can be an AE-ID or CSE-ID.
collectedEntityID	1	WO	This is the unique ID of the entity whose request triggered the configured event for statistics collection. For example, it can be an AE-ID or IN-CSE-ID.  If no specific value is provided for this attribute, the IN-CSE interprets it as "any entity".
statsRuleStatus	1	RW	This attribute indicates whether the rule is "active" or "inactive".
statModel	1	RW	This attribute indicates the collection model, such as "Subscriber based", "event based", etc.
collectPeriod	0..1	RW	Expresses time periods defined by second, minute, hour day of month, month, and year. Supports repeating periods, and wildcards expressed as a list.
eventID	0..1	RW	This attribute refers to the <eventConfig> resource that defines the events that can be collected by the IN-CSE. It is mandatory if the statModel attribute is set to "event based".

## 9.6.26 Resource Announcement

### 9.6.26.1 Overview

A resource can be announced to one or more remote CSEs to inform the remote CSEs of the existence of the original resource. An announced resource can have a limited set of attributes and a limited set of child resources from the original resource. The announced resource includes a link to the original resource hosted by the original resource-Hosting CSE.

In case that the original resource is deleted, all announced resources for the original resource shall be deleted, except for <AEAnnc> resources that were created during the registration of an AE with AE-ID-Stem starting with "S", which shall not be deleted. If the announced resource is not deleted promptly (e.g. the announced resource is not reachable), the announced resource can be deleted later either by the original resource Hosting CSE or by the expiration of the

announced resource itself. The original resource shall store the list of links for the announced resources for those purposes.

Synchronization between the attributes announced by the original resource and the announced resource shall be the responsibility of the original resource Hosting CSE. There shall not be any synchronization for children created at the original resource and the announced resource. The access control policy for the announced resource shall synchronize with the one from the original resource. In case that the attribute *accessControlPolicyIDs* is not present in the original resource it is the responsibility of the original resource Hosting CSE to choose the appropriate value depending on the policy for the original resource (e.g. take the parent *accessControlPolicyIDs* value).

The original resource shall have at least *announceTo* attribute present if the resource itself has been announced. If any of the Optional Announced (OA) attributes are also announced, then *announcedAttribute* attribute shall also be present. An AE or other CSE can request the original resource Hosting CSE for announcing the original resource to the list of CSE-IDs or the address(es) listed in the *announceTo* attribute in the announcing request. An Update to the *announceTo* attribute will trigger new resource announcement(s) or the de-announcement(s) of the announced resource. After a successful announcement procedure the attribute *announceTo* contains only the list of address(es) of the announced resources.

In order to announce an attribute marked as **OA** (see clause 9.5.1.1), the attribute shall be included in the *announcedAttribute* attribute list at the original resource. The attributes included in the *announcedAttribute* attribute are announced to the announced resource. On successful announcement of the resource, such attributes shall be created at the announced resource; otherwise they shall not be present in the announced resource. Update to the *announcedAttribute* attribute in the original resource will trigger new attribute announcement or the de-announcement of the announced attribute(s). The announced attributes shall have the same value as the original resource, and synchronization between the value of the announced attributes at the original resource and the announced resource is the responsibility of the original resource Hosting CSE.

An announced resource may have child resources. The child resource shall be of the same type as the original child resource or its associated Announce type.

Child resources of the original resource can be announced independently as needed. In this case, the child resources at the announced resource shall be of the child resource "Announced" type. When a child resource at the announced resource is created locally at the remote CSE, the child resource shall be of normal child resource type.

When a Hosting CSE of an original resource is initiating an announcement, it shall first check if the parent resource of the original resource has a representation at the announcement target CSE. If that is the case, the announced resource shall be created as a child resource of that representation of the parent resource. If that is not the case, the announced resource shall be created as a child of the *<CSEBase>* resource of the announcement target CSE.

If an attribute is marked as **RO** and also marked as **MA** or **OA**, then only the attribute of the original resource shall be interpreted as **RO**. The corresponding attribute of the announced resource shall be always writable to the original resource hosting CSE to allow it to properly announce and de-announce the attribute and keep the announced attribute synchronized with the original one. Only the original resource Hosting CSE shall be allowed to update and delete the announced attribute which is created by the original resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 9.6.26.1-1: Announced Resource Types**

Announced Resource Type	Short Description	Child Resource Types	Clause
<i>accessControlPolicyAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>accessControlPolicy</i>	<i>subscription</i>	9.6.2
<i>AEAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>AE</i>	<i>subscription</i> , <i>container</i> , <i>containerAnnc</i> , <i>group</i> , <i>groupAnnc</i> , <i>accessControlPolicy</i> , <i>accessControlPolicyAnnc</i> , <i>scheduleAnnc</i>	9.6.5
<i>containerAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>container</i>	<i>container</i> , <i>containerAnnc</i> , <i>contentInstance</i> , <i>contentInstanceAnnc</i> , <i>subscription</i> ,	9.6.6
<i>contentInstanceAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>contentInstance</i>	None specified	9.6.7
<i>groupAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>group</i>	<i>subscription</i>	9.6.13
<i>locationPolicyAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>locationPolicy</i>	None specified	9.6.10
<i>mgmtObjAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>mgmtObj</i>	<i>subscription</i> ,	9.6.15
<i>nodeAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>node</i>	<i>mgmtObjAnnc</i> , <i>subscription</i>	9.6.18
<i>remoteCSEAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>remoteCSE</i>	<i>container</i> , <i>containerAnnc</i> , <i>group</i> , <i>groupAnnc</i> , <i>accessControlPolicy</i> , <i>accessControlPolicyAnnc</i> , <i>subscription</i> , <i>scheduleAnnc</i> , <i>nodeAnnc</i> ,	9.6.4
<i>scheduleAnnc</i>	Announced variant of <i>schedule</i>	None specified	9.6.9

## 9.6.26.2 Universal Attributes for Announced Resources

Table 9.6.26.2-1 lists the universal attributes for the announced resources. If an attribute is marked "NA" in the original resource type or it is marked "OA" and is not provided by the Originator, then the value for the corresponding attribute in the announced resource is provided by the <remote CSE> resource.

**Table 9.6.26.2-1: Universal Attributes for Announced Resources**

Attributes Name	Mandatory /Optional	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	Mandatory	Resource Type. As specified in clause 9.2, a suffix of " <b>Annc</b> " to the name of the original resource type shall be used to indicate the name for the associated announced resource type.
<i>resourceID</i>	Mandatory	Identifies the resource at the remote CSE
<i>resourceName</i>	Mandatory	See clause 9.6.1.3 for information on this attribute
<i>parentId</i>	Mandatory	Identifies the parent resource at the remote CSE.
<i>creationTime</i>	Mandatory	See clause 9.6.1.3 for information on this attribute.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	Mandatory	See clause 9.6.1.3 for information on this attribute.
<i>expirationTime</i>	Mandatory	See clause 9.6.1.3.2 for information on this attribute.  This attribute cannot exceed the value received from the original resource but it can be overridden by the policies of the remote CSE hosting the announced resource.
<i>link</i>	Mandatory	Provides the URI to the original resource.

### 9.6.26.3 Common Attributes for Announced Resources

Table 9.6.26.3-1 lists the common attributes for the announced resources.

**Table 9.6.26.3-1: Commonly Used Attributes for Announced Resources**

Attribute Name	Mandatory /Optional	Description
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	Conditionally Mandatory	The list of identifiers (either an ID or a URI) of an <i>&lt;accessControlPolicy&gt;</i> resource announced by the original resource See clause 9.6.1.3.2 for further information on this attribute.  If this attribute was not present in the original resource, the original resource shall include this attribute by providing the <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> from the original resource's parent resource or from the local policy according at the original resource.
<i>stateTag</i>	Conditionally Mandatory	An incremental counter of modification on the resource. See clause 9.6.1.3.2 for information on this attribute.
<i>labels</i>	Conditionally Mandatory	Tokens used as keys for discovering resources as announced by the original resource. See clause 9.6.1.3 for further information on this attribute.  The attribute is conditionally mandatory, which means that the attribute shall exist in the announced resource if it is present in the original resource.

### 9.6.27 Resource Type *latest*

The *<latest>* resource is a virtual resource because it does not have a representation. It is the child resource of a *<container>* resource. When a request addresses the *<latest>* resource, the Hosting CSE shall apply the request to the latest *<contentInstance>* resource among all existing *<contentInstance>* resources of the *<container>* resource.

The *<latest>* resource inherits access control policies that apply to the parent *<container>* resource.

### 9.6.28 Resource Type *oldest*

The *<oldest>* resource is a virtual resource because it does not have a representation. It is the child resource of a *<container>* resource. When a request addresses the *<oldest>* resource, the Hosting CSE shall apply the request to the oldest *<contentInstance>* resource among all existing *<contentInstance>* resources of the *<container>* resource.

The *<oldest>* resource inherits access control policies that apply to the parent *<container>* resource.

### 9.6.29 Resource Type *serviceSubscribedAppRule*

The *<serviceSubscribedAppRule>* resource represents a rule that defines allowed App-ID and AE-ID combinations that are acceptable for registering an AE on a Registrar CSE and is only stored on IN-CSE. The rule in a

© oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)

Page 142 of 310

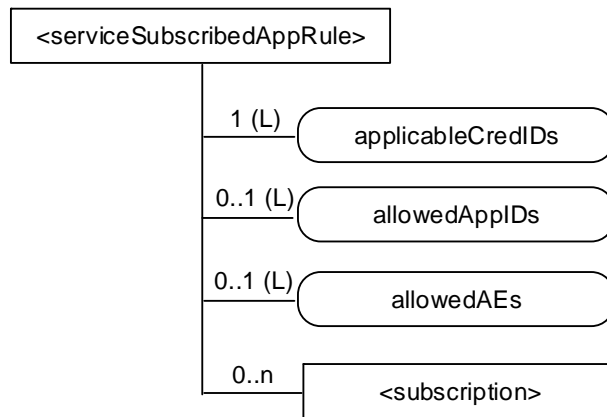
This is a draft oneM2M document and should not be relied upon; the final version, if any, will be made available by oneM2M Partners Type 1.

<serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource shall apply for CSEs for which the associated <serviceSubscribeNode> resource is linked with the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> via the ruleLinks attribute of the <serviceSubscribedNode> resource. The rule contained in a <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource defines a mapping between:

- one or more Credential-ID(s); and
- combinations of one or more App-ID(s) and one or more AE-ID(s) which are allowed to be used for registering AE(s) that issued a registration request via a Security Association established with the credentials associated with the Credential-ID(s) listed in (a).

When applications shall be allowed in situations where no Security Association has been established prior to issuing the registration request, the Credential-ID 'None' shall be used in the rule.

The parent resource of a <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource is the <CSEBase> resource of the IN-CSE hosting the <serviceSubscribedNode> resource(s) that point to the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource.



**Figure 9.6.29-1: Structure of <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource**

The <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource shall contain the child resource specified in table 9.6.29-1.

**Table 9.6.29-1: Child resources of <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource**

Child Resources of <serviceSubscribedAppRule>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource shall contain the attributes specified in table 9.6.29-2.

**Table 9.6.29-2: Attributes of <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource**

Attributes of <serviceSubscribedAppRule>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3. If no <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> is given at the time of creation, the <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> of the parent resource is linked to this attribute.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
applicableCredIDs	1 (L)	RW	List of credential IDs for which this rule is applicable, i.e. for registration requests coming into a CSE via a Security Association Endpoint (SEA) <b>[Error! Reference source not found.]</b> , that was authenticated using credentials that match with any of these credential-IDs, the current rule applies. This can contain a '*' for any credential ID or 'None' for not authenticated case. Also Wildcards within an element of this list are possible (e.g. 'C123*X' for any Credential ID that starts with 'C123' and ends with 'X') to define sets or ranges of Credential-IDs.
allowedApp-IDs	0..1 (L)	RW	List of App-IDs that shall be considered to be allowed for AE registration requests received via Security Association Endpoint (SEA) <b>[Error! Reference source not found.]</b> associated with credentialID stored in the attribute <i>applicableCredID</i> . This can contain '*' for any App-ID. Also Wildcards within an element of this list are possible (e.g. 'C123*X' for any App-ID that starts with 'C123' and ends with 'X') to define sets or ranges of App-IDs.
allowedAEs	0..1 (L)	RW	List of allowed AE-ID-Stems to be used for the registering AEs. This can contain zero or more specific AE-ID-Stem values, 'S*' for any SP-Assigned AE-ID-Stem, 'C*' for any CSE-assigned AE-ID-Stem, or '*' for any AE-ID-Stem. Also Wildcards within an element of this list are possible (e.g. 'C123*X' for any AE-ID that starts with 'C123' and ends with 'X') to define sets or ranges of AE-ID-Stems.

## 10 Information Flows

### 10.1 Basic Procedures

#### 10.1.0 Introduction

As a pre-condition to the execution of the following procedures, M2M operational security procedures as specified in clauses 11.3.1 through 11.3.3 shall have been performed. In case of failure, the error shall be reported as specified in oneM2M TS-0004 **[Error! Reference source not found.]**.

The procedures in the following clauses assume blocking requests as described in clause 8.2.2.

#### 10.1.1 CREATE (C)

##### 10.1.1.0 General

The CREATE procedure shall be used by an Originator CSE or AE to create a resource on a Receiver CSE (also called the Hosting CSE). The description of CREATE procedure has been divided in two separate clauses, since there is a need to distinguish between Registration related Create and Non-Registration related Create procedures.

The Registration related Create procedure is applicable for the following resource types only:

- <AE> and



- <remoteCSE>.

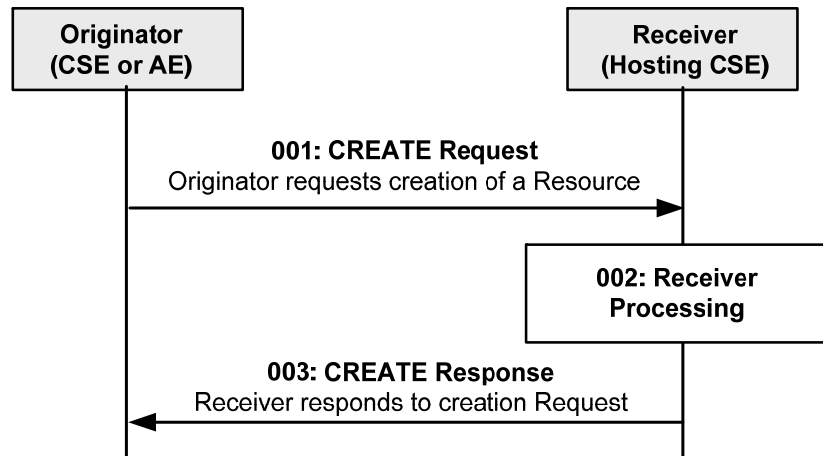
Whereas non-registration related Create procedure is applicable for all other resource types described in clause 9.6.

### 10.1.1.1 Non-registration related CREATE procedure

This procedure is valid for all resources which are not related to registration.

**Originator** requests to create a resource by using the CREATE method. See clause 8.1.2 for the parameters to be included in the Request message.

**Hosting CSE** If the request is allowed by the given privileges, the Receiver shall create the resource.



**Figure 10.1.1.1-1: Procedure for CREATEing a Resource**

**Step 001:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for CREATE operation as specified in clause 8.1.2.

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall:

- 1) Check if the Originator has the appropriate privileges for performing the request. Privileges are part of the attribute *accessControlPolicyIDs* of the targeted resource. In case that such an attribute does not exist, the Receiver shall check the *accessControlPolicyIDs* of the parent resource. This lookup of *accessControlPolicyIDs* attribute in case of non-existence shall be performed recursively until a parent with such an attribute is found.
- 2) Verify that the name for the created resource as suggested by the *resourceName* attribute in **Content** parameter, if provided by the Originator in the CREATE Request message, does not already exist among child resources of the target resource. If no child within the targeted resource exists with the same *resourceName* as suggested by the Originator, use that name for the resource to be created. If a child uses the *resourceName* already, the Receiver shall reject the request and return an error to the Originator. If the name was not suggested by the Originator, assign a name generated by the Receiver to the resource to be created.

**NOTE:** The name of a resource in general is not the same as its Resource ID. While a name of a resource only needs to be unique among the children of the same parent resource, the Resource ID needs to be unique in context of the Hosting CSE. When the name of the resource to be created is assigned by the Receiver, it may choose to use a name that is identical to the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource ID.

- 3) Assign a Resource-ID (see *resourceID* attribute in common attribute table 9.6.1.3.2-1) to the resource to be created.
- 4) Assign values for mandatory RO mode attributes of the resource and override values provided for other mandatory attributes, where needed, and where allowed by the resource type definition and if not provided by the Originator itself.
- 5) The Receiver shall assign a value to the following common attributes specified in clause 9.6.1.3:
  - a) *parentID*;

- b) *creationTime*;
  - c) *expirationTime*: if not provided by the Originator, the Receiver shall assign the maximum value possible (within the restriction of the Receiver policies). If the value provided by the Originator cannot be supported, due to either policy or subscription restrictions, the Receiver will assign a new value.
  - d) *lastModifiedTime*: which is equals to the *creationTime*;
  - e) Any other RO (Read Only) attributes within the restriction of the Receiver policies.
- 6) The Receiver shall check whether a *creator* attribute is included in the **Content** parameter of the request. If included, the *creator* attribute shall not have a value in the **Content** parameter of the request. If the *creator* attribute is included in the request and the *creator* attribute is supported for the type of resource being created, then the Receiver shall include the *creator* attribute in the resource to be created. The Receiver shall assign a value equal to the value carried in the **From** request parameter. In the event that the originator provides a value for the *creator* attribute within the request, this request shall be deemed invalid.
- On the other hand if the creator attribute is not included in the Content parameter of the request, then the Receiver shall not include the creator attribute in the resource to be created.
- 7) On successful validation of the Create Request, the Receiver shall create the requested resource.
- 8) The Receiver shall check if the created child resource leads to changes in its parent resource's attribute(s), if so the parent resource's attribute(s) shall be updated.

**Step 003:** The Receiver shall respond with mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Response message for CREATE operation as specified in clause 8.1.3.

**General Exceptions:**

- 1) The Originator does not have the privileges to create a resource on the Receiver. The Receiver responds with an error.
- 2) The resource with the specified name (if provided) already exists at the Receiver. The Receiver responds with an error.
- 3) The provided information in **Content** is not accepted by the Receiver (e.g. missing mandatory parameter). The Receiver responds with an error.

### 10.1.1.2 Registration related CREATE procedure

#### 10.1.1.2.0 General

This clause describes the CREATE procedure for <remoteCSE> and <AE> resource type.

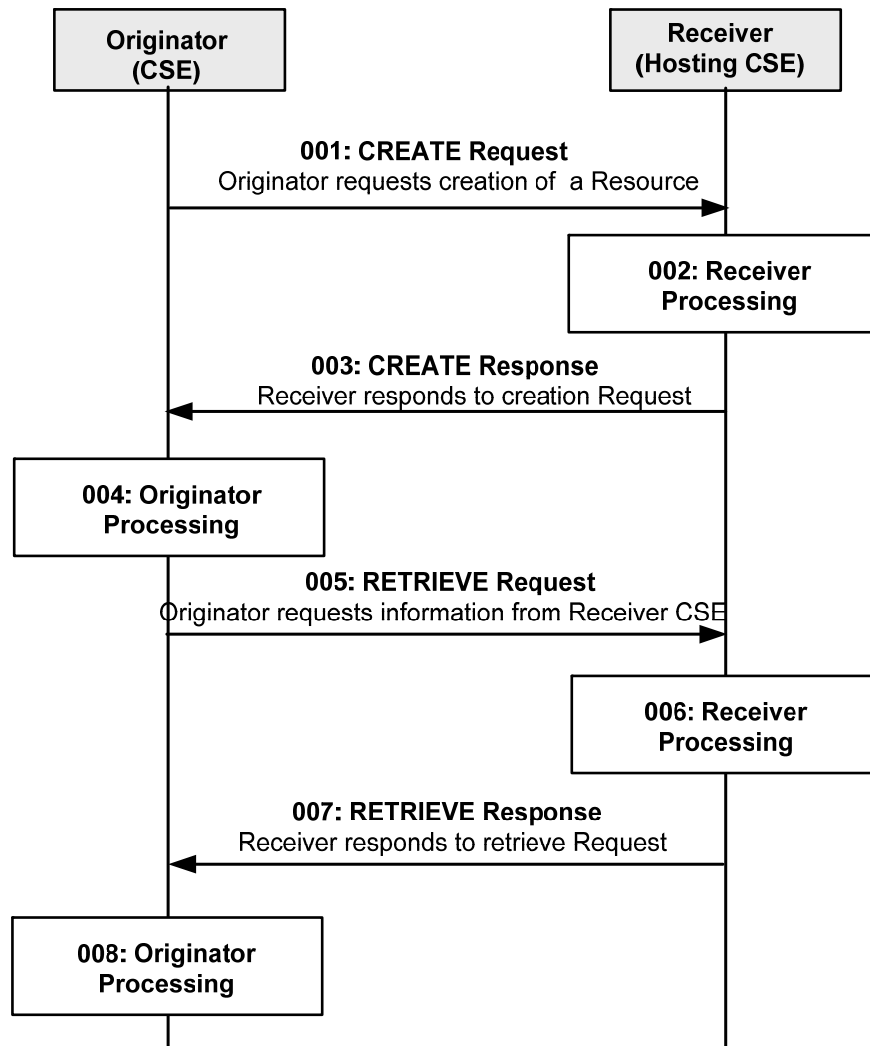
#### 10.1.1.2.1 CSE Registration procedure

The procedure for CSE Registration follows the procedure described in clause 10.1.1.1, but with some deviations. Below is the detailed description on how to perform the CSE Registration and which part of the procedure deviates from the one described in clause 10.1.1.1.

The Registration procedure requires the creation of two resources (a <remoteCSE> on the Receiver CSE and a <remoteCSE> on the Originator CSE) rather than one resource. The Registration procedure is always initiated by a CSE in the field domain except in the inter-domain case described in clause 6.3.

**Originator:** The Originator shall be the registering CSE.

**Receiver:** The Receiver shall create the <remoteCSE> resource.



**Figure 10.1.1.2.1-1: Procedure for CREATEing a <remoteCSE> Resource**

All the parameters of the request and steps that are not indicated do not deviate from clause 10.1.1.1.

**Step 001:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for CREATE operation as specified in clause 8.1.2

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall:

- 1) The registrar CSE shall allow unknown remote CSE to attempt to 'CREATE' when it was authenticated by credential provided by the entity. See TS-0003[2] further detail about authentication for the CSE.
- 2) Perform sub-steps 2)-10), from step 002 from clause 10.1.1.1 are applicable.

**NOTE:** Optionally, if the M2M Service Provider supports inter-domain communication, the Receiver could perform this step if the attribute *CSEBase* (part of the *Content* parameter of the request) contains the public domain of the CSE. The Receiver could construct the domain as described in clause 6.4 and 6.5. The Receiver could add an AAA or AAAA record in DNS with the public domain name of the Originator CSE and the IP address of the IN-CSE associated with the Originator.

**Step 003:** See clause 10.1.1.1.

**Step 004:** The Originator, upon receipt of the CREATE response message, shall create a <remoteCSE> resource locally under its <CSEBase> resource. This resource is representing the Receiver CSE. The Originator shall provide the appropriate values to all mandatory parameters as described in clause 9.6.4.

**Step 005:** The Originator may issue a RETRIEVE Request towards the Receiver (same *To* as for the CREATE request message) to obtain the optional parameters of the <remoteCSE> resource created at the Receiver as for step 004 (e.g. *labels*, *accessControlPolicyIDs* attributes). The RETRIEVE procedure is described in clause 10.1.2.

See clauses 8.1.2 for the information to be included in the Request message.

**Step 006:** The Receiver verifies that the Originator has the appropriate privileges to access the information.

**Step 007:** The Receiver sends a RETRIEVE response message, according to the procedure described in clause 10.1.2.

See clauses 8.1.3 and 8.1.4 for the information to be included in the Response message.

**Step 008:** The Originator shall update the created <remoteCSE> resource for the Receiver with the information obtained in step 007.

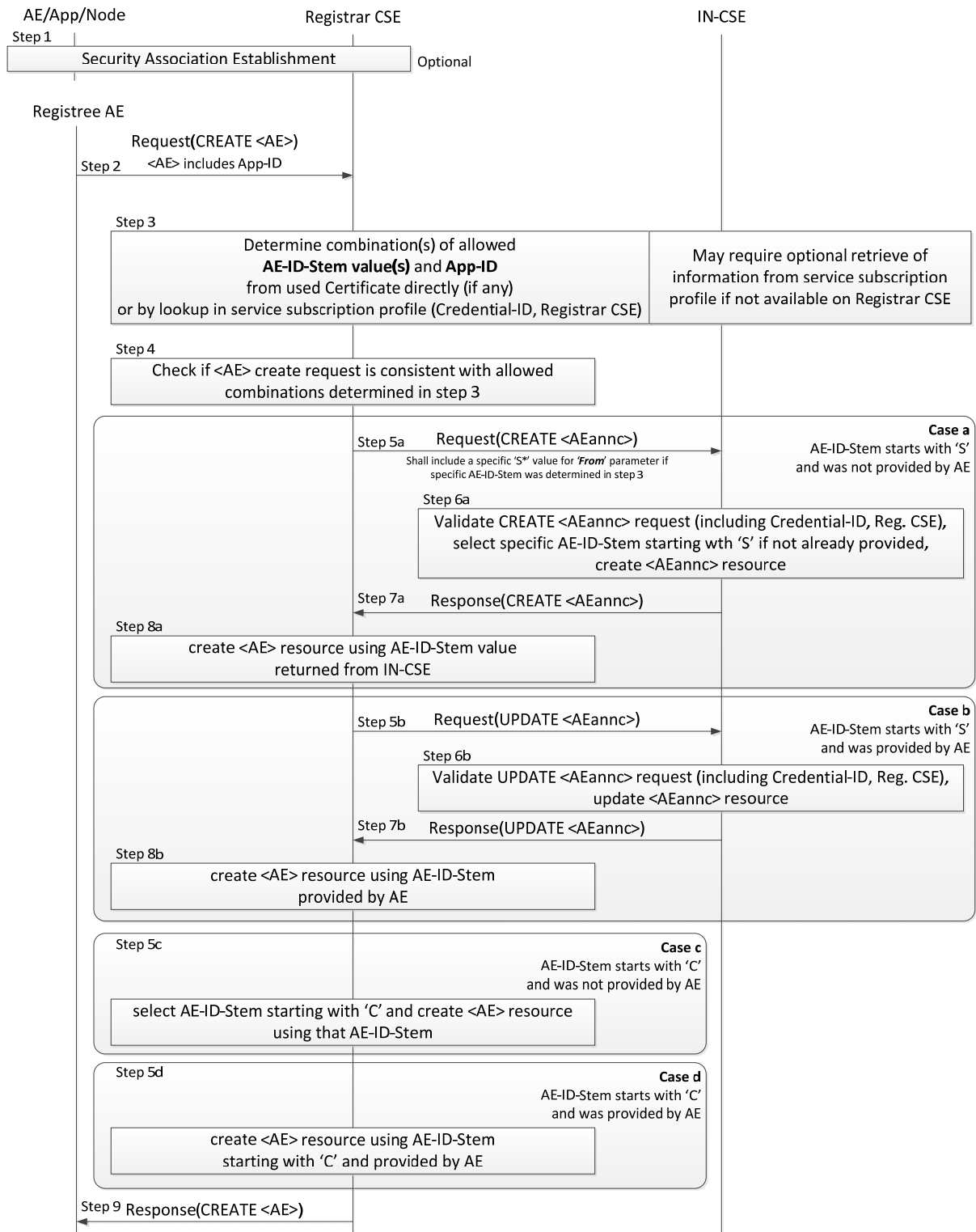
**General Exceptions:**

All exceptions from clause 10.1.1.1 are applicable; in addition the following exception may occur:

- 1) The Originator does not have the privileges to retrieve the attributes of the Receiver CSE. The Receiver responds with an error.

#### 10.1.1.2.2 Application Entity Registration procedure

The procedure for AE registration follows the message flow description depicted in figure 10.1.1.2.2-1. It defines in which cases additional procedures need to be initiated by the Registrar CSE for creating or updating of <AEAnnc> resources hosted on the M2M SP's IN-CSE in case an AE-ID-Stem starting with an 'S' character shall be used, see table 7.2-1 for the definition of AE-ID-Stem.



**Figure 10.1.1.2.2-1: Procedure for Creating an <AE> Resource**

**Originator:** The Originator shall be the Registree AE.

**Receiver:** The Receiver shall allow the creation of the <AE> resource according to the access control policy and information in the applicable m2m service subscription profile. To validate the m2m service subscription profile, the Receiver shall check the corresponding <serviceSubscribedNode> resource, by matching the CSE-ID in the m2m service subscription profile against the Receiver owned CSE-ID. Subsequently the Receiver shall check whether the Registry AE is included in the linked (i.e., ruleLinks attribute) <serviceSubscribedAppRules> resource(s).

**Step 001:** Optional: In case the Registry AE intends to use a Security Association to perform the registration, a Security Association Establishment procedure (see clause 11.2.2) shall get carried out first. In some cases (e.g. registration of AE internal to an MN or ASN), this may not be required depending on deployment choices of the M2M SP. Therefore, this step is optional. This optional Security Association can be established between the following entities:

- The Registry AE and the Registrar CSE - in which case the specific AE that is subsequently sending the request to get registered shall be authenticated.
- The Node on which the Registry AE is hosted and the Registrar CSE - in which case only the Node from which the registration request is received at the Registrar CSE shall be authenticated. In this case one or more AEs hosted on the authenticated node may communicate over either a single Security Association or over individual Security Associations.

**NOTE:** The Node authentication should be used only when the M2M Service Provider trusts the AE (on the Node) to provide the correct AE-ID and App-ID. The present document does not provide mechanisms by which the M2M Service Provider can obtain assurance about the trustworthiness of the AE when using Node authentication. For example, such a mechanism (by which the M2M Service Provider can obtain assurance about the trustworthiness of the AE) could be provided by executing the M2M Application on a secure environment.

The identifier of the security credentials used for establishing the Security Association in this step shall be termed 'Credential-ID' for the remainder of this procedure description. If no Security Association has been performed the Credential-ID shall be assumed to have the value 'None'.

**Step 002:** The Originator shall send the information defined in clause 10.1.1.1 for the registration CREATE procedure with the following specific information in the CREATE Request message:

**From:** AE-ID-Stem or NULL.

- In case the Registry AE has already registered successfully before, then deregistered and intends to register again with the same AE-ID-Stem value as before, the Registry AE shall include that AE-ID-Stem value into the **From** parameter.
- In case the Registry AE has not registered successfully before and intends to get an M2M-SP-assigned AE-ID-Stem starting with an 'S' character assigned to itself but it does not have any specific value to suggest, it shall set the **From** parameter to the character 'S'.
- In case the Registry AE has not registered successfully before and intends to get a Registrar CSE-assigned AE-ID-Stem starting with an 'C' character assigned to itself but it does not have any specific value to suggest, it shall set the **From** parameter to the character 'C'.
- In case the Registry AE intends to initiate a fresh registration and has no preference for the AE-ID-Stem value, the **From** parameter shall not be sent.

The CSE shall allow unknown AEs to attempt the 'CREATE' before they are granted this permission. See TS-0003[2] further detail about authentication for the AE.

**Step 003:** The Receiver shall determine whether the request to register the Registry AE meets any of the following conditions:

- In case the Security Association Establishment in Step 001 was performed using security credentials in form of a Certificate that included an App-ID and an AE-ID-Stem attribute, check if they match with the App-ID attribute in the **Content** parameter of the request and the AE-ID-Stem in the **From** parameter of the request.
- Check if the applicable service subscription profile lists a combination (allowed AE-ID-Stem value and allowed App-ID value) for the Credential-ID and the Registrar CSE-ID (see clause 11.2.2) that match with the App-ID attribute in the **Content** parameter of the request and the AE-ID-Stem in the **From** parameter of the request. If the information needed to perform that checking is not available to the Registrar CSE locally, the

© oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)

Registrar CSE shall retrieve that information from the applicable service subscription profile(s) from the IN-CSE. If the *From* parameter was not sent in the request and the allowed AE-ID-Stem has wild card ("\*") in service subscription profile, the Registrar CSE shall assign the starting character ('S', 'C') in accordance with provisioned Service Provider policy. The applicable rules for this checking are contained in the *<serviceSubscribedAppRule>* resource(s) which are linked to by the *ruleLinks* attribute of the *<m2mServiceSubscribedNode>* resource(s) associated with the Registrar CSE. The *<m2mServiceSubscribedNode>* resource(s) associated with the Registrar CSE can be retrieved from the IN-CSE by applying the **Filter Criteria** parameter set to "CSE-ID={Registrar-CSE-ID}" where {Registrar-CSE-ID} needs to be substituted by the actual CSE-ID of the Registrar-CSE.

If none of the conditions are met, the registration is not allowed and the Receiver shall respond with an error.

**Step 004:** If the *From* parameter of the request provides an AE-ID-Stem value, the Registrar CSE shall check whether an *<AE>* resource with an Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID identical to the AE-ID-Stem value provided in the *From* parameter of the request does already exist. If so, there is still an active registration using the same AE-ID-Stem on the Registrar CSE and the Registrar CSE shall respond with an error. If not, the Registrar CSE shall perform action (3) in *Step 002* of clause 10.1.1.1.

The procedure continues with one for the following cases a) - d) depending on the listed conditions:

**Case a) AE-ID-Stem starts with 'S' and AE does not include an AE-ID-Stem (initial registration):**

**Condition:** In **Step 003** it was determined that the AE-ID-Stem value to be used for the Registree AE starts with an 'S' character but no specific AE-ID-Stem was provided with the CREATE request of the Registree AE. This case applies when the Registrar AE is supposed to use an M2M-SP-assigned AE-ID and wants to perform the initial registration:

**Step 005a:** The Receiver shall send a CREATE request for an *<AEAnnC>* resource to the IN-CSE in order to create an *<AEAnnC>* resource on the IN-CSE that is associated with the Registree AE. The following information shall be sent with that CREATE request:

- In case no specific AE-ID-Stem value to be used for the Registree AE was determined during **Step 003**, the value 'S' shall be used in what follows for the AE-ID-Stem. Otherwise use the value determined in **step 003**.
- The *From* parameter of the CREATE request for the *<AEAnnC>* resource shall be set to the SP-relative-AE-ID format of the AE-ID. The SP-relative-AE-ID format of the AE-ID (see table 7.2-1) shall be constructed using that AE-ID-Stem.
- The link attribute of the *<AEAnnC>* resource to be created shall be set to the SP-Relative-Resource-ID format of a - not yet existent - *<AE>* resource hosted on the Registrar CSE constructed with a Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID that is equal to the AE-ID-Stem value used for the Registree AE.
- The App-ID attribute of the *<AEAnnC>* resource to be created shall be present and set to the App-ID attribute value of the Registree AE.
- The concatenation of the string 'Credential-ID:' and the actual Credential-ID of the Security Association used by the Registree AE - if any - shall be placed into the labels attribute of the *<AE AnnC>* resource. If no noSecurity Association was used by the Registree AE, a value of 'None' shall be used for Credential-ID.

**Step 006a:** Upon reception of the CREATE *<AEAnnC>* request, the IN-CSE shall validate the request and verify whether the provided values of the App-ID attribute and the AE-ID-Stem in the *From* parameter is allowed for the combination of Credential-ID included in the labels attribute and the CSE-ID of the Registrar CSE included in the link attribute, according to the applicable service subscription profile. If that verification is successful and no specific AE-ID-Stem is provided, i.e. if the *From* parameter contains only the character 'S', the IN-CSE shall select an AE-ID-Stem in line with the applicable service subscription profile.

**Step 007a:** When the validation and verification in **Step 006a** completed successfully, the IN-CSE shall create *<AEAnnC>* resource with an Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID equal to the value of the AE-ID-Stem, insert the AE-ID-Stem into the link attribute if it was selected by the IN-CSE, and send a successful response to the Registrar CSE.

**Step 008a:** Upon reception of a successful response from the IN-CSE, the Registrar CSE shall use the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID that was used for the *<AEAnnC>* resource on the IN-CSE also as the assigned

Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID for the <AE> resource to be created on the Registrar CSE and continue with action (4) of **Step 002** of the non-registration related CREATE procedure in clause 10.1.1.1.

**Case b) AE-ID-Stem starts with 'S' and AE includes an AE-ID-Stem (re-registration):**

**Condition:** In **Step 003** it was determined that the AE-ID-Stem value to be used for the Registree AE starts with an 'S' character and a specific AE-ID-Stem was provided with the CREATE request of the Registree AE. This case applies when the Registrar AE is supposed to use an M2M-SP-assigned AE-ID and wants to perform a re-registration using its already assigned AE-ID-Stem:

**Step 005b:** The Receiver shall send an UPDATE request for an <AEAnnC> resource to the IN-CSE in order to update the already existing <AEAnnC> resource on the IN-CSE that is associated with the Registree AE. The following information shall be sent with that CREATE request:

- The **To** parameter shall contain the SP-relative-Resource-ID format of the Resource ID for the <AEAnnC> resource which shall be constructed from the CSE-ID of the IN-CSE and the AE-ID-Stem that the Registree AE provided.
- The **From** parameter of the UPDATE request for the <AEAnnC> resource shall be set to the SP-relative-AE-ID format of the AE-ID. The SP-relative-AE-ID format of the AE-ID (see table 7.2-1) shall be constructed using that AE-ID-Stem.
- The link attribute of the <AEAnnC> resource shall be updated to the SP-Relative-Resource-ID format of a - not yet existent - <AE> resource hosted on the Registrar CSE constructed with an Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID that is equal to the AE-ID-Stem value used for the Registree AE.
- The labels attribute of the <AEAnnC> resource shall be updated with the concatenation of the string 'Credential-ID:' and the Credential-ID of the Security Association used by the Registree AE, replacing the existing entry starting with 'Credential-ID:'. If no Security Association was used by the Registree AE, a value of 'None' shall be used for Credential-ID.

**Step 006b:** Upon reception of the UPDATE <AEAnnC> request, the IN-CSE shall validate the request and verify whether the values suggested to be updated for the Credential-ID included in the labels attribute - if any - and the CSE-ID of the Registrar CSE included in the *link* attribute still match with any of the allowed combinations of *App-ID* attribute and the AE-ID-Stem in the **From** parameter according to the applicable service subscription profile.

**Step 007b:** When the validation and verification in **Step 006b** completed successfully, the IN-CSE shall update the <AEAnnC> resource.

**Step 008b:** Upon reception of a successful response from the IN-CSE, the Registrar CSE shall use the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID equal to the AE-ID-Stem in the **From** parameter for the <AE> resource to be created on the Registrar CSE and continue with action (4) of **Step 002** of the non-registration related CREATE procedure in clause 10.1.1.1.

**Case c) AE-ID-Stem starts with 'C' and AE does not include an AE-ID-Stem (initial registration):**

**Condition:** In **Step 003** it was determined that the AE-ID-Stem value to be used for the Registree AE starts with an 'C' character but no specific AE-ID-Stem was provided with the CREATE request of the Registree AE. This case applies when the Registrar AE is not supposed to use an M2M-SP-assigned AE-ID and wants to perform the initial registration:

**Step 005c:** The Registrar CSE shall select an AE-ID-Stem starting with a 'C' character and use it for the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID for the <AE> resource to be created on the Registrar CSE and continue with action (4) of **Step 002** of the non-registration related CREATE procedure in clause 10.1.1.1.

**Case d) AE-ID-Stem starts with 'C' and AE includes an AE-ID-Stem (re-registration):**

**Condition:** In **Step 003** it was determined that the AE-ID-Stem value to be used for the Registree AE starts with an 'C' character and a specific AE-ID-Stem was provided with the CREATE request of the Registree AE. This case applies when the Registrar AE is not supposed to use an M2M-SP-assigned AE-ID and wants to perform a re-registration:

**Step 005d:** The Registrar CSE shall use the Unstructured-CSE-relative-Resource-ID equal to the AE-ID-Stem in the **From** parameter for the <AE> resource to be created on the Registrar CSE and continue with action (4) of **Step 002** of the non-registration related CREATE procedure in clause 10.1.1.1.



## 10.1.2 RETRIEVE (R)

The RETRIEVE operation shall be used for retrieving the information stored for any of the attributes for a resource at the Receiver CSE. The Originator CSE or AE may request to retrieve a specific attribute by including the name of such attribute in the **Content** parameter in the request message.

**Originator** requests retrieval of all attributes or a specific attributes of the target resource by using RETRIEVE Request. See clause 8.1.2 for the information to be included in the Request message. If only some specific attributes need to be retrieved, the name of such attributes shall be included in the **Content** parameter of the Request message.

**Receiver** The Receiver performs local processing to verify the existence of requested resource and checks privileges for retrieving the information related to the resource. After successful verification, the Receiver shall return the requested information, otherwise an error indication shall be returned.

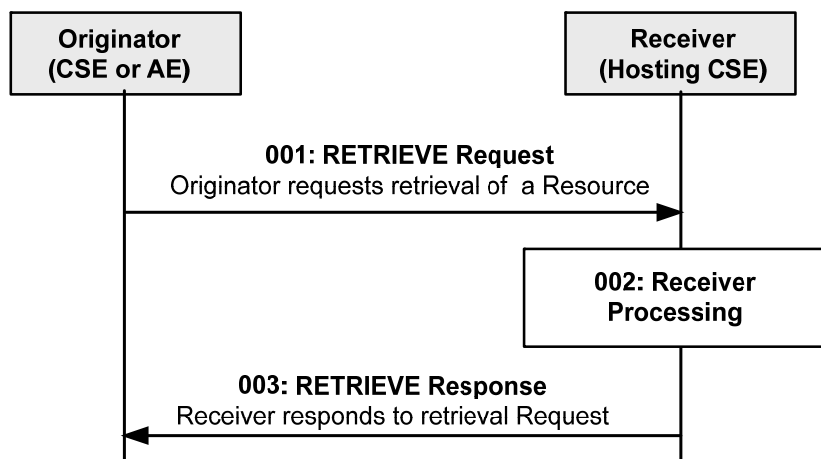


Figure 10.1.2-1: Procedure for RETRIEViNg a Resource

**Step 001:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for RETRIEVE operation as specified in clause 8.1.2.

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall verify the existence (including **Filter Criteria** checking, if it is given) of the target resource or the attribute and check if the Originator has appropriate privileges to retrieve information stored in the resource/attribute.

**Step 003:** The Receiver shall respond with mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Response message for RETRIEVE operation as specified in clause 8.1.3.

### General Exceptions:

- 1) The targeted resource/attribute in **To** parameter does not exist. The Receiver responds with an error.
- 2) The Originator does not have privileges to retrieve information stored in the resource on the Receiver. The Receiver responds with an error.

## 10.1.3 UPDATE (U)

The UPDATE operation shall be used for updating the information stored for any of the attributes at a target resource. Especially important is the *expirationTime*, since a failure in refreshing this attribute may result in the deletion of the resource. The Originator CSE or AE can request to update, create or delete specific attribute(s) at the target resource by including the name of such attribute(s) and its values in the **Content** parameter of the request message.

**Originator** requests update any of the attributes at the target resource by using UPDATE Request message. The Originator shall send new (proposed) values for the attribute(s) that need to be updated. The UPDATE operation allows to modify or create previously non-existing attributes of the resource type (defined in clause 9.6) that are indicated as "RW" (Read Write) for the specific resource type definition.

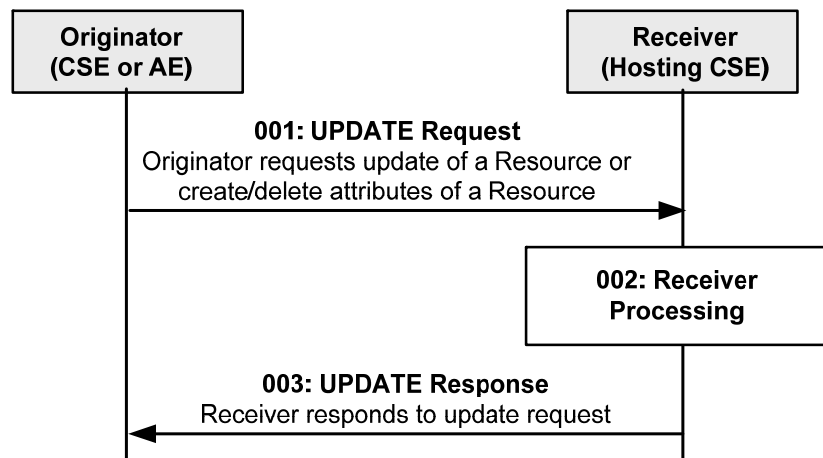
The **Originator** requests to delete attributes at the target resource by using UPDATE Request message. The Originator shall send the name of the attributes to be deleted (defined in clause 9.6) for the specific resource type with their value set to NULL, in the Request message.

See clause 8.1.2 for the information to be included in the Request message.

**Receiver** The Receiver verifies the existence of the addressed resource, the validity of the attributes provided and the privileges to modify them, the Receiver shall update the attributes provided and shall return a Response message to the Originator with the operation results as specified in clause 8.1.3.

If the attributes provided do not exist, after verifying the existence of the addressed resource, the Receiver validates the attributes provided and the privileges to create them. On successful validation, the Receiver shall create the attributes provided with their associated values and shall return a Response message to the Originator with the operation results as specified in clause 8.1.3.

If the attributes provided have their value set to NULL, after verifying the existence of the addressed resource, the Receiver validates the attributes provided and the privileges to delete them. On successful validation, the Receiver shall delete such attributes and shall return a Response message to the Originator with the operation results as specified in clause 8.1.3.



**Figure 10.1.3-1: Procedure for UPDATIng a Resource**

**Step 001:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for UPDATE operation as specified in clause 8.1.2.

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall verify the existence (including *Filter Criteria* checking, if it is given) of the requested resource and if the Originator has the appropriate privilege to update the resource. . On successful validation, the Receiver shall update the resource as requested. If the attributes provided do not exist, the Receiver shall validate if the Originator has appropriate privileges to create the attributes at the target resource. On successful validation, the Receiver shall create the attributes with their associated values at the resource as requested. If the attributes provided have their value set to NULL, the Receiver shall validate if the Originator has appropriate privileges to delete the attributes at the target resource. On successful validation, the Receiver shall delete such attributes. The Receiver shall check if the updated target resource is a child of a parent resource having a stateTag attribute and increment the stateTag if present.

**Step 003:** The Receiver shall respond with mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Response message for UPDATE operation as specified in clause 8.1.3

#### **General Exceptions:**

- 1) The targeted resource in *To* parameter does not exist. The Receiver responds with an error.
- 2) The Originator does not have the privilege to modify the resource, create attributes or delete attributes on the Receiver. The Receiver responds with error.
- 3) The provided information in the *Content* is not accepted by the Receiver. The Receiver responds with error.

## 10.1.4 DELETE (D)

### 10.1.4.0 Introduction

The DELETE operation shall be used by an Originator CSE or AE to delete a resource on a Receiver CSE (also called the Hosting CSE). The description of DELETE procedure has been divided in two separate clauses, since there is a need to distinguish between Deregistration related Delete and Non-Deregistration related Delete procedures.

The Deregistration related Delete procedure is applicable for the following resource types only:

- <AE>, and
- <remoteCSE>.

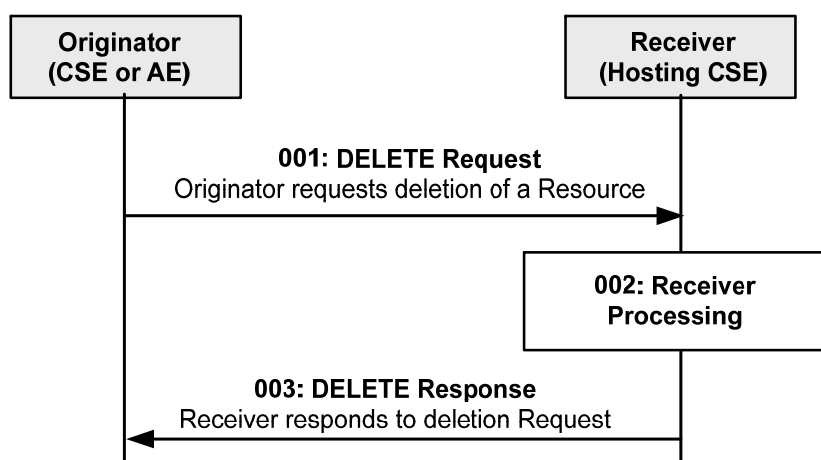
### 10.1.4.1 Non-deregistration related DELETE procedure

This procedure is valid for all resources which are not related to deregistration.

The DELETE operation shall be used by an Originator CSE or AE to delete a resource at a Receiver CSE. For such operation, the DELETE procedure shall consist of the deletion of all related information of the target resource.

**Originator** requests deletion of a resource by using a DELETE Request message. See clause 8.1.2 for the information to be included in the Request message.

**Receiver** The Receiver verifies the existence of the requested resource, and the privileges for deleting the resource.



**Figure 10.1.4-1: Procedure for DELETING a Resource**

**Step 001:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for DELETE operation as specified in clause 8.1.2.

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall verify the existence (including *Filter Criteria* checking, if it is given) of the requested resource and if the Originator has the appropriate privilege to delete the resource. On successful validation, the Receiver shall check for child resources and delete all child resources and the associated references in parent resources and it shall remove the resource itself. For any child resources deleted, the Receiver shall check if their parent resources have stateTag attributes and increment the stateTag if present.

**Step 003:** The Receiver shall respond with mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Response message for DELETE operation as specified in clause 8.1.3.

#### General Exceptions:

- 1) The targeted resource in *To* information does not exist. The Receiver responds with an error.
- 2) The Originator does not have the privileges to delete the resource on the Receiver. The Receiver responds with an error.

## 10.1.4.2 Deregistration related DELETE procedure

### 10.1.4.2.0 General

This clause describes the DELETE procedure for <remoteCSE> and <AE> resource type.

#### 10.1.4.2.1 CSE Deregistration procedure

The procedure for CSE Deregistration follows the procedure described in clause 10.1.4.1, but with some exceptions. Below is the detailed description on how to perform the CSE Deregistration and which part of the procedure deviates from the one described in clause 10.1.4.1.

The Deregistration procedure accompanies the deletion of two resources (a <remoteCSE> on the Hosting CSE and a <remoteCSE> on the Originator CSE) rather than one resource. The Deregistration procedure can be initiated by either Registree CSE or Registrar CSE.

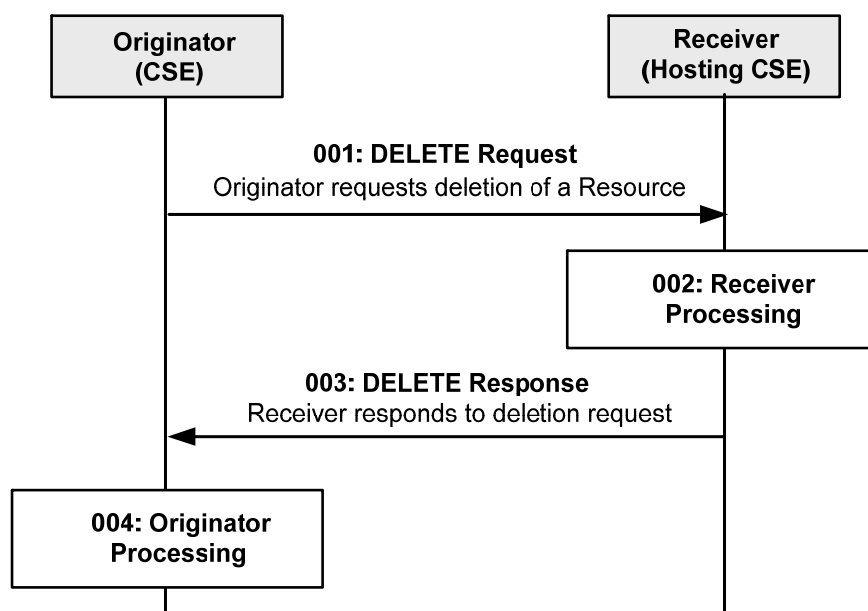


Figure 10.1.4.2.1-1: Procedure for DELETING a <remoteCSE> Resource

**Step 001:** See clause 10.1.4.1.

**Step 002:** See clause 10.1.4.1.

**Step 003:** See clause 10.1.4.1.

**Step 004:** The Originator, upon receipt of the DELETE response, shall delete a <remoteCSE> resource locally under its <CSEBase> resource.

#### General Exceptions:

All exceptions from 10.1.4.1 are applicable; in addition the following exception may occur:

- 1) If the Receiver rejects the DELETE request and responds with an error in the DELETE response, the Originator cannot perform the action described in the Step 004.

### 10.1.4.2.2 Application Entity Deregistration procedure

Application Entity Deregistration is performed by requesting a Delete operation for the <AE> resource representing the Application Entity.

In case an <AE> resource hosted on a MN-CSE or ASN-CSE with AE-ID-Stem starting with "S" is requested to be deleted, the <AEAnnC> resource that was created on the IN-CSE during the initial registration of the associated Application Entity shall be updated with an empty value for the link attribute, indicating that the associated Application

Entity is currently not registered. After this update of the <AEAnn< resource is completed, the procedure for AE Deregistration shall follow the procedure described in 10.2.1.4.

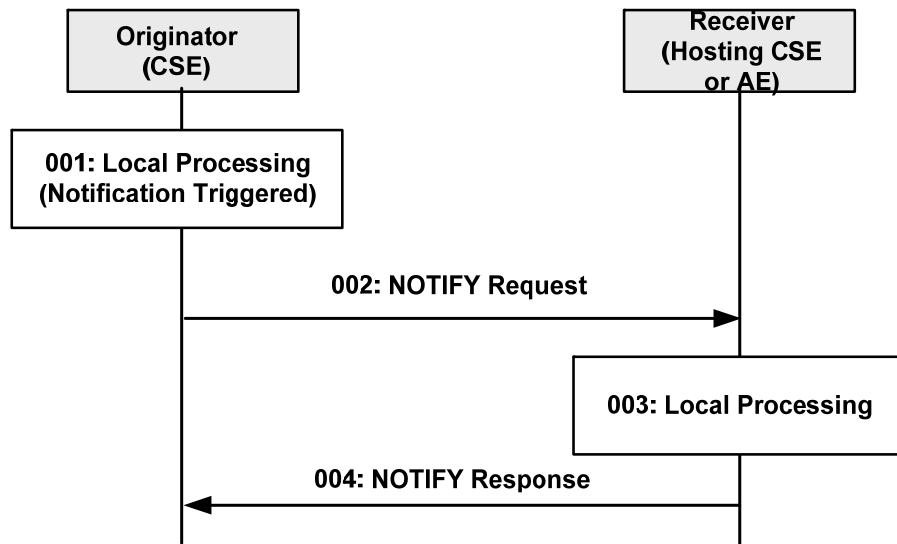
In case an <AE> resource with AE-ID-Stem not starting with "S" is requested to be deleted, the procedure for AE Deregistration follows the procedure described in clause 10.1.4.1.

### 10.1.5 NOTIFY (N)

The NOTIFY operation shall be used for notifying information.

**Originator:** The Originator requests to notify an entity by using NOTIFY method. See clause 8.1.2 for the information to be included in a Request message.

**Receiver:** The Receiver responds to the Originator with the operation results as specified in clause 8.1.3.



**Figure 10.1.5-1: Procedure for NOTIFYing Information**

**Step 001:** A notification to be sent to the Receiver is triggered in the Originator.

**Step 002:** The Originator shall send mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Request message for NOTIFY operation as specified in clause 8.1.2.

**Step 003:** Local Processing.

**Step 004:** The Receiver shall respond with mandatory parameters and may send optional parameters in Response message for NOTIFY operation as specified in clause 8.1.3.

#### General Exceptions:

- See oneM2M TS-0003 [Error! Reference source not found.].

## 10.2 Resource Type-Specific Procedures

### 10.2.0 Introduction

The basic procedure for the corresponding operations as specified in clause 10.1 shall be performed with the modifications specific to the resource type procedures as described in clause 10.2.

For resources without defined resource type-specific operations, the basic operations in clause 10.1 shall apply.

**NOTE:** Where the procedures in clause 10.2 conflict with the procedures in clause 10.2. The procedures in clause 10.2 take precedence.

## 10.2.1 <AE> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.1.1 Create <AE>

This procedure shall be used for creating an <AE> resource. This operation is part of the registration procedure for AEs on the Registrar CSE (which is also the Hosting CSE), as described in clause 10.1.1.2.2.

**Table 10.2.1.1-1: <AE> CREATE**

<AE> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>From:</b> Registree AE only <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.5
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.2.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.2.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.2.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.2.2

### 10.2.1.2 Retrieve <AE>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the representation of the <AE> resource.

**Table 10.2.1.2-1: <AE> RETRIEVE**

<AE> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <AE> resource as defined in clause 9.6.5
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.1.3 Update <AE>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes and the actual data of an <AE> resource.

**Table 10.2.1.3-1: <AE> UPDATE**

<AE> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <AE> resource as defined in clause 9.6.5 which need be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.1.4 Delete <AE>

This procedure shall be used for deleting the <AE> resource with all related information.

**Table 10.2.1.4-1: <AE> DELETE**

<AE> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

### 10.2.2 <remoteCSE> Resource Procedures

#### 10.2.2.1 Create <remoteCSE>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <remoteCSE> resource. It is part of the registration procedure for remote CSEs on the Registrar CSE (which is also the Hosting CSE), as described in clause 10.1.1.2.1.

**Table 10.2.2.1-1: <remoteCSE> CREATE**

<remoteCSE> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>From:</b> Originator CSE-ID <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.4
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.2.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.2.1  If the IN-CSE is the receiver and if the M2M SP policies do allow access to the CSEs across multiple domains, then the IN shall create the appropriate entry in the M2M SP's DNS for successfully registered CSE
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> Address of the created <remoteCSE> resource, according to clause 10.1.1.2.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.2.1, the Originator starts a Retrieve operation and uses the result to create a <i>remoteCSE</i> representation of the Receiver
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.2.1

### 10.2.2.2 Retrieve <remoteCSE>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the representation of the <remoteCSE> resource with its attributes.

**Table 10.2.2.2-1: <remoteCSE> RETRIEVE**

<remoteCSE> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <remoteCSE> resource as the Originator requested
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.2.3 Update <remoteCSE>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes and the actual data of an <remoteCSE> resource.

**Table 10.2.2.3-1: <remoteCSE> UPDATE**

<remoteCSE> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <remoteCSE> resource as defined in clause 9.6.4 which need be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3



### 10.2.2.4 Delete <remoteCSE>

This procedure shall be used for deleting the <remoteCSE> resource with all related information.

**Table 10.2.2.4-1: <remoteCSE> DELETE**

<remoteCSE> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 If the IN-CSE is the receiver and it has created an entry in the DNS to allow access to the CSE across multiple M2M domains, then it shall delete the entry from the DNS
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

## 10.2.3 <CSEBase> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.3.1 Create <CSEBase>

The Create procedure shall not apply to <CSEBase>. <CSEBase> can be created via management operation not defined in this version of the specification.

### 10.2.3.2 Retrieve <CSEBase>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the representation of the <CSEBase> resource with its attributes.

**Table 10.2.3.2-1: <CSEBase> RETRIEVE**

<CSEBase> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clauses 10.1.2 and 10.1.1.2.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clauses 10.1.2 and 10.1.1.2.1
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <CSEBase> resource as requested by the Originator
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clauses 10.1.2 and 10.1.1.2.1 When this procedure is used during CSE Registration, a <remoteCSE> resource is created using the retrieved resource
Exceptions	According to clauses 10.1.2 and 10.1.1.2.1

### 10.2.3.3 Update <CSEBase>

The Update procedure shall not apply to <CSEBase>. <CSEBase> can be updated via management operation not defined in this version of the specification.

### 10.2.3.4 Delete <CSEBase>

The Delete procedure shall not apply to <CSEBase>. <CSEBase> can be deleted via management operation not defined in this version of the specification.

## 10.2.4 <container> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.4.1 Create <container>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <container> resource.

**Table 10.2.4.1-1: <container> CREATE**

<container> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.6
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> Address of the created <container> resource, according to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.4.2 Retrieve <container>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <container> resource.

**Table 10.2.4.2-1: <container> RETRIEVE**

<container> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> void
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <container> resource as defined in clause 9.6.6
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.4.3 Update <container>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes and the actual data of a <container> resource.

**Table 10.2.4.3-1: <container> UPDATE**

<container> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <container> resource as defined in clause 9.6.6 which need be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.4.4 Delete <container>

This procedure shall be used for deleting a <container> resource residing under a <container> resource.

**Table 10.2.4.4-1: <container> DELETE**

<container> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.1 with the following If the IN-CSE is the receiver and it has created an entry in the DNS to allow access to the CSE across multiple M2M domains, then it shall delete the entry from the DNS
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.1

### 10.2.5 Access to Remotely Hosted Resources via <delivery>

#### 10.2.5.1 Introduction to usage of <delivery> resource type

In this introduction an example for delivering information from a source CSE to a target CSE via the use of the <delivery> resource is explained.

The information flow depicted in figure 10.2.5.1-1 defines the exchange of Requests/Responses for processing an original request targeting a resource that is not hosted on the Registrar CSE of the request Originator. The following assumptions hold:

- Originator is AE1.
- AE1 is registered with CSE1, i.e. CSE1 is the Registrar CSE for AE1.
- The original Request is an UPDATE to a remote resource hosted on CSE3, i.e. CSE3 is the Hosting CSE for the target resource.
- UPDATE options in the original Request are selected such that no feedback after completion of the update operation was requested, i.e. AE1 decided that it does not need to hear back from CSE3; this is expressed by setting the **Result Content** information to "nothing", see clause 8.1.2.
- Delivery related parameters included in the original UPDATE request (may be set via CMDH policies): **Request Expiration Timestamp**, **Event Category**, **Delivery Aggregation** and **Result Persistence**:

- **Request Expiration Timestamp** indicates how long the forwarding of the request can last.
  - **Event Category** indicates the event category that should be used by CMDH to handle this request.
  - **Result Persistence** indicates how long after the request has expired, the local request context should still be available for retrieving status or result information.
  - **Delivery Aggregation** would be set to ON indicating that *<delivery>* resource shall be used for forwarding the request.
- CSE1 is the CSE of an Application Service Node.
  - CSE1 is registered with CSE2 and interacts with CSE2 via the reference point Mcc(1).
  - CSE2 is the CSE of a Middle Node.
  - CSE2 is registered with CSE3 and interacts with CSE3 via the reference point Mcc(2)
  - CSE3 is the CSE of an Infrastructure Node.

The Originator AE1 shall get a confirmation from CSE1 when the original Request is accepted. The response informs AE1 that CSE1 has accepted the Request and has accepted responsibility to execute on the requested operation. Furthermore, AE1 has expressed by setting **Result Content** to "nothing" that no result of the requested operation is expected to come back from CSE3. With the provided reference (Req-Ref in figure 10.2.5.1-1. AE1 can retrieve the status of the issued request at a later time, for instance to find out if the request was already forwarded to CSE2 or if it is still waiting for being forwarded on CSE1. Before accepting the request from AE1, CSE1 has also verified if the delivery related parameters expressed by AE1 (settings of **Request Expiration Timestamp** and **Event Category**) are in line with provisioned CMDH policies. AE1 may not be authorized to use certain values for **Request Expiration Timestamp** or **Event Category**.

In line with the delivery related parameters, CSE1 is generating a local *<delivery>* resource on CSE1 and attempts to forward the content of it in line with provisioned CMDH policies at a suitable time and via a suitable connection to CSE2 by requesting the creation of a *<delivery>* resource on CSE2. In this example case, the *lifespan* attribute of this delivery resource is set to the same value as the **Request Expiration Timestamp** parameter expressed by AE1. In general - i.e. also in cases where more than one original request is aggregated into a single create request for a *<delivery>* resource - the *lifespan* and *eventCat* attributes of the created *<delivery>* resource shall be set consistent with the **Request Expiration Timestamp** and **Event Category** parameters in the set of original requests. See the attribute definitions in clause 9.6.11.

CSE1 shall use a blocking request for requesting creation of a *<delivery>* resource on CSE2.

When CSE2 has accepted the incoming request from CSE1, CSE1 may delete the *data* attribute of the local *<delivery>* resource. Furthermore - if the expiration time of the local *<delivery>* resource is not exhausted - the Registrar CSE shall update the status of the local *<delivery>* resource to indicate that it has been forwarded to CSE2. CSE1 shall also update the status of the original request to indicate that it has been forwarded and it may delete the *data* attribute of the original request.

When CSE2 has accepted the request to create a local *<delivery>* resource, it shall attempt to forward it to CSE3. In line with the delivery related parameters, CSE2 shall create a local *<delivery>* resource on CSE2 and shall attempt to forward it in line with provisioned CMDH policies at a suitable time and via a suitable connection to CSE3 by requesting the creation of a *<delivery>* resource on CSE3.

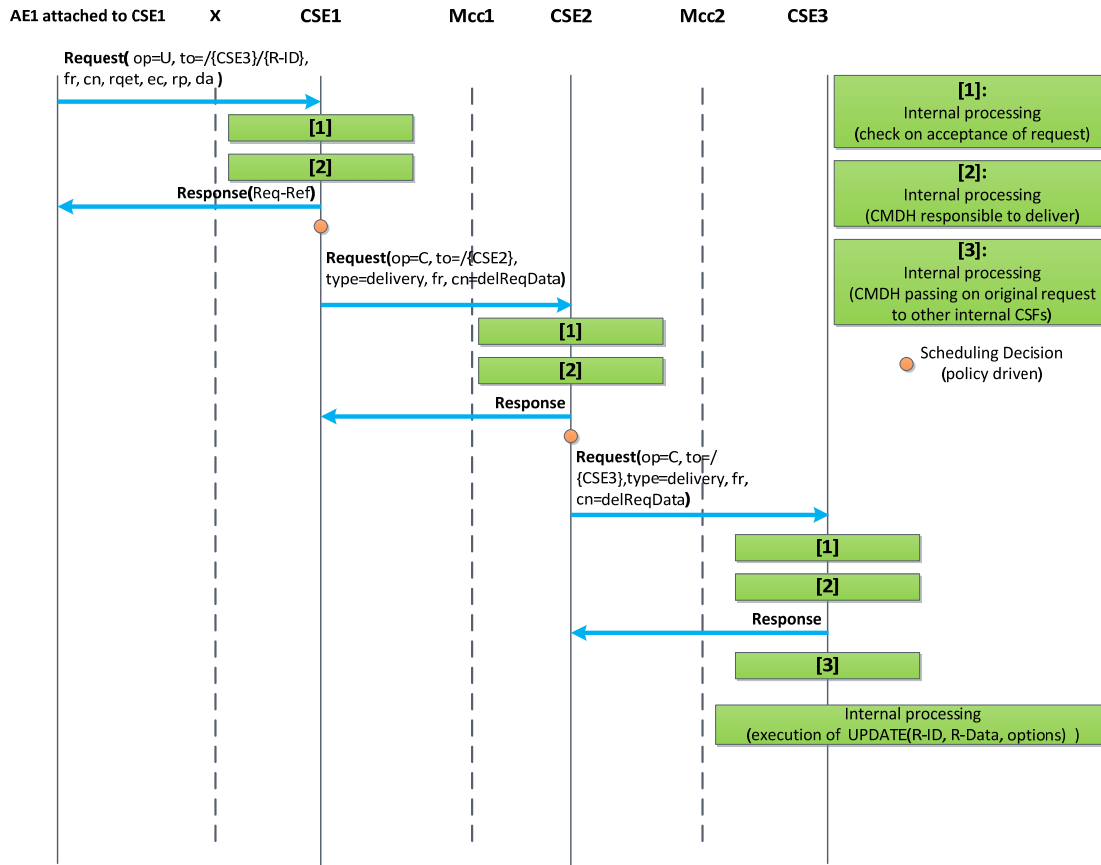
CSE2 shall use a blocking request for requesting creation of a *<delivery>* resource on CSE3.

When CSE3 has accepted the incoming request from CSE2, CSE2 may delete the *data* attribute of the local *<delivery>* resource. Furthermore - if the expiration time of the local *<delivery>* resource is not exhausted - the Registrar CSE shall update the status of the local *<delivery>* resource to indicate that it has been forwarded to CSE3.

When CSE3 has accepted the request to create a local *<delivery>* resource, it shall determine that the target of the delivery was CSE3 itself. Therefore it shall forward internally the original request contained in the *data* attribute of the *<delivery>* resource.

Within CSE3, functions that are responsible for checking and executing local access to resources in CSE3 will execute the originally requested UPDATE operation. If successful, the targeted resource will be updated with the content provided by the Originator.

Since in the depicted case no result needed to be sent back to the Originator, the processing for the requested operation is then completed.



**Figure 10.2.5.1-1: CMDH information flow for 2 hops - no result needs to be returned after operation completes**

The following procedures shall be triggered by requesting the corresponding operations on a *<delivery>* resource:

- Initiate the delivery of one or more original request(s) stored for later forwarding from one CSE to another CSE:
  - Request a CREATE operation for a *<delivery>* resource from an issuing CSE to a receiving CSE.
  - The original request(s) need to be contained in the "data" attribute of the *<delivery>* resource.
  - If successful, the receiving CSE takes the responsibility to further execute on the delivery process for the original Request.
  - If not successful, the issuing CSE cannot assume that the receiving CSE will carry out the delivery of the original request.
- Get information about the status of a pending delivery process for an original request:
  - Request a RETRIEVE operation of the content of a *<delivery>* resource representing a pending delivery or part of it.
  - The status of the pending forwarding process is reflected the "deliveryMetaData" attribute defined in the *<delivery>* resource.
- Change parameters of pending delivery process:
  - Request an UPDATE operation on applicable attributes of the *<delivery>* resource representing the pending delivery.

- For instance the time allowed for completion of a delivery process could be modified by updating the "lifespan" attribute of an existing <delivery> resource.
- Cancel a pending delivery request:
  - Request a DELETE operation of a <delivery> resource that represents a pending delivery process.

#### 10.2.5.2 Create <delivery>

This procedure shall be used for requesting a CSE to take responsibility to deliver the provided data to a target CSE in line with CMDH parameters and provisioned CMDH policies in case <delivery> resource based CMDH processing is used. If indicated by the Originator, the Receiver shall confirm the acceptance of delivery responsibility by a successful Response.

**Originator:** The Originator of a Create request for a <delivery> resource can only be a CSE. The Originator needs to provide the content of a <delivery> resource type together with the Create request or can Update it after a successful creation of the <delivery> resource with empty *data* attribute. Otherwise the Receiver cannot accept the Create Request. The Originator shall use a blocking request for issuing the Create request to the Receiver.

**Receiver:** The receiver of a Create request for a <delivery> resource is a Registrar or Registree CSE of the Originator and it shall check the access control policies to assure the Originator is authorized to request a delivery procedure. The Receiver of the Create Request shall further check whether the provided attributes of the <delivery> resource that is requested to be created represents a valid request for forwarding data to a target CSE. If the Originator of the Create request is authorized and the Request is valid, the Receiver shall check whether it can actually satisfy the requested delivery in line with provisioned CMDH policies and requested *eventCat* and *lifespan* attributes of the <delivery> resource. If all these checks are positive, the Receiver shall create the requested <delivery> resource and assumes responsibility for delivering the requested data to the target CSE as soon as the content of the *data* attribute is available. In case an operation result is expected by the Originator, the Receiver shall confirm acceptance of the responsibility by indicating a successful creation of the <delivery> resource. If the Receiver CSE is the target CSE of the requested delivery, it shall forward the content of the delivered data - which represents one or more forwarded original request(s) - to the internal functions that handle incoming requests and continue processing of the forwarded request(s).

**Table 10.2.5.2-1: <delivery> CREATE**

<delivery> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for:</p> <p><b>From:</b> CSE only</p> <p><b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.11</p> <p><b>Response Type:</b> Shall be set to "blockingRequest" which means a blocking request is issued</p>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	<p>According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following specific processing:</p> <p>The Originator needs to provide the content of a &lt;delivery&gt; resource type together with the Create request or can Update it after a successful creation of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource with empty <i>data</i> attribute. Otherwise the Receiver cannot accept the Create Request. The Originator shall use a blocking request for issuing the Create request to the Receiver</p>
Processing at Receiver	<p>According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following specific processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check whether the provided attributes of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource that is requested to be created represents a valid request for delivering data to a target CSE</li> <li>• Check whether Receiver CSE can actually satisfy the requested delivery in line with provisioned policies and requested delivery parameters</li> <li>• If all checks are positive, the receiver shall create the requested &lt;delivery&gt; resource and assumes responsibility for delivering the provided data to the target CSE</li> <li>• If the Receiver CSE is the target CSE of the requested delivery, it shall forward the content of the delivered data attribute to the internal CSFs that will interpret the delivered data as a forwarded request(s) from a remote Originator</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply, with the following specific information:</p> <p>In case the Originator CSE has not asked for a Result of the requested Operation (<b>Result Content</b> set to "nothing"), the Response only contains an Acknowledgement indicator. This only indicates that the Receiver CSE received the Request. It does NOT indicate whether the Receiver CSE was able to take on responsibility for delivery of the data</p> <p>In case the Originator CSE asked for the status of the requested Operation to be contained in the Result of the requested Operation (<b>Result Content</b> not set to "nothing"), the Receiver CSE shall respond with a Success or Failure indicator</p> <p>In case the Originator CSE asked for the status of the requested Operation and the address of the created Resource to be contained in the Result of the Request, the Receiver CSE shall respond with a Success indicator including the address of the created &lt;delivery&gt; resource in case it has taken on responsibility to deliver the data to the target CSE or with Failure indicator including an error indication otherwise</p>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	<p>According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following specific processing:</p> <p>The Originator CSE shall update the local &lt;delivery&gt; resource to reflect the new status of the delivery process (e.g. '{Receiver-CSE-ID} accepted delivery responsibility')</p> <p>In case the Originator CSE got a Success indicator as a Response, it shall stop any further delivery attempts. In that case or if there was no indication of a need to provide a result of the operation, the Originator CSE may delete the content of the '<i>data</i>' attribute of the local &lt;delivery&gt; resource</p> <p>In case the Originator CSE got a Failure indicator as a response, it may initiate further delivery attempts in line with CMDH policies and delivery parameters and depending on the reason for Failure</p> <p>In case the Receiver CSE is the target CSE of the delivery, the Receiver CSE needs to execute on the forwarded request contained in the delivered data</p>

<delivery> CREATE	
Exceptions	<p>According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Originator CSE is not authorized to request a delivery procedure on the Receiver CSE</li> <li>• The provided content of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource is not in line with the specified structure</li> <li>• The provided content of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource represents a request for delivery that is not consistent (e.g. lifespan attribute already expired)</li> <li>• The provided content of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource represents a request for delivery that cannot be met by the Receiver CSE within the limits of the provided delivery parameters and the provisioned CMDH policies on the Receiver CSE</li> </ul>

### 10.2.5.3 Retrieve <delivery>

This procedure shall be used for requesting a CSE to provide information on a previously created <delivery> resource which represents delivery of data to a target CSE.

**Table 10.2.5.3-1: <delivery> RETRIEVE**

<delivery> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> void</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	<p>According to clause 10.1.2 with the following specific processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Originator needs to retrieve information about a previously issued delivery</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	<p>According to clause 10.1.2 with the following specific processing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Receiver shall provide the content of the addressed &lt;delivery&gt; resource or the addressed attributes thereof</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> attributes of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource as defined in clause 9.6.11</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	<p>According to clause 10.1.2 with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Originator CSE is not authorized to retrieve the &lt;delivery&gt; resource or the addressed parts of it</li> <li>• The addressed &lt;delivery&gt; resource does not exist</li> </ul>

### 10.2.5.4 Update <delivery>

This procedure shall be used for requesting a CSE to update information on a previously created <delivery> resource which represents a pending delivery of data to a target CSE. The update may have impact on further processing of the delivery.

**Table 10.2.5.4-1: <delivery> UPDATE**



<delivery> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource</li> <li>Content of a &lt;delivery&gt; resource in line with the definition in clause 9.6.11 representing a valid request for delivery of data to a target CSE</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following specific processing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Originator needs to modify information about a previously issued delivery that is still pending, i.e. it has not yet been forwarded to another CSE</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following specific processing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receiver CSE checks if the requested changes to the delivery process can actually be accomplished</li> <li>If possible, the Receiver CSE modifies the previously established delivery process and changes the respective content of the &lt;delivery&gt; resource</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator CSE is not authorized to modify the &lt;delivery&gt; resource or the addressed parts of it</li> <li>The addressed &lt;delivery&gt; resource does not exist</li> <li>The responsibility for the further processing of the delivery process represented by the addressed &lt;delivery&gt; process was already forwarded to another CSE</li> </ul>

#### 10.2.5.5 Delete <delivery>

This procedure shall be used for requesting a CSE to cancel a pending delivery of data to a target CSE or to delete the <delivery> resource of an already executed delivery.

**Table 10.2.5.5-1: <delivery> DELETE**

<delivery> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Originator needs to cancel a previously issued delivery that is still pending, i.e. it has not yet been forwarded to another CSE or Originator needs to remove the &lt;delivery&gt; resource representing an already executed delivery</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receiver CSE checks if the corresponding delivery process is still pending. If so, it stops that delivery process</li> <li>Receiver CSE removes the addressed &lt;delivery&gt; resource and stop the corresponding delivery process if it is still pending</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following specific information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Successful Response messages indicate that the delivery process was stopped as requested</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator CSE is not authorized to delete the &lt;delivery&gt;</li> <li>The addressed &lt;delivery&gt; resource does not exist</li> </ul>

## 10.2.6 Resource Discovery Procedures

### 10.2.6.1 Introduction

The resource discovery procedures allow discovering of resources residing on a CSE. The use of the **Filter Criteria** parameter allows limiting the scope of the results.

Resource discovery shall be accomplished using the RETRIEVE method by an Originator which shall also include the root of where the discovery begins: e.g. *<CSEBase>*. The unfiltered result of the resource discovery procedure includes all the child resources under the root of where the discovery begins, which the Originator has a Discover access right on.

Filter criteria conditions may be provided as parameters to the RETRIEVE method. The filter criteria conditions describe the rules for resource discovery, e.g. resource types, creation time and matching string. The filter criteria can also contain the parameters for specifying the maximum size of the answer (upper limit). Table 8.1.2-2 describes the **Filter Criteria** parameter.

A match shall happen when a resource matches the configured filter criteria conditions and the Originator has a Discover access right on the resource. A successful response contains a list for the matched resources addressable in any of the forms expressed in clause 9.3.1 if matches are found. If no matches are found, a successful response returns no matched resources. If **Discovery Result Type** parameter is specified in a discovery request, the Hosting CSE shall choose the addressing form specified by the **Discovery Result Type** parameter.

The discovery results may be modified by the Hosting CSE to restrict the scope of discoverable resources according to the Originator's access control policy or M2M service subscription.

The Hosting CSE may also implement a configured upper limit on the size of the answer. In such a case when the Originator and the Hosting CSE have different upper limits, the smaller of the two shall apply.

### 10.2.6.2 Discovery procedure via Retrieve Operation

This procedure shall be used for the discovery of resources under *<CSEBase>* that match the provided **Filter Criteria** parameter. The discovery result shall be returned to the Originator using a successful Response message.

**Table 10.2.6.2-1: Discovery procedure via Retrieve Operation**

<resource> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> Address of the root of where the discovery begins <b>Filter Criteria:</b> Filter criteria for searching and expected returned result <b>Discovery Result Type:</b> optional, format of discovery results returned
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setup the RETRIEVE operation in the Request</li> <li>• Include the conditions in the filter criterion to limit the scope of the discovery results</li> <li>• Specify the desired format of returned discovery results</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following specific processing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Checks the validity of the Request (e.g. format of <b>Filter Criteria</b>)</li> <li>• Checks if the request is in accordance with the M2M service subscription</li> <li>• May change the filter criteria according to local policies</li> <li>• Searches matched resources from the addressed resource hierarchy</li> <li>• Limits the discovery result according to DISCOVER privileges of the discovered resources</li> <li>• Limits the discovery result according to the upper limit on the size of the answer</li> </ul> <p>The Hosting CSE shall read the values of all attributes belonging to the addressed resource structure and the references of all sub-resources and it shall build a representation of these. The Hosting CSE shall use the appropriate addressing (see clause 9.3.1) form for each element included in the list in accordance with the incoming request. If <b>Filter Criteria</b> is provided in the request, the Hosting CSE uses it identifying the resources whose attributes match the <b>Filter Criteria</b>. The Hosting CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate list of discovered resources in the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE may modify the <b>Filter Criteria</b> including upper limit provided by the Originator or the discovery results based on the local policies</p> <p>If the size of the result list is bigger than the upper limit or the scope of discoverable resources, according to the Originator's access control policy or service subscription has been modified by the Hosting CSE, the full list is not returned. Instead, an incomplete list is returned and an indication is added in the response for warning the requestor.</p>
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contains the address list of discovered resources expressed in any of the methods depicted in clause 9.3.1. The address list may be empty if no result matching the filter criterion is discovered</li> <li>• Contains an incomplete list warning if the full list is not returned</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2, with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The requesting M2M AE or CSE is not registered</li> <li>• The request contains invalid parameters</li> </ul>

## 10.2.7 Group Management Procedures

### 10.2.7.1 Introduction

This clause describes different procedures for managing membership verification, creation, retrieval, update and deletion of the information associated with a <group> resource as well as the bulk management of all group member resources by invoking the corresponding operations upon the virtual resource <fanOutPoint> of a <group> resource.

#### 10.2.7.2 Create <group>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.2-1: <group> CREATE**

<b>&lt;group&gt; CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc, Mca and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <CSEBase>, <AE>, or <remoteCSE> where the <group> resource is intended to be Created <b>Content:</b> The representation of the <group> resource for which the attributes are described in clause 9.6.13
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to Create a <group> resource by using the CREATE operation. The request shall address <CSEBase>, <remoteCSE> or <AE> resource of a Hosting CSE. The Request shall also provide <i>memberIDs</i> and may provide <i>expirationTime</i> attributes. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Receiver	For the CREATE procedure, the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has CREATE permissions on the &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource</li> <li>• Check the validity of the provided attributes</li> <li>• Validate that there are no duplicate members present in the <i>memberIDs</i> attribute</li> <li>• Validate that the resource type of every member on each member Hosting CSE conforms to the <i>memberType</i> attribute in the request, if the <i>memberType</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource is not 'mixed'. Set the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute to TRUE upon successful validation.</li> <li>• Upon successful validation of the provided attributes, create a new group resource including the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; child-resource in the Hosting CSE</li> <li>• Conditionally, in the case that the group resource contains temporarily unreachable Hosting CSE of sub-group resources as member resource, set the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource to FALSE</li> <li>• Respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic Response with the representation of the &lt;group&gt; resource if the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute is FALSE, and the address of the created &lt;group&gt; resource if the CREATE was successful</li> <li>• As soon as any Hosting CSE that hosts the unreachable resource becomes reachable, the <i>memberType</i> validation procedure shall be performed. If the <i>memberType</i> validation fails, the Hosting CSE shall deal with the &lt;group&gt; resource according to the policy defined by the <i>consistencyStrategy</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource provided in the request. or by default if the attribute is not provided</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	The representation of the <group> resource if the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute is FALSE
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.1

### 10.2.7.3 Retrieve <group>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.3-1: <group> RETRIEVE**

<group> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc, Mca and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <group> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to obtain <group> resource information by using the RETRIEVE operation. The request shall address the specific <group> resource of a Hosting CSE. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Receiver	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.7.4 Update <group>

This procedure shall be used for updating an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.4-1: <group> UPDATE**

<group> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <group> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to update attributes of an existing <group> resource by using an UPDATE operation. The Request shall address the specific <group> resource of a CSE. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Receiver	The UPDATE procedure shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has UPDATE permissions on the &lt;group&gt; resource.</li> <li>• Check the validity of provided attributes</li> <li>• Validate that there are no duplicated members present in the <i>memberIDs</i> attribute</li> <li>• Validate that the resource type of every member on each member Hosting CSE conforms to the <i>memberType</i> attribute in the request, if the <i>memberType</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource is not 'mixed'. Set the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute to TRUE upon successful validation</li> <li>• Upon successful validation of the provided attributes, update the &lt;group&gt; resource in the Hosting CSE</li> <li>• Conditionally, in the case that the &lt;group&gt; resource contains temporarily unreachable Hosting CSE of sub-group resources as members resource set the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource to FALSE</li> <li>• Respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic response with the representation of the &lt;group&gt; resource if the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute is FALSE, and the address of the created &lt;group&gt; resource if the UPDATE is successful</li> <li>• As soon as any Hosting CSE that hosts unreachable resource becomes reachable, the <i>memberType</i> validation procedure shall be performed. If the <i>memberType</i> validation fails, the Hosting CSE shall deal with the &lt;group&gt; resource according to the policy defined by the <i>consistencyStrategy</i> attribute of the &lt;group&gt; resource provided in the request, or by default if the attribute is not provided</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	The representation of the <group> resource if the <i>memberTypeValidated</i> attribute is FALSE
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.3

### 10.2.7.5 Delete <group>

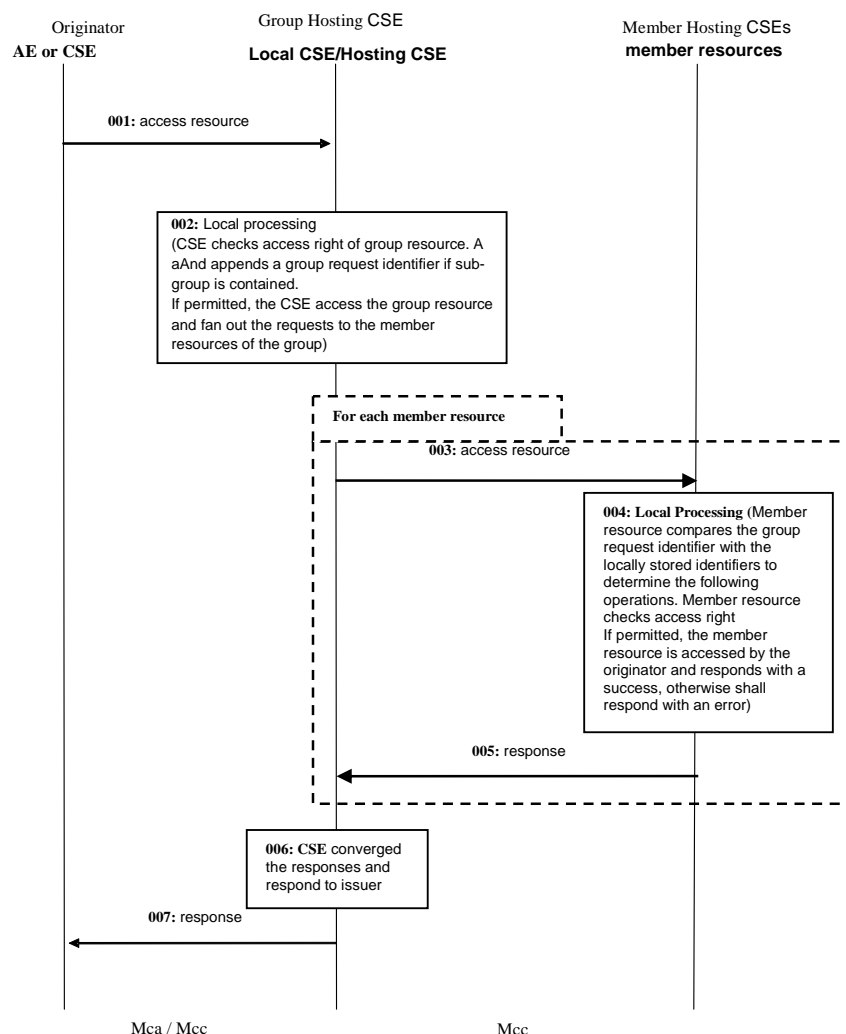
This procedure shall be used for deleting an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.5-1: <group> DELETE**

<group> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc, Mca and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <group> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to delete an existing <group> resource by using the DELETE operation. The request shall address the specific <group> resource of a Hosting CSE. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Receiver	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	No change from the basic procedure in clause 10.1.4

## 10.2.7.6 <fanOutPoint> Management Procedures

Figure 10.2.7.6-1 illustrates how the <fanOutPoint> virtual resource works on the group Hosting CSE. The procedures in the figure apply to clauses 10.2.7.6 to 10.2.7.9.



**Figure 10.2.7.6-1: Group content management procedures**

## 10.2.7.7 Create <fanOutPoint>

This procedure shall be used for creating the content of all members resources belonging to an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.7-1: <fanOutPoint> CREATE**

<b>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt; CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <fanOutPoint> virtual resource <b>Content:</b> The representation of the resource the Originator intends to create <b>Group Request Identifier:</b> The group request identifier
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to create the resource that have the same content in all members resources belonging to an existing <group> resource by using a CREATE operation. The Request may address the virtual child resource <fanOutPoint> of the specific <group> resource of a group Hosting CSE. The request may also address the address that results from appending a relative address to the <fanOutPoint> address in order to create the resources that have the same content under the corresponding child resources represented by the relative address with respect to all members resources. The Originator may be an AE or CSE
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	For the CREATE procedure, the Group Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has CREATE privilege in the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource referenced by the members AccessControlPolicyIDs in the &lt;group&gt; resource. In the case members membersAccessControlPolicyIDs is not provided the access control policy defined for the &lt;group&gt; resource shall be used</li> <li>• Upon successful validation, obtain the IDs of all members resources from the attribute membersIDs of the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource</li> <li>• Generate fan out requests addressing the obtained address (appended with the relative address if any) to the member hosting CSEs as indicated in figure 10.2.7.6-1. The <b>From</b> parameter in the request is set to ID of the Originator from the request from the original Originator</li> <li>• In the case that a member resource is a &lt;group&gt; resource and the request to be fanned out does not contain a group request identifier already, generate a unique group request identifier, include the group request identifier in all the requests to be fanned out and locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• If the group Hosting CSE determines that multiple members resources belong to one CSE according to the IDs of the members resources, it may converge the requests accordingly before sending out. This may be accomplished by the group Hosting CSE creating a &lt;group&gt; resource on the members Hosting CSE to collect all the members on that members Hosting CSE</li> <li>• After receiving the responses from the members hosting CSEs, respond to the Originator with the aggregated results and the associated members list</li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	For the CREATE procedure, the Member Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the request has a group request identifier. Check if the group request identifier is contained in the requested identifiers stored locally. If match is found, ignore the current request and respond an error. If no match is found, locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• Check if the original Originator has the CREATE permission on the addressed resource. Upon successful validation, perform the create procedures for the corresponding type of addressed resource as described in other sub-clauses of clause 10.2</li> <li>• Send the corresponding response to the Group Hosting CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Converged responses from members hosting CSEs
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same request with identical group request identifier received</li> <li>• Originator does not have the CREATE permission to access the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; resource</li> </ul>

### 10.2.7.8 Retrieve <fanOutPoint>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the content of all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.8-1: <fanOutPoint> RETRIEVE**



<b>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt; RETRIEVE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <fanOutPoint> virtual resource <b>Content:</b> The representation of the resource the Originator intends to retrieve <b>Group Request Identifier:</b> The group request identifier
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to obtain the resource or specific attributes of all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource by using a RETRIEVE operation. The request may address the virtual child resource <fanOutPoint> of the specific <group> resource of a group Hosting CSE. The request may also address the address that results from appending a relative address to the <fanOutPoint> address in order to retrieve the corresponding attributes or child resources represented by the relative address with respect to all members resources. The Originator may be an AE or CSE
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	For the RETRIEVE procedure, the Group Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has RETRIEVE permission in the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource referenced by the membersAccessControlPolicyIDs in the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource. In the case membersAccessControlPolicyIDs is not provided, the access control policy defined for the group resource shall be used</li> <li>• Upon successful validation, obtain the IDs of all members resources from the membersIDs attribute of the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource</li> <li>• Generate fan out requests addressing the obtained address (appended with the relative address if any) to the members hosting CSEs as indicated in figure 10.2.7.6-1. The <b>From</b> parameter in the request is set to ID of the Originator from the request from the original Originator</li> <li>• In the case that a member resource is a &lt;group&gt; resource, generate a unique group request identifier and the request to be fanned out does not contain a group request identifier already, include the group request identifier in all the requests to be fanned out and locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• If the group hosting CSE determines that multiple members resources belong to one CSE according to the IDs of the members resources, it may converge the requests accordingly before sending out. This may be accomplished by the group Hosting CSE creating a &lt;group&gt; resource on the members Hosting CSE to collect all the members on that members Hosting CSE</li> <li>• After receiving the responses from the members hosting CSEs, respond to the Originator with the aggregated results and the associated member list</li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	For the RETRIEVE procedure, the Member Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the request has a group request identifier. Check if the group request identifier is contained in the requested identifier stored locally. If match is found, ignore the current request and respond an error. If no match is found, locally store the request identifier</li> <li>• Check if the original Originator has the RETRIEVE permission on the addressed resource. Upon successful validation, perform the retrieve procedures for the corresponding type of addressed resource as described in other sub-clauses of clause 10.2</li> <li>• Send the corresponding response to the group Hosting CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Converged responses from members hosting CSEs
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same request with identical group request identifier received</li> <li>• Originator does not have RETRIEVE permission to access the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; resource</li> </ul>

### 10.2.7.9 Update <fanOutPoint>

This procedure shall be used for updating the content of all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.9-1: <fanOutPoint> UPDATE**

<b>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt; UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <group> resource <b>Content:</b> The representation of the resource the Originator intend to Update <b>Group Request Identifier:</b> The group request identifier
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to update all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource with the same data by using a UPDATE operation. The request may address the virtual child resource <fanOutPoint> of the specific <group> resource of a group Hosting CSE. The request may also address the address that results from appending a relative address to the <fanOutPoint> in order to update the corresponding child resources represented by the relative address with respect to all <members> resources. The Originator may be an AE or CSE
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	For the UPDATE procedure, the Group Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has UPDATE permission in the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource referenced by the <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> in the group resource. In the case members <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> is not provided the access control policy defined for the group resource shall be used</li> <li>• Upon successful validation, obtain the IDs of all member resources from the attribute <i>membersIDs</i> of the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource</li> <li>• Generate fan out requests addressing the obtained address (appended with the relative address if any) to the members hosting CSEs as indicated in figure 10.2.7.6-1. The <b>From</b> parameter in the request is set to ID of the Originator from the request from the original Originator</li> <li>• In the case that a member resource is a &lt;group&gt; resource and the request to be fanned out does not contain a group request identifier already, generate a unique group request identifier, include it in all the requests to be fanned out and locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• If the group Hosting CSE determines that multiple members resources belong to one CSE according to the IDs of the member resources, it may converge the requests accordingly before sending out. This may be accomplished by the group Hosting CSE creating a &lt;group&gt; resource on the member Hosting CSE to collect all the members on that members Hosting CSE</li> <li>• After receiving the responses from the member hosting CSEs, respond to the Originator with the aggregated results and the associated members list</li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	For the UPDATE procedure, the Member Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the request has a group request identifier. Check if the request identifier is contained in the requested identifier stored locally. If match is found, ignore the current request and respond an error. If no match is found, locally store the request identifier</li> <li>• Check if the original Originator has the UPDATE permission on the addressed resource. Upon successful validation, perform the update procedures for the corresponding type of addressed resource as described in other sub-clauses of clause 10.2</li> <li>• Send the corresponding response to the group Hosting CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Converged responses from members hosting CSEs
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same request with identical group request identifier received</li> <li>• Originator does not have the UPDATE permissions to access the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; resource</li> </ul>

#### 10.2.7.10 Delete <fanOutPoint>

This procedure shall be used for deleting the content of all members resources belonging to an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.10-1: <fanOutPoint> DELETE**

<b>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt; DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <fanOutPoint> virtual resource <b>Content:</b> The representation of the resource the Originator intends to delete <b>Group Request Identifier:</b> The group request identifier
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to delete all members resources belonging to an existing <group> resource by using a DELETE operation. The request may address the virtual child resource <fanOutPoint> of the specific <group> resource of a group Hosting CSE. The request may also address the address that results from appending a relative address to the <fanOutPoint> in order to delete the corresponding child resources represented by the relative address with respect to all member resources. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	For the DELETE procedure, the <group> Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has DELETE permission in the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource referenced by the <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> in the &lt;group&gt; resource. In the case <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> is not provided the access control policy defined for the group resource shall be used</li> <li>• Upon successful validation, obtain the IDs of all member resources from the attribute <i>membersIDs</i> of the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource</li> <li>• Generate fan out requests addressing the obtained address (appended with the relative address if any) to the member hosting CSEs as indicated in figure 10.2.7.6-1. <b>From</b> parameter in the request is set to ID of the Originator from the request from the original Originator</li> <li>• In the case that the members resources is a &lt;group&gt; resource and the request to be fanned out does not contain a group request identifier already, generate a unique group request identifier, include the group request identifier in all the requests to be fanned out and locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• If the &lt;group&gt; Hosting CSE determines that multiple members resources belong to one CSE according to the IDs of the members resources, it may converge the requests accordingly before sending out. This may be accomplished by the group Hosting CSE creating a &lt;group&gt; resource on the member Hosting CSE to collect all the members on that member Hosting CSE</li> <li>• After receiving the responses from the members hosting CSEs, respond to the Originator with the aggregated results and the associated member list</li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	For the DELETE procedure, the Members Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the request has a group request identifier. Check if the group request identifier is contained in the requested identifier stored locally. If match is found, ignore the current request and respond an error. If no match is found, locally store the group request identifier</li> <li>• Check if the original Originator has the DELETE permission on the addressed resource. Upon successful validation, perform the delete procedures for the corresponding type of addressed resource as described in other sub-clauses of clause 10.2</li> <li>• Send the corresponding response to the Group Hosting CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Converged responses from members hosting CSEs
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same request with identical group request identifier received</li> <li>• Originator does not have the DELETE permissions to access the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; resource</li> </ul>

### 10.2.7.11 Subscribe and Un-Subscribe <fanOutPoint> of a group

This procedure shall be used for receiving information about modifications of all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource.

**Table 10.2.7.11-1: <fanOutPoint> Subscribe/Un-subscribe**

<b>&lt;fanOutPoint&gt; Subscribe/Un-subscribe</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or CSE that initiates the request <b>To:</b> The address of the <fanOutPoint> resource appended with the ID of the <subscription> resource to be created <b>Group Request Identifier:</b> The group request identifier
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to create a subscription resource under all member resources belonging to an existing <group> resource by using a CREATE operation. The request shall address the child resource <fanOutPoint> of the specific <group> resource of a group Hosting CSE appended with the ID of the <subscription> resource to be created to subscribe to the modifications of all member resources. The request shall include <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> attribute if the Originator wants the group Hosting CSE to aggregate the notifications. The request shall include the required information and may include the optional information as described in subscription management clause 10.2.11. The Originator may be an AE or a CSE
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	The <group> Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has CREATE privilege in the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource referenced by the <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> in the group resource. In the case <i>membersAccessControlPolicyIDs</i> is not provided the access control policy defined for the group resource shall be used</li> <li>• If the subscription resource in the request contains an <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> attribute, assign a URI to replace the <i>notificationURI</i> of the subscription resource which will be used to receive notifications from member hosting CSEs. The ID of the &lt;group&gt; resource shall be set to the <i>groupID</i> attribute of the &lt;subscription&gt; resource. The group Hosting CSE shall maintain the mapping of the generated <i>notificationURI</i> and the former <i>notificationURI</i></li> <li>• Upon successful validation, obtain the IDs of all member resources from the <i>membersIDs</i> attribute of the addressed &lt;group&gt; resource and fan out requests to the members hosting CSEs addressing the obtained IDs appended with the ID of the &lt;subscription&gt; resource to be created</li> <li>• If the group Hosting CSE determines that multiple members resources belong to one CSE according to the IDs of the member resources, it may converge the requests accordingly before sending out. This may be accomplished by the &lt;group&gt; Hosting CSE creating a &lt;group&gt; resource on the members Hosting CSE to collect all the members on that members Hosting CSE</li> <li>• After receiving the responses from the members hosting CSEs, respond to the Originator with the aggregated results and the associated <i>memberIDs</i></li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	For the subscribe/un-subscribe procedure, the Members Hosting CSE shall treat the request received from the group Hosting CSE as a normal SUBSCRIBE request on the addressed member resource as if it comes from the original Originator. Therefore the members Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the original Originator has the READ permission on the members resource</li> <li>• Upon successful validation, perform the subscribe procedures for the corresponding type of member resource as described in clause 10.2.12</li> <li>• Send the corresponding response to the group Hosting CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Converged responses from member hosting CSEs
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Same request with identical request identifier received</li> <li>• Originator does not have the access control privilege to access the &lt;fanOutPoint&gt; resource</li> </ul>

### 10.2.7.12 Aggregate the Notifications by group

This procedure shall be used for the group Hosting CSE to aggregate the notifications from member hosting CSEs and forward the aggregated notification to the subscriber.

**Table 10.2.7.12-1: Aggregation of Notifications by group**

Aggregate Notifications by group	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	The same as table 10.2.12-1
Processing at Originator before sending Request (Member Hosting CSE)	Whenever the resource that is subscribed-to is modified in a way that matches the policies as is specified in clause 9.6.8, notification needs to be sent to the subscriber, the Members Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Notify the subscriber at the notificationURI and include the <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> in the notification, if it exists</li> </ul>
Processing at Group Hosting CSE	For the notification procedure, the Group Hosting CSE shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On receiving the notifications from the member hosting CSEs at the notificationURI generated by the group Hosting CSE during fanning out the <i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i> creation request, validate if the notification is sent from its member resource and contain a <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> attribute</li> <li>Upon successful validation, aggregate the notifications which have the same <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> which contains address of a single subscriber. Send the aggregated notification to the subscriber according to the <i>notificationForwardingURI</i> in the notification. In the case the addressed group is the member of another group through which the subscription is created the notification shall be sent according to the mapping of the <i>notificationURI</i> of the two <i>&lt;group&gt;</i> hosting CSEs</li> <li>Wait for the response. After receiving the response, split the response and respond to the members hosting CSEs separately</li> <li>The group Hosting CSE may stop aggregating the notifications when the expirationTime of the corresponding subscription expires</li> </ul>
Processing at Member Hosting CSE	The subscriber shall treat every notification extracted from the aggregated notification as a separate notification received from the subscribed resource and generate corresponding responses. The subscriber shall aggregate the responses to these notifications and send the aggregated response to the group Hosting CSE
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.5
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.5
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.5

## 10.2.8 <mgmtObj> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.8.1 Introduction

This clause describes the management procedures over Mca and Mcc reference points. If technology specific protocols are used for management, different operations addressing a <mgmtObj> resource (or its attributes or child resources) shall be translated by IN-CSE into technology specific requests performed on the mapped technology specific data model object on the managed entity. In this case, the <mgmtObj> resources are hosted on the IN-CSE. Although management requests by the AE are agnostic to the technology specific protocol, the <mgmtObj> resource exposes information about the technology specific protocol. AEs have the capability to retrieve this information within the *objectID* attribute of the <mgmtObj> resource.

In the scenario where the <mgmtObj> resource does not utilize a technology specific protocol but instead uses the M2M Service Layer to perform the management request, the <mgmtObj> resource is hosted on the CSE of the managed entity when the managed entity is an ASN, MN or IN. If the managed entity is an ADN node or the managed entity is co-located on an ASN, MN or IN, the <mgmtObj> resource is hosted on the registrar CSE of the managed entity. The <mgmtObj> resource and its parent <node> resource hosted on node's CSE may be announced to associated IN-CSEs.

In the scenario where the managed entity is an NoDN, the managed entities' <mgmtObj> resources are hosted by the CSE of the node to which the managed entity is attached.

### 10.2.8.2 Create <mgmtObj>

This procedure shall be used to create a specific <mgmtObj> resource in the Hosting CSE to expose the corresponding management function of a managed entity (i.e. M2M Device/Gateway) over the Mca reference point. Depending on the data model being used, the created <mgmtObj> resource may be a partial or complete mapping from the technology

specific data model object on the managed entity. If such an technology specific data model object is missing from the managed entity, it shall be added to the managed entity. Further operations performed on the created *<mgmtObj>* resource shall be converted by the Hosting CSE into a corresponding technology specific request performed on the mapped technology specific data model object on the managed entity using technology specific protocol(e.g. OMA-DM [i.3] or BBF TR-069 [i.2]).

Besides the generic create procedure defined in clause 10.1.1.1, the procedure in the following table shall be used when management is performed using technology specific protocols.

If the management is performed by service layer entities, the procedure is the same as generic create procedure defined in clause 10.1.1.1. In this case, local APIs (drivers) on the managed entity is required to monitor the change of the *<mgmtObj>* resource and reflect the change to the managed entity.

**Table 10.2.8.2-1: *<mgmtObj>* CREATE**

<b><i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <i>&lt;node&gt;</i> where the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource is intended to be Created <b>Content:</b> The representation of the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource for which the attributes are described in clause 9.6.15
Processing at Originator before sending Request	<p>The Originator shall be an IN-AE, or a CSE which the managed entity is associated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator is a CSE: In this case, the CSE first collects the original technology specific data model object (the management tree structure or also the value of the tree nodes if needed) of the local device and transforms the object into the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource representation, then requests the Hosting CSE to create the corresponding <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource.</li> <li>The Originator is an AE: In this case, the AE requests the Hosting CSE to add the corresponding technology specific data model object to the managed entity by creating an <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource in the Hosting CSE</li> </ul> <p>NOTE 1: The IN-CSE can create the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource locally by itself. The details are out of scope. In this case, the Hosting CSE first collects the original technology specific data model object on the managed entity via technology specific protocol (e.g. OMA DM [3], BBF TR-069 [i.2] or LWM2M [i.4]), then transforms the object into the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource representation and create the <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource locally in the IN-CSE.</p> <p>NOTE 2: The <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource can be created in the Hosting CSE by other offline provisioning means which are out of scope.</p>
Processing at Receiver	<p>For the CREATE operation, besides the common create operation defined in clause 10.1.1, the Receiver shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the Originator is an AE: Check if there is existing management session between the management server and the managed entity. If not, request the management server to establish a management session towards the managed entity. Send the technology specific request to the managed entity or to the management server to add the corresponding technology specific data model object to the managed entity based on technology specific protocol.</li> <li>Maintain the mapping relationship between the created <i>&lt;mgmtObj&gt;</i> resource and the technology specific data model object on the managed entity</li> <li>Respond to the Originator with the appropriate responses based on the technology specific response. It shall also provide in the response the address of the created new resource</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Error code if the new technology specific data model object is not created
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The creation of the technology specific data model object is not allowed</li> <li>The created technology specific data model object already exists</li> <li>Corresponding technology specific data model object cannot be added to the managed entity for some reason (e.g. not reachable, memory shortage)</li> </ul>

### 10.2.8.3 Retrieve <mgmtObj>

This procedure shall be used to retrieve information from an existing <mgmtObj> resource. Besides the generic retrieve procedure defined in clause 10.1.2, the procedure in the following table shall be used when management is performed using technology specific protocols. If the management is performed by service layer entities, the procedure is the same as generic retrieve procedure defined in clause 10.1.2.

**Table 10.2.8.3-1: <mgmtObj> RETRIEVE**

<mgmtObj> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <mgmtObj> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an AE, or a CSE which the managed entity is associated with
Processing at Receiver	For the RETRIEVE operation, besides the common retrieve operation defined in clause 10.1.2, the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the Originator is an AE and if the requested information of the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource is not available, identify the corresponding technology specific data model object on the managed entity according to the mapping relationship that the IN-CSE maintains. Check if there is an existing management session between the management server and the managed entity. If not, request the management server to establish a management session towards the managed entity. Send the technology specific request to get the corresponding technology specific data model object from the managed entity based on the technology specific protocol, then return the result to the Originator based on the technology specific response</li></ul>
Information in Response message	Error code if the new technology specific data model object cannot be retrieved
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Corresponding technology specific data modelobject data cannot be retrieved from the managed entity (e.g. technology specific data model object not found)</li></ul>

### 10.2.8.4 Update <mgmtObj>

This procedure shall be used to update information of an existing <mgmtObj> resource. Besides the generic update procedure defined in clause 10.1.3, the procedure in the following table shall be used when management is performed using technology specific protocol. If the management is performed by service layer entities, the procedure is the same as generic update procedure defined in clause 10.1.3. In this case, local APIs (drivers) on the managed entity is required to monitor the change of the <mgmtObj> resource and reflect the change to the managed entity.

**Table 10.2.8.4-1: <mgmtObj> UPDATE**

<b>&lt;mgmtObj&gt; UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <mgmtObj> resource <b>Content:</b> The representation of the <mgmtObj> resource for which the attributes are described in clause 9.6.15
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an IN-AE, or a CSE which the on a managed entity is associated with
Processing at Receiver	For the UPDATE operation, besides the common update operation defined in clause 10.1.3, the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the Originator is an IN-AE, identify the corresponding technology specific data model object on the managed entity according to the mapping relationship it maintains. Check if there is an existing management session between the management server and the managed entity. If not, request the management server to establish a management session towards the managed entity. Send the technology specific request to update the corresponding technology specific data model object in the managed entity accordingly based on technology specific protocol.</li> <li>• Respond to the Originator with the appropriate response based on the technology specific response</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Error code if the technology specific data model object cannot be updated
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corresponding technology specific data model object cannot be updated to managed entity (e.g. not reachable, technology specific data model object not found)</li> </ul>

### 10.2.8.5 Delete <mgmtObj>

This procedure shall be used to delete an existing <mgmtObj> resource. An IN-AE uses this procedure to remove the corresponding technology specific data model object (e.g. an obsolete software package) from the managed entity. Besides the generic delete procedure defined in clause 10.1.4, the procedure in the following table shall be used when management is performed using technology specific protocols. If the management is performed by service layer entities, the procedure is the same as generic delete procedure defined in clause 10.1.4. In this case, local APIs (drivers) on the managed entity is required to monitor the change of the <mgmtObj> resource and reflect the change to the managed entity.

**Table 10.2.8.5-1: <mgmtObj> DELETE**



<b>&lt;mgmtObj&gt; DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the IN-AE, or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <mgmtObj> resource.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an IN-AE or CSE which the managed entity is associated with. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator is a CSE: In this case, the CSE issues the request to the Hosting CSE to hide the corresponding management function from being exposed by the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource.</li> <li>The Originator is an IN-AE: In this case, the IN-AE requests the Hosting CSE to delete the &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource from the Hosting CSE and to remove the corresponding technology specific data model object from the managed entity.</li> </ul> NOTE 1: The Hosting IN-CSE can delete the <mgmtObj> resource locally by itself. This internal procedure is out of scope. NOTE 2: The <mgmtObj> resource can be deleted in the Hosting CSE by offline provisioning means which are out of scope.
Processing at Receiver	For the DELETE operation, besides the common delete operation defined in clause 10.1.4, the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the Originator is an IN-AE, identify the corresponding technology specific data model object on the managed entity according to the mapping relationship IN-CSE maintains. Check if there is an existing management session between the management server and the managed entity. If not, request the management server to establish a management session towards the managed entity. The IN-CSE sends technology specific request to remove the corresponding technology specific data model object from the managed entity based on technology specific protocol.</li> <li>Respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic responses based on the technology specific response.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Error code if the technology specific data model object cannot be deleted
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corresponding technology specific data model object cannot be deleted from managed entity (e.g. not reachable, technology specific data model object not found)</li> </ul>

#### 10.2.8.6 Execute <mgmtObj>

This procedure shall be used to execute a technology specific requests on a managed entity through an existing <mgmtObj> resource on the Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.8.6-1: <mgmtObj> EXECUTE**

<b>&lt;mgmtObj&gt; EXECUTE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the IN-AE, or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <mgmtObj> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an IN-AE. The Originator shall request to execute a management command which is represented by a <mgmtObj> resource or its attribute by using an UPDATE operation  The request shall address the executable <mgmtObj> resource. For an execute operation on an attribute(s), the <b>Content</b> parameter shall be included with the name of such attribute(s) with predefined value(s) to trigger the respective action  After the execution request, the Originator shall request to retrieve the execution result or status from the executable <mgmtObj> resource or its attribute/child resource by using a RETRIEVE operation as specified in clause 10.2.8.3
Processing at Receiver	For the EXECUTE operation, the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Originator has the WRITE privilege on the addressed &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource or its attribute</li> <li>• Check if there is an existing management session between the management server and the managed entity. If not, request the management server to establish a management session towards the managed entity. Send the technology specific request to execute the corresponding management command (e.g. "Exec" in OMA DM [3]) on the managed entity based on technology specific protocol.</li> <li>• Respond to the Originator with the appropriate response based on the technology specific response. If available, the technology specific response shall contain execution results</li> <li>• Retrieve the execution result or status from the executable &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource or its attribute, perform the procedures as described in clause 10.2.8.3</li> <li>• Upon receiving a management notification (e.g. OMA-DM [i.3] "Generic Alert" message or BBF TR-069 [i.2] "Inform" message) from a managed entity regarding the execution result or status, the Receiver shall send the technology specific request to retrieve the execution result or status of the technology specific data model object information received from the managed entity and update the corresponding &lt;mgmtObj&gt; resource or its attribute</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Error code if the technology specific request cannot be executed
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corresponding technology specific request cannot be executed in managed entity (e.g. not reachable, technology specific data model object not found)</li> </ul>

## 10.2.9 External Management Operations through <mgmtCmd>

### 10.2.9.1 Introduction

This clause describes how RESTful management operations may be performed using <mgmtCmd> resources over the Mca and Mcc reference points. The <mgmtCmd> resource, together with its attributes or sub-resources, may be used in the process of translating between RESTful operations and management commands and procedures from existing management technologies (e.g. BBF TR-069 [i.2]). These procedures can then be performed on the managed entity, using the Management Adapter and the procedures described in the following clauses.

### 10.2.9.2 Create <mgmtCmd>

A CREATE request shall be used by an Originator to create a specific <mgmtCmd> resource in a Hosting CSE.

The created <mgmtCmd> resource will be mapping a RESTful method to management commands and/or procedures which may be translated from existing management protocols (e.g. BBF TR-069 [i.2]). At run-time the Hosting CSE can expose the translated commands, over the Mcc reference point, to the managed entities (i.e. ASN/MN-CSE).

The Originator may be:

- An AE registered to the IN-CSE.
- The CSE on the managed entity: In this case, the CSE transforms supported management command into the *<mgmtCmd>* resource representation, then requests the Hosting CSE to create the corresponding *<mgmtCmd>* resource.

NOTE 1: The Hosting IN-CSE in the network domain may also create the *<mgmtCmd>* resource locally by itself. The details are out of scope. Then an AE can discover the created *<mgmtCmd>* and manipulate it.

NOTE 2: The *<mgmtCmd>* resource could also be created in the Hosting CSE by other offline provisioning means which are out of scope.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.2-1: *<mgmtCmd>* CREATE**

<b><i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> CREATE</b>	
Associated reference point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	The attributes of the <i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> resource. The mandatory and/or optional attributes defined in clause 9.6.16, as needed
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The CSE on the originating node shall first collect local management command</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Receiver CSE shall maintain the mapping between the created <i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> resource and the corresponding nonRESTful commands represented by the <i>cmdType</i> attribute of <i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> resource</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.1 with the following specific information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> Address of created <i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> resource</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1

### 10.2.9.3 Retrieve *<mgmtCmd>*

This procedure shall be used for retrieving all or part information from a previously created *<mgmtCmd>* resource on a target CSE.

The Originator may be:

- An AE.
- A CSE.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.3-1: *<mgmtCmd>* RETRIEVE**

<b><i>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt;</i> RETRIEVE</b>	
Associated reference point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.2, with the mandatory and/or optional attributes defined in clause 9.6.16, as needed
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.9.4 Update <mgmtCmd>

This procedure shall be used for updating some of the attributes (other than *execEnable*) of an existing <mgmtCmd> resource with new attribute values. An UPDATE method applied to the *execEnable* attribute is used to trigger the execution of the management procedure represented by <mgmtCmd>, as described in clause 10.2.9.6.

The Originator may be:

- An AE.
- A CSE.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.4-1: <mgmtCmd> UPDATE**

<mgmtCmd> UPDATE	
Associated reference point	Mcc and Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.3, including mandatory and/or optional attributes defined in clause 9.6.16, as needed
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at the Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.9.5 Delete <mgmtCmd>

This procedure shall be used for deletion of an existing <mgmtCmd> resource on a Hosting CSE. An AE may also use this procedure to cancel any initiated <execInstance> of an <mgmtCmd> if applicable.

The Originator may be:

- The CSE on the manageable entity: In this case, the CSE issues the request to the Hosting CSE to hide the corresponding management command from being exposed by the <mgmtCmd> resource.
- An AE: In this case, the AE requests the Hosting CSE to delete the <mgmtCmd> resource from the Hosting CSE and cancel all initiated <execInstance> of an <mgmtCmd> if applicable.

NOTE 1: The Hosting CSE in the network domain could also delete an <mgmtCmd> resource locally by itself. This internal procedure is out of scope.

NOTE 2: The <mgmtCmd> resource could also be deleted in the Hosting CSE by other offline provisioning means which are out of scope.

If the Originator is an AE and there is any initiated <execInstance> under the <mgmtCmd> that can be cancelled by a corresponding management command. The Hosting CSE shall also issue the management command to the managed entity to cancel those initiated <execInstance> based on existing management protocol (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2]). Then the CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic responses.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.5-1: <mgmtCmd> DELETE by ASN-CSE or MN-CSE**

<b>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt; DELETE by ASN-CSE or MN-CSE</b>	
Associated reference points	Mcc
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before issuing a DELETE request to the IN-CSE, the originating CSE may perform cancelling of the corresponding management command locally</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver IN-CSE shall verify if there are any initiated &lt;execInstance&gt; commands under the &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; which are cancellable by using a corresponding management command. If there are, the Receiver IN-CSE shall issue the management command to the managed entity to cancel those initiated &lt;execInstance&gt; based on existing management protocol (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2]).</li> <li>The &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource shall be deleted from the repository of the Receiver IN-CSE</li> <li>Then the Receiver IN-CSE shall respond to the Originator ASN-CSE or MN-CSE with the appropriate responses</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the deletion is not allowed or the specific &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource does not exist, there is no local processing in the Receiver IN-CSE and a proper error code shall be returned to the Originator ASN-CSE or MN-CSE</li> <li>If the corresponding initiated commands cannot be deleted from the managed entity due to some reason (e.g. not found) a response with the proper indication shall be returned to the Originator ASN-CSE or MN-CSE</li> </ul>

**Table 10.2.9.5-2: <mgmtCmd> DELETE by an AE**

<b>&lt;mgmtCmd&gt; DELETE by an AE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If there is any initiated &lt;execInstance&gt; under &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; and it is cancellable, the Receiver IN-CSE shall cancel those initiated &lt;execInstance&gt; from the managed entity using corresponding management procedures in existing management protocol (i.e. CancelTransfer RPC in BBF TR-069 [i.2])</li> <li>The &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource shall be deleted from the repository of the Receiver IN-CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the deletion is not allowed or the specific &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource does not exist, there is no local processing in the Receiver IN-CSE and a proper error code shall be returned to the Originator AE</li> <li>If the corresponding initiated commands cannot be deleted from managed entity due to some reason (e.g. not found) a response with the proper indication shall be returned to the Originator AE</li> </ul>

### 10.2.9.6 Execute <mgmtCmd>

The Execute procedure shall be used by an Originator in order to trigger execution of a specific management command on a managed entity, by employing an UPDATE method to the *execEnable* attribute of an existing <mgmtCmd> resource on the Hosting CSE.

The Originator shall be an AE.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.6-1: <mgmtCmd> EXECUTE**

<mgmtCmd> EXECUTE	
Associated reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.3, with the following (see attributes defined in clause 9.6.16): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The UPDATE request shall address the <i>execEnable</i> attribute with a predefined value to trigger the EXECUTE action</li> </ul>
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3, with the following:  After issuing the execution request, the Originator may request to retrieve the execution result or status from <execInstance> sub-resources of the <mgmtCmd> by using a RETRIEVE method as described in clause 10.2.9.3
Processing at the Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall check if the Originator has the UPDATE privilege on the addressed &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource. Upon successful validation, the Hosting CSE shall perform command conversion and mapping, and send the converted management command to execute with the provided arguments on the remote entity based on existing device management protocol (i.e. BBF TR 069 [2])</li> <li>Then the Hosting CSE shall create for each target a corresponding &lt;execInstance&gt; resource under &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; and shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic responses. It shall also provide in the response the URL of the created &lt;execInstance&gt; resource</li> <li>If the <i>execTarget</i> attribute of the addressed &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; addresses a group, the Hosting CSE shall create corresponding &lt;execInstance&gt; resources for each target in the group and provide the corresponding URLs in the response</li> </ul> <p>Upon receiving from any remote entity a management notification (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2] "Inform" message) regarding the execution result or status, the Hosting CSE may update the corresponding &lt;execInstance&gt; sub-resource locally</p>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
-Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3, with additional processing which is dependent on the type of the command and execution status. The following actions may occur in any order after the command execution is finished: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The managed entity may send responses including execution results to the Receiver CSE, who will store the execution results in corresponding &lt;execInstance&gt; resource</li> <li>The Originator AE may use normal RETRIEVE procedure to retrieve the execution results or status of an &lt;execInstance&gt;. After receiving a RETRIEVE request from the Originator AE, the Receiver CSE can retrieve the execution status or results on the managed entity using the corresponding management protocol</li> <li>A response shall be returned to the Originator AE</li> </ul>
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the execution is not allowed or the specified &lt;mgmtCmd&gt; resource does not exist, no further processing is required on the Receiver CSE, and a proper error code shall be returned to the Originator AE in the message response</li> <li>If the corresponding management command cannot be executed on the managed entity, an error code shall be returned with the response to Originator AE</li> </ul>

### 10.2.9.7 Cancel <execInstance>

The Cancel procedure shall be used by an originating AE to disable/stop/cancel an initiated management command execution on the remote entity, through an UPDATE method to the *execDisable* attribute of an existing <execInstance> resource on the Hosting CSE.

The Originator shall be an AE.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.7-1: <execInstance> CANCEL**

<execInstance> CANCEL	
Associated reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.3, with the following (see attributes defined in clause 9.6.17):  The UPDATE request shall address the <i>execDisable</i> attribute with a predefined value in order to trigger the CANCEL action
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	Originator needs to disable/stop/cancel an initiated management command execution on the managed entity using an <execInstance> sub-resource at the Receiver, by using an UPDATE operation  See also clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	The Receiver shall check if the Originator has the UPDATE privilege on the addressed <execInstance> resource Then, the Receiver shall check if the management operation is initiated and cancellable. Upon successful validation, the Receiver IN-CSE shall perform command conversion and mapping, then use existing management protocol (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2]) to cancel the corresponding management command execution initiated on the managed entity The Receiver IN-CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate responses
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving ResponsePost-	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the &lt;execInstance&gt; has not been initiated, is already complete or it is not cancellable, or the specified &lt;execInstance&gt; resource does not exist in the Receiver IN-CSE, the post processing on Receiver CSE shall be skipped and a proper error code shall be returned to Originator in the Response message</li></ul>

### 10.2.9.8 Retrieve <execInstance>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving all or part information from an <execInstance> resource on a target CSE.

The Originator shall be an AE.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.8-1: <execInstance> RETRIEVE**

<execInstance> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.2, with the mandatory and/or optional attributes defined in clause 9.6.17, as needed
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	Originator needs to create a resource
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2, with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the retrieval is allowed, the Receiver IN-CSE can retrieve the execution status or results on the managed entity using existing management protocol (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2])</li> <li>• If the retrieval is allowed, the addressed attributes of the &lt;execInstance&gt; resource shall be retrieved from the repository of the Receiver IN-CSE</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	If the retrieval is not allowed or the specific <execInstance> resource does not exist in the Receiver IN-CSE, there is no local processing on the Receiver CSE and a proper error code shall be returned to Originator AE in the Response Message

#### 10.2.9.9 Delete <execInstance>

The DELETE request procedure shall be used by an originating AE to delete an existing <execInstance> resource on a Receiver IN-CSE.

The Originator shall be an AE.

NOTE 1: The Receiver IN-CSE in the network domain could also delete an <execInstance> resource locally by itself. This internal procedure is out of scope.

NOTE 2: The <execInstance> resource could also be deleted in the Receiver IN-CSE by other offline provisioning means which are out of scope.

**Receiver:** The Receiver shall check if the Originator has the DELETE permission on the addressed <execInstance> resource. Upon successful validation, the Hosting CSE shall remove the resource from its repository. If a corresponding management command has been initiated and is pending finished on the managed entity and the management command is cancellable, the Hosting CSE shall use existing management protocols (i.e. BBF TR-069 [i.2] CancelTransfer RPC) to cancel the corresponding management currently initiated at the managed entity. Then the CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic responses.

The Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.9.9-1: <execInstance> DELETE**



<execInstance> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	<p>According to clause 10.1.4 with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the &lt;execInstance&gt; has not been initiated, is already complete or it is not cancellable, the &lt;execInstance&gt; resource shall be deleted from the repository of the IN-CSE</li> <li>If the &lt;execInstance&gt; is pending and it is cancellable, the Receiver IN-CSE shall first cancel the &lt;execInstance&gt; from the managed entity using corresponding management procedures in existing management protocol (i.e. CancelTransfer RPC in BBF TR-069 [i.2]). Afterwards, the &lt;execInstance&gt; resource shall be deleted from the repository of the Receiver IN-CSE. If the corresponding initiated commands cannot be successfully cancelled on the managed entity for some reason, the &lt;execInstance&gt; resource shall be still deleted</li> </ul> <p>Then the Receiver IN-CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate generic responses</p>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.5
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.5
Exceptions	If the deletion is not allowed or the specific <execInstance> resource does not exist on the Receiver IN-CSE, there is no processing at the Receiver and a proper error code shall be returned to the Originator

## 10.2.10 Location Management Procedures

### 10.2.10.1 Procedure related to <locationPolicy> resource

#### 10.2.10.1.0 Introduction

This clause introduces the procedures for obtaining and managing a target M2M Node's location information, which are associated with the <locationPolicy> resource that contains the method for obtaining and managing location information.

#### 10.2.10.1.1 Create <locationPolicy>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <locationPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.10.1.1-1: <locationPolicy> CREATE**

<locationPolicy> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<p><b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request</p> <p><b>To:</b> the address of the &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource</p> <p><b>Content:</b> The representation of the &lt;locationPolicy&gt; resource described in clause 9.6.10</p>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Receiver	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check whether the Originator is authorized to request the procedure</li> <li>Check whether the provided attributes of the &lt;locationPolicy&gt; resource represent a valid Request</li> <li>Upon successful validation of the above procedures, the Hosting CSE creates the &lt;locationPolicy&gt; resource and automatically creates &lt;container&gt; resource where the actual location information is/are stored and the resources shall contain cross-reference between the both resources: <i>locationContainerID</i> attribute for &lt;locationPolicy&gt; resource and <i>locationID</i> attribute for &lt;container&gt;</li> </ul>

<locationPolicy> CREATE	
	<p>resource</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the defined <i>locationSource</i> attribute to determine which method is used. The <i>locationSource</i> attribute shall be set based on the capabilities of a target M2M Node, the required location accuracy of the Originator and the Underlying Network in which a target M2M Node resides: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For the Network-based case, the Hosting CSE shall transform the Request from the Originator into Location Server request following the attributes (e.g. <i>locationTargetID</i>, <i>locationServer</i>) defined in the &lt;locationPolicy&gt; resource. Additionally, the Hosting CSE shall also provide default values for other parameters (e.g. required quality of position) in the Location Server request [5] according to local policies. The request towards the Location Server crosses over the Mcn reference point. Then the Location Server in the Underlying Network performs positioning procedures, and returns the results over the Mcn reference point</li> <li>The specific mechanism used to communicate with the network Location Server depends on the capabilities of the Underlying Network and other factors. For example, it could be either the OMA Mobile Location Protocol [5] or OMA RESTful NetAPI for Terminal Location [6]</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The details of the mechanisms are addressed in the oneM2M Core Protocol Specification [<b>Error! Reference source not found.</b>].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For the Device-based case, this case is applicable if the Originator is ASN-AE and the ASN has location determination capabilities (e.g. GPS). The Hosting CSE is capable of performing positioning procedure using the module or technologies. For example, if the ASN has a GPS module itself, the ASN-CSE obtains the location information of Node from the GPS module through internal interfaces (e.g. System call or JNI [<a href="#">i.18</a>]). The detail procedure is out-of-scope</li> <li>For the Sharing-based case, this case shall be applicable if the Originator is an ADN-AE and the Hosting CSE is MN CSE and the ADN is a resource constrained node, no location determination capabilities (e.g. GPS) and Network-based positioning capabilities. Also according to the required location accuracy of the AE, the Originator may choose this case</li> </ul> <p>When the Hosting CSE receives the CREATE request and if the Hosting CSE can find the closest Node that is registered with the Hosting CSE and has location information from the Originator in the M2M Area Network, the location information of the closest Node shall be stored as the location information of the Originator, or if the Hosting CSE cannot find any closest Node or has no topology information, the location information of the Node of the Hosting CSE (MN) shall be stored as the location information of the Originator. The closest Node can be determined by the minimum hop based on the topology information stored in the &lt;node&gt; resource</p>
Information in Response message	The representation of the created <locationPolicy> resource
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	No change from the generic procedure

#### 10.2.10.1.2 Retrieve <locationPolicy>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving an existing <locationPolicy> resource.

**Originator:** The Originator shall request to obtain <locationPolicy> resource information by using RETRIEVE operation. The Originator is either an AE or a CSE.

**Receiver:** The Receiver shall check if the Originator has RETRIEVE permission on the <locationPolicy> resource. Upon successful validation, the Hosting CSE shall respond to the Originator with the appropriate responses.

**Table 10.2.10.1.2-1: <locationPolicy> RETRIEVE**

<locationPolicy> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the target <locationPolicy> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	None
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.10.1.3 Update <locationPolicy>

This procedure shall be used for updating an existing <locationPolicy> resource.

**Originator:** The Originator shall request to update attributes of an existing <locationPolicy> resource by using an UPDATE operation. The request shall address the specific <locationPolicy> resource of a CSE. The Originator may be either an AE or a CSE.

**Receiver:** The Receiver of an UPDATE request shall check whether the Originator is authorized to request the operation. The receiver shall further check whether the provided attributes of the <locationPolicy> resource represent a valid request for updating <locationPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.10.1.3-1: <locationPolicy> UPDATE**

<locationPolicy> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the target <locationPolicy> resource <b>Content:</b> The attributes which are to be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	None
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the value of <i>locationUpdatePeriod</i> attribute is updated to 0 or NULL, the Hosting CSE shall stop periodical positioning procedure and perform the procedure when Originator retrieves the &lt;latest&gt; resource of the linked &lt;container&gt; resource. See the 10.2.10.2 for more detail.</li> <li>If the value of <i>locationUpdatePeriod</i> attribute is updated to bigger than 0 (e.g. 1 hour) from 0 or NULL, the Hosting CSE shall start periodical positioning procedure.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.10.1.4 Delete <locationPolicy>

This procedure shall be used for deleting an existing <locationPolicy> resource.

**Originator:** The Originator shall request to delete an existing <locationPolicy> resource by using the DELETE operation. The Originator may be either an AE or a CSE. This request can be occurred when the *locationSource* attribute of the created <locationPolicy> resource is "sharing-based" and the Originator is an AE that disconnects from the registered MN-CSE.

**Receiver:** The Receiver shall check if the Originator has DELETE permission on the <locationPolicy> resource. Upon successful validation, the CSE shall remove the resource from its repository and shall respond to the Originator with appropriate responses.

**Table 10.2.10.1.4-1: <locationPolicy> DELETE**

<b>&lt;locationPolicy&gt; DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE or the CSE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> the address of the target <locationPolicy> resource
Processing at Originator before Sending Request	None
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	Once the <locationPolicy> resource is deleted, the Receiver shall delete the associated resources (i.e. <container>, <contentInstance> resources). If the locationSource attribute and the locationUpdatePeriod attribute of the <locationPolicy> resource has been set with appropriate value, the Receiver shall tear down the session. The specific mechanism used to tear down the session depends on the support of the Underlying Network and other factors.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

## 10.2.10.2 Procedure when the <container> and <contentInstance> resource contain location information

### 10.2.10.2.0 Introduction

Since the actual location information of a target M2M Node shall be stored in the <contentInstance> resource as per the configuration described in the associated <locationPolicy> resource, this clause introduces the procedures related to the <contentInstance> and <container> resource.

### 10.2.10.2.1 Procedure for <container> resource that stores the location information

This procedure is mainly triggered by the creation of <locationPolicy> resource. Based on the defined attributes related to the <container> resource such as 'locationContainerID' and 'locationContainerName', the Hosting CSE shall create <container> resource to store the location information in its child resource, <contentInstance> resource after the CSE obtains the actual location information of a target M2M Node. If the Originator provides the 'locationContainerName' and the given 'locationContainerName' does not exist in the Hosting CSE, the Hosting CSE shall set the 'resourceName' of the created <container> resource to the 'locationContainerName' provided by the Originator. If the given 'locationContainerName' already exists in the Hosting CSE, the Hosting CSE shall respond with an error following the general exceptions written in clause 10.1.1.1. If the Originator does not provide the 'locationContainerName' the Hosting CSE shall provide 'resourceName' for the created <container> resource. After the creation of the <container> resource, the resourceID attribute of the resource shall be stored in the 'locationContainerID'.

### 10.2.10.2.2 Procedure for <contentInstance> resource that stores location information

After the <container> resource that stores the location information is created, each instance of location information shall be stored in the different <contentInstance> resources. In order to store the location information in the <contentInstance> resource, the Hosting CSE firstly checks the defined locationUpdatePeriod attribute. If a valid period value is set for this attribute, the Hosting CSE shall perform the positioning procedures as defined period value, locationUpdatePeriod, in the associated <locationPolicy> resource and stores the results (e.g. position fix and uncertainty) in the <contentInstance> resource under the created <container> resource. However, if no value (e.g. null or zero) is set, the positioning procedure shall be performed when an Originator requests to retrieve the <latest> resource of the <container> resource and the result shall be stored as a <contentInstance> resource under the <container> resource.

## 10.2.11 <subscription> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.11.1 Introduction

An Originator may create a <subscription> resource on a subscribed-to resource Hosting CSE to be notified when the resource is modified. After successful <subscription> resource creation, the Hosting CSE shall notify the Originator of a subscribed-to resource modification that meets conditions configured in the <subscription> resource.

A subscription shall be represented by a <subscription> resource (see clause 9.6.8). This allows manipulation of the subscription in a resource oriented manner, e.g. the conditions of a subscription may be modified by modifying a <subscription> resource, or a resource subscriber may unsubscribe by deleting the <subscription> resource.

The following clauses describe procedures for Creation, Retrieval, Update and Deletion of a <subscription> resource.

### 10.2.11.2 Create <subscription>

This procedure shall be used to request the creation of a new <subscription> resource to be notified for the modifications of a subscribed-to resource. The generic create procedure is described in clause 10.1.1.1.

**Table 10.2.11.2-1: <subscription> CREATE**

<subscription> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.8
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following additions: The Request shall address a subscribable resource The Request shall include <i>notificationURI(s)</i>  If the request includes <i>notificationURI(s)</i> which is not the Originator, the Originator should send the request as non-blocking request (see clauses 8.2.2 and 9.6.12)
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following Which is also the Hosting CSE shall validate the followings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if the subscribed-to resource, addressed in the <b>To</b> parameter in the Request, is a subscribable resource</li> <li>Check if the Originator has privileges for retrieving the subscribed-to resource</li> <li>If a notificationURI is not the Originator, the Hosting CSE may send a Notify request to the <i>notificationURI</i> to verify this &lt;subscription&gt; creation request. If the Hosting CSE initiates the verification, it shall check if the verification result in the Notify response is successful or not. If any <i>notificationURI</i> contained in a list fails verification then the &lt;subscription&gt; create process fails</li> </ul> If any of the checks above fails, the Hosting CSE shall send an unsuccessful response to the Originator with corresponding error information. Otherwise, the Hosting CSE shall create the <subscription> resource and send a successful response to the Originator
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> address of the created &lt;subscription&gt; resource, according to clause 10.1.1.1</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.11.3 Retrieve <subscription>

This procedure shall be used to retrieve attributes and child resource information of a <subscription> resource. The generic retrieve procedure is described in clause 10.1.2.

**Table 10.2.11.3-1: <subscription> RETRIEVE**

<subscription> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> void
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> attributes of the &lt;subscription&gt; resource as defined in clause 9.6.8</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.11.4 Update <subscription>

This procedure shall be used to update an existing subscription, e.g. extension of its lifetime or the modification of the list of *notificationURI(s)*. The generic update procedure is described in clause 10.1.3.

**Table 10.2.11.4-1: <subscription> UPDATE**

<subscription> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <subscription> resource as defined in clause 9.6.8 which need be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a <i>notificationURI</i> is not the Originator, see table 10.2.11.2-1 in clause 10.2.11.2</li> <li>If the <i>latestNotify</i> attribute is set, the Hosting CSE shall assign <b>Event Category</b> parameter of value 'latest' of the notifications generated pertaining to the subscription created</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.11.5 Delete <subscription>

This procedure shall be used to unsubscribe an existing subscription. The generic delete procedure is described in clause 10.1.4.1.

**Table 10.2.11.5-1: <subscription> DELETE**

<subscription> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.1

## 10.2.12 Notification Procedures for Resource Subscription

### 10.2.12.0 Introduction

This procedure shall be used to notify Notification Targets of modifications of a resource for an associated <subscription> resource and notify the <subscription> resource deletion. Also, this procedure shall be used to request resource subscription verification to Notification Target which is not the Originator.

When the notification is forwarded or aggregated by transit CSEs, the Hosting CSE or an transit CSE shall check whether there is a *latestNotify* notification policy to enforce between subscription resource Hosting CSE and the Notification Target. In that case, the transit CSE as well as the Hosting CSE shall process notification(s) by using the corresponding policy and send processed notification(s) to the next CSE with notification policies related to the enforcement so that the transit CSE is able to enforce the policy defined by the Originator. The notification policies related to the enforcement at this time is verified by using the subscription reference in the Notify request message. If any transit CSE doesn't recognize the attribute, then it should ignore it.

### 10.2.12.1 Procedure for Originator of Notifications and Hosting CSEs

When a Hosting CSE receives a <subscription> creation request which needs verification (see clause 10.2.11.2), the Hosting CSE may send a notification to perform subscription verification. In this case, the notification shall include the ID of the Originator of the <subscription> resource creation.

When there is an event for a <subscription> resource, the <subscription> Hosting CSE sends a notification with the following procedures. If the <subscription> resource has creator attribute, the notification shall include the *creator*.

Further detailed of Hosting CSE related notification policies follow:

The *expirationCounter* shall be decreased by one when the Originator successfully sends the notification request to Receiver(s). If the counter meets zero, the corresponding subscription resource is deleted.

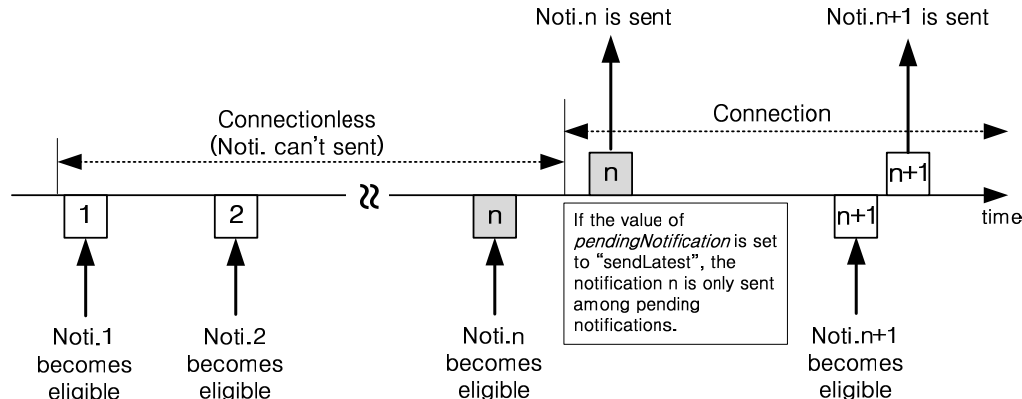
In the case when an Originator wants to create and process batches of notifications rather than have the Hosting CSE send notifications one by one, it may set the *batchNotify* attribute to express its notification policy. The *batchNotify* attribute (notification policy) is based on two values, the number of notifications to be batched for delivery, and/or a duration. When the Hosting CSE generates a notification event it checks the *batchNotify* policy, if a duration value is specified then a timer is started which expires after the duration value. If a number of notifications is specified then notification events are accumulated until the accumulated notification events reaches the specified number. If only the duration is specified, then the accumulated notifications are sent as a batch when the timer expires. If both values are set then accumulated notifications are sent as a batch where the Originator specified when either the timer expires or the number is reached whichever happens first. When the first notification event is generated then a timer shall be started and keep batching notifications for the duration. After the duration, batched notification shall be sent and a timer shall be set again at the next notification event. For example, a *batchNotify* policy having a duration of 10 minutes and a number of 20 notifications will accumulate notifications which is sent when the first of these two conditions are satisfied. The sending order is first-in first out (FIFO). The batch timer is reset upon the batch being sent.

*notificationEventCat* is checked at the time of batch transmission and applied to each notification in the batch. Stored notification events may be dropped according to the *notificationStoragePriority* and the *notificationCongestionPolicy* (see clause 9.6.3). When the *batchNotify* and *latestNotify* attributes (notification policies) are used together, they enable two ways of sampling notification events. If the number of notification is set high then the duration value will drive the policy, and the *latestNotify* policy will cause a single event notification every duration period, e.g. send the latest event

notification every hour. If the duration value is set high then the number of notifications will drive the policy, and the *latestNotify* policy will cause a single notification for every specified number of notifications, e.g. send the latest event notification for every 500 events notifications generated. The scope of the *batchNotify* policy is the Hosting CSE for the one subscription it is set in, it does not extend to transit CSEs.

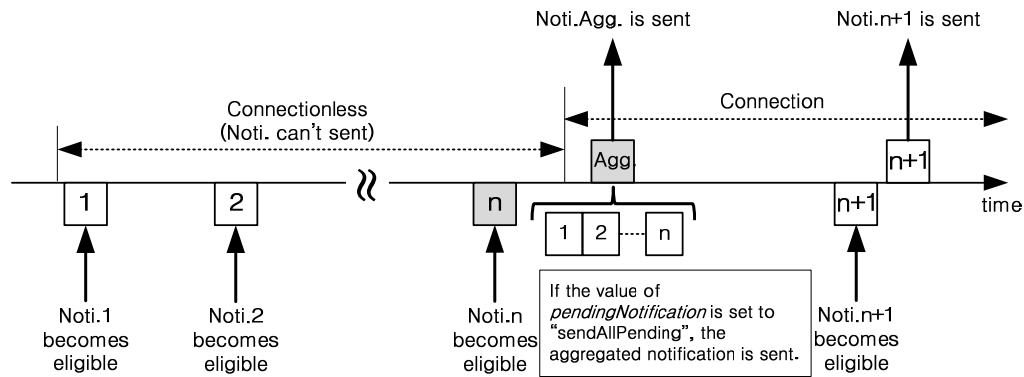
In the case when an Originator wants to limits the rate at which notifications are sent, it may set the *rateLimit* attribute (notification policy) to express its notification policy. The *rateLimit* policy is based on two values, a maximum specified number of events (e.g. 10, 000) that may be sent within some specified *rateLimit* window duration (e.g. 60 seconds), and the *rateLimit* window duration. When the Hosting CSE generates a notification event it checks the *rateLimit* policy and whether the current total number of events sent is less than the maximum number of events within the current *rateLimit* window duration. If the current total is less than the maximum number then the notification may be sent, if it is equal or more then it is temporarily stored until the end of the current window duration, when the sending of notification events restarts in the next window duration. The sending of notification events continues as long as the maximum number of notification events is not exceeded within the window duration. The *rateLimit* windows are sequential (not rolling). The *rateLimit* policy may be used simultaneously with *batchNotify* and *notificationStoragePriority* policies. The scope of the *rateLimit* policy is the Hosting CSE for the one subscription it is set in, it does not extend to transit CSEs.

The *pendingNotification* attribute (notification policy) indicates the notification procedure to be followed following a connectionless period (due to lack of notification schedule or reachability schedule). When the Hosting CSE generates a notification with the *pendingNotification*, it shall check the notification schedule of the subscription and the reachability schedule associated with the Notification Target. If there is no restriction then the notification is immediately sent, otherwise the notification may be cached according to the *pendingNotification*. If caching of retained notifications is supported on the Hosting CSE and contains the subscribed events then pending notification (those that occurred during the period on connectionless) will be sent to Notification Target per the *pendingNotification* policy. If it is set to the "sendLatest", most recent notification should be sent and it shall have the **Event Category** set to "latest". If it is set to "sendAllPending", all the missed cached notifications should be sent in the order they occurred. The Hosting CSE may use the *pendingNotification* policy to determine whether and how many interim notifications to retain in its cache. The *pendingNotification* policy may be used simultaneously with any other notification policy. The scope of the *pendingNotification* is the Hosting CSE for the one subscription it is set in, it does not extend to transit CSEs.



**Figure 10.2.12-1: Notification Mechanism when pendingNotification (sendLatest) is used**





**Figure 10.2.12-2: Notification Mechanism when pendingNotification (sendAllPending) is used**

In the case when an Originator wants (for example in the case where notification events occur on an irregular basis) that notifications are sent for events generated prior to the creation of this subscription, it may set the *preSubscriptionNotify* attribute (notification policy) to express its notification policy. The *preSubscriptionNotify* policy is based upon a number of prior notifications that the Originator wants to be sent. When creating a subscription the Hosting CSE checks the *preSubscriptionNotify* policy. If caching of retained notifications is supported on the Hosting CSE and contains the subscribed events then prior notification events will be sent to Receiver(s) up to the number requested by the *preSubscriptionNotify* policy. If caching of retained notifications is supported but the available number of prior notification events is less than the number requested then the Hosting CSE shall send those notifications. If caching of retained notifications is not supported the response to the subscription creation request shall contain a warning. The *preSubscriptionNotify* policy may be used simultaneously with any other notification policy. The scope of the *preSubscriptionNotify* policy is the Hosting CSE for the one subscription it is set in, it does not extend to transit CSEs.

The *latestNotify* attribute (notification policy) indicates if the Originator is only interested in the latest state of the subscribed-to resource. If the *latestNotify* attribute is set, the Hosting CSE shall assign **Event Category** parameter of value 'latest' of the latest notifications generated pertaining to the subscription created. In the case the Receiver is a transit CSE which forwards or aggregates the notifications before sending to the Originator or the other transit CSEs, upon receiving the notification with the **Event Category** set to 'latest', the Notification Target shall identify the latest notification with the same subscription reference while storing the notifications locally. When the Receiver as a transit CSE needs to send the pending notifications, it shall send the latest notification. The scope of the *latestNotify* policy is the Hosting CSE as well as transit CSEs.

The *notificationContentType* attribute (notification policy) indicates the notification content type that shall be contained in notifications. The *notificationContentType values* shall be "modified attributes" (i.e. send a modified attribute only), or "all attributes" (i.e. send to all attributes of the subscription resource ), or "ID" of the resource indicated in the eventType condition. If it is not given by the Originator at the creation procedure, the default is "all attributes". The scope of the *notificationContentType* policy is the Hosting CSE for all of a Originator's subscriptions, it does not extend to transit CSEs.

The *notificationEventCat* attribute (notification policy) indicates an event category of the subscription that will be included in the notification request to be able for the Notification Target to correctly handle the notification. When the *notificationEventCat* policy is not configured by the Originator, it shall be determined as a default value by the CMDH policy. The scope of the *notificationEventCat* policy is the Hosting CSE for all of an Originator's subscriptions, it does not extend to transit CSEs.

When the Hosting CSE receives unsuccessful Notify response with subscription verification failure information, the Hosting CSE shall send unsuccessful result to the Originator of the corresponding <subscription> creation procedure if it has not created the <subscription> resource, otherwise the Hosting CSE may delete the corresponding <subscription> resource.

**Table 10.2.12-1: Notification Procedure**

Description	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.5 with the following additions: <b>Content:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>notification data that represents the content of subscribed-to resource may be included. The content is decided by <i>notificationContentType</i> attribute</li> <li>subscription reference (i.e. address of the corresponding &lt;subscription&gt; resource) that generates this notification shall be included</li> <li>notification event type shall be included</li> <li>monitored operation and its Originator information shall be included when <i>operationMonitor</i> condition in the <i>eventNotificationCriteria</i> attribute is configured</li> <li><i>notificationForwardingURI</i> in case the Originator intends the group to aggregate the notifications</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	Notification is triggered regarding subscription information in a <subscription> resource
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.5
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.5
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.5
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.5

## 10.2.12.2 Procedure for Target Receivers of Notifications

If the Notify request requests resource subscription verification to the Receiver by including the Originator ID of the subscription creation, the Receiver shall check if the Notify Originator and the corresponding <subscription> creation Originator have NOTIFY privilege.

- If either of the two checks are not successful, the Receiver shall return an unsuccessful response to the Originator with subscription verification failure information.
- Otherwise, the Receiver shall send successful response to the Originator.

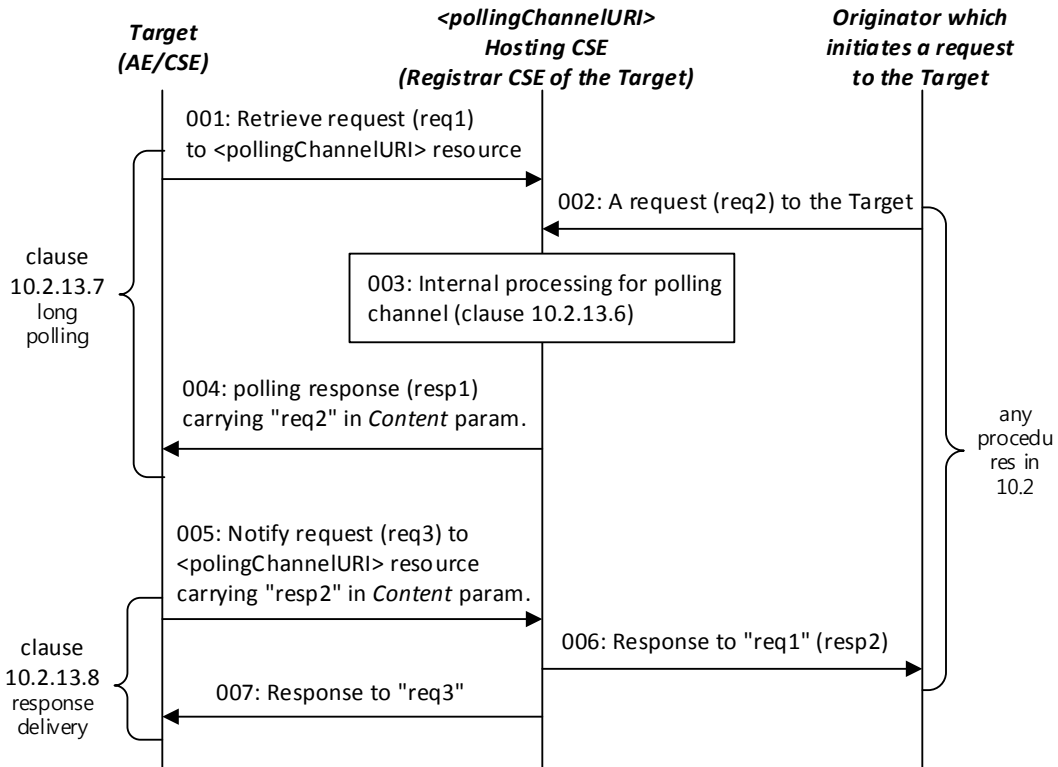
## 10.2.13 Polling Channel Management Procedures

### 10.2.13.1 Introduction

An AE or a CSE that is request unreachable cannot receive a request from other entities directly. Instead this AE/CSE can retrieve requests that others sent to this AE/CSE once it created <pollingChannel> resource on a request reachable CSE.

This clause consist of manipulation procedures of <pollingChannel> resource (clause 10.2.13.2 to 10.2.13.5), re-targeting request to <pollingChannel> resource (clause 10.2.13.6), the long polling procedure to retrieve requests from <pollingChannel> resource (clause 10.2.13.7) and the responding to the request received by long polling (clause 10.2.13.8). This is depicted in the figure below.

The figure depicts the case when the Originator sent a request("req2") to the Target as a blocking request. The request can be any of the requests defined in clause 10.2 (e.g. <container> resource creation on the Target CSE). As defined in clause 10.2.13.7, polling response contains the "req2" in step 0004. Also as per clause 10.2.13.8, in step 005 the "req3" contains the "resp2", which is the response to the "req2" in step 002 and step 004, in the "req3". Finally the "resp2" is forwarded to the Originator in step 006.



**Figure 10.2.13-1: Request/response delivery via polling channel**

### 10.2.13.2 Create <pollingChannel>

**Table 10.2.13.2-1: <pollingChannel> CREATE**

<pollingChannel> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> Address of <AE> or <remoteCSE> resource <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <pollingChannel> resource as defined in clause 9.6.21
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the following additions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If an AE is the Originator, it shall address the &lt;AE&gt; resource that it already created. Otherwise, if a CSE is the Originator, it shall address the &lt;remoteCSE&gt; resource that it already created</li> </ul>
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1 with the replacement for sub-step 1) of Step 002 as follows : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Hosting CSE shall check if the Originator ID is the same as the CSE-ID or AE-ID of the parent resource which is the &lt;remoteCSE&gt; or &lt;AE&gt; resource. If the check fails, the request shall be rejected.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	The Originator should send a retrieve request to the <pollingChannelURI> resource
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1

### 10.2.13.3 Retrieve <pollingChannel>

This procedure is used to retrieve a <pollingChannel> resource and an AE/CSE can be an Originator.

**Table 10.2.13.3-1: <pollingChannel> RETRIEVE**

<pollingChannel> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> void
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following for Step 002: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For access privilege checking, the Hosting CSE shall check if the Originator ID is the same as the CSE-ID or AE-ID of the parent resource which is the &lt;remoteCSE&gt; or &lt;AE&gt; resource, respectively. If the check fails, the request shall be rejected</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> attributes of the &lt;pollingChannel&gt; resource as defined in clause 9.6.21</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.13.4 Update <pollingChannel>

This procedure is used to update a <pollingChannel> resource and an AE/CSE can be an Originator.

**Table 10.2.13.4-1: <pollingChannel> UPDATE**

<pollingChannel> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> attributes of the <pollingChannel> resource as defined in clause 9.6.21
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3 with the following for Step 002 : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For access privilege checking, the Hosting CSE shall check if the Originator ID is the same as the CSE-ID or AE-ID of the parent resource which is the &lt;remoteCSE&gt; or &lt;AE&gt; resource, respectively. If the check fails, the request shall be rejected</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.13.5 Delete <pollingChannel>

This procedure is used to delete a <pollingChannel> resource and an AE/CSE can be an Originator.

**Table 10.2.13.5-1: <pollingChannel> DELETE**

<pollingChannel> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 for Step 002: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For access privilege checking, the Hosting CSE shall check if the Originator ID is the same as the CSE-ID or AE-ID of the parent resource which is the &lt;remoteCSE&gt; or &lt;AE&gt; resource, respectively. If the check fails, the request shall be rejected</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

### 10.2.13.6 Intenal Processing for Polling Channel

This procedure is used to forward a request to a request-unreachable AE or CSE (i.e. *requestReachability* attribute of its <AE> or <remoteCSE> resource is set to FALSE) which has created a <pollingChannel> resource as a child of its <AE> or <remoteCSE> resource. When a <pollingChannel> Hosting CSE receives a request towards the AE or CSE, it shall forward the request to the AE or CSE in the **Content** parameter of the response to polling response (see clause 10.2.13.7). If there is no pending polling request from the AE or CSE, then the <pollingChannel> Hosting CSE shall store the request and forward it when it receives the polling request. When the stored request expires according to its **Request Expiration Timestamp** parameter the Hosting CSE shall return an error to the entity that initiated the request.

### 10.2.13.7 Long Polling on Polling Channel

This procedure is originated by a request-unreachable entity to poll requests from a polling channel. Once the Originator starts long polling on a polling channel by sending a RETRIEVE request, the Receiver who is the <pollingChannel> Hosting CSE holds the request until it has any requests to return to the Originator. If the request expires and there's no available request to return, the Receiver shall send the response with a status indicating a timeout has occurred to inform the Originator that a new polling request should be generated again.

**Table 10.2.13.7-1: <pollingChannelURI> RETRIEVE**

<pollingChannelURI> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> Address of <pollingChannelURI> child resource of the <pollingChannel> resource
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following privilege check for Step 002: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Hosting CSE shall check if the Originator ID is the same as the CSE-ID or AE-ID of the grand parent &lt;remoteCSE&gt; or &lt;AE&gt; resource, respectively</li> <li>The Hosting CSE shall check if there is any request to be returned to the Originator. If there is any, the Hosting CSE shall generate the response containing the request(s) for the Originator. If none, the Hosting CSE shall wait for any request for the Originator to be reached at the polling channel until the request expiration time</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> request message(s) targeting the Originator</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	If the Originator receives the response from the Receiver that the long polling request is expired, the Originator should send a new long polling request
Exceptions	If the long polling request is expired at the Receiver, the Receiver shall send an unsuccessful response to the Originator

### 10.2.13.8 Delivering the response to the request sent over polling channel

When a Registree CSE received a request from the <pollingChannel> Hosting CSE contained in a <pollingChannelURI> Retrieve response (clause 10.2.13.7), the Registree CSE shall send the response to the received request in a new request to the <pollingChannelURI> Hosting CSE. This request, which contains the response in the **Content** parameter, shall target the <pollingChannelURI> resource with Notify operation.

When the Hosting CSE receives a Notify request to the <pollingChannelURI> resource, the Hosting CSE shall send the response, which was contained in the **Content** parameter of the Notify request, to the entity that sent the associated request to the Hosting CSE. The associated request is the request that the Hosting CSE received and forwarded to the Registree CSE over the polling channel. The association shall be done by matching the **Request Identifier** parameter of the request delivered in <pollingChannelURI> Retrieve response and the **Request Identifier** parameter of the response delivered in the **Content** parameter in a <pollingChannelURI> Notify request.

**Table 10.2.13.8-1: <pollingChannelURI> NOTIFY**

<pollingChannelURI> NOTIFY	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> Address of <pollingChannelURI> resource <b>Content:</b> The response to the request contained in <pollingChannelURI> Retrieve response.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	Originator shall handle and generate the response to the request contained in the <pollingChannelURI> Retrieve response.
Processing at Receiver	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The Hosting CSE shall send the response contained in the <b>Content</b> parameter of Notify request to the entity that sent an associated request to the Hosting CSE.</li></ul>
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.5.
Exceptions	If the Originator is not the CSE-ID of the <remoteCSE> resource which is the grand parent resource of the <pollingChannelURI> resource, then the Hosting CSE shall reject the request with access privilege error information.

### 10.2.14 <node> Resource Procedures

#### 10.2.14.1 Create <node>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <node> resource.

NOTE: The creation of the <node> resource is on discretion of the Originator. In general the resource is created when the Originator is not always reachable and therefore it is convenient that the entity that the Originator is registered to is aware of the characteristic of the node.

**Table 10.2.14.1-1: <node> CREATE**

<node> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for:</p> <p><b>Content:</b> The representation of the &lt;node&gt; resource described in clause 9.6.18</p> <p>The following attributes from clause 9.6.18 are mandatory for the request:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>resourceType</i> which shall be set to the appropriate tag that identify the &lt;node&gt; resource as defined in clause 9.6.1.3</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If the Originator is a CSE, it could take the information that is stored in the &lt;node&gt; resource under its own &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource and provide the information in the <b>Content</b>.</p>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Information in Response message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> Address of the created &lt;node&gt; resource, according to clause 10.1.1.1</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

#### 10.2.14.2 Retrieve <node>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <node> resource.

**Table 10.2.14.2-1: <node> RETRIEVE**

<node> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for:</p> <p><b>Content:</b> Void</p>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	<p>All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> Attributes of the &lt;node&gt; resource as defined in clause 9.6.6</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.14.3 Update <node>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes and the actual data of a <node> resource and its child resources.

**Table 10.2.14.3-1: <node> UPDATE**

<node> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for <b>Content</b> : attributes of the <node> resource as defined in clause 9.6.18 which need be updated, with the exception of the Read Only (RO) attributes cannot be modified
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall check whether the provided attributes of the &lt;node&gt; resource represent a valid request for updating &lt;node&gt; resource</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

#### 10.2.14.4 Delete <node>

This procedure shall be used for deleting an existing <node> resource.

**Table 10.2.14.4-1: <node> DELETE**

<node> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

### 10.2.15 Service Charging and Accounting Procedures

#### 10.2.15.1 Introduction

##### 10.2.15.1.0 Introduction

Clause 10.2.15.1 is informative and provides a use case example to explain how the Infrastructure Node provides statistics for AEs using the <statsConfig> and <statsCollect> resources as defined in clauses 9.6.23, 9.6.24 and 9.6.25.

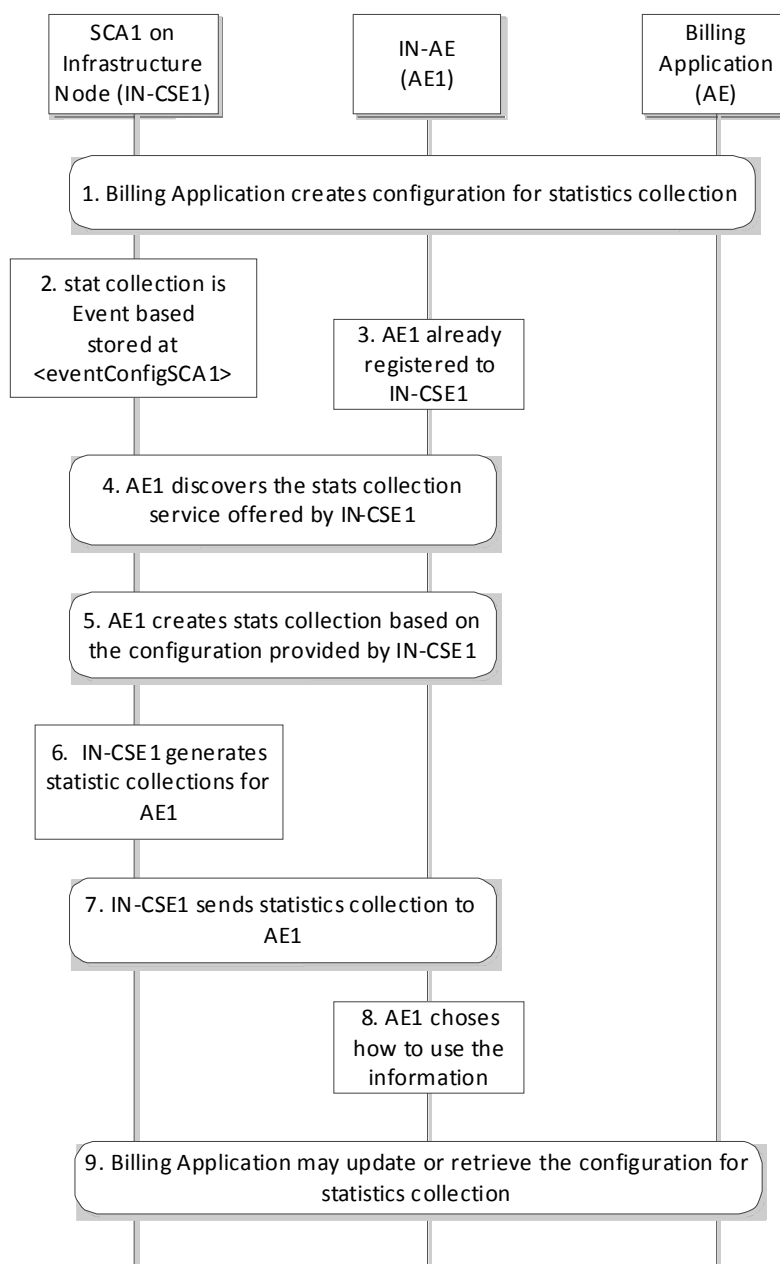
##### 10.2.15.1.1 Service Event-based Statistics Collection for Applications

Figure 10.2.15.1-1 shows an example of service layer event-based charging based on the Infrastructure Node.

Step 1-2: A statistics collection resource called <statsConfigSCA1> was created at the IN-CSE by a billing application. Note that the <statsConfig> can also be provisioned. In this use case, the <statsConfigSCA1> has the <eventConfigSCA1> sub-resource. For this specific use case, the <eventConfigSCA1> can be set as following: The *eventID* attribute is set with a unique ID to differentiate from other chargeable events. The *eventType* attribute defines what event will trigger the generation of service statistics collection record and is set to "Data Operation" for this case. *eventStart* and *eventEnd* attributes apply to timer based event so they will not be included in this event. *operationType* attribute will be "RETRIEVE". *dataSize* attribute does not apply so it is not included.



- Step 3-5: In this example, AE1 already registered to IN-CSE. IN-CSE can make the statistics collection configuration accessible by AE. Based on the `<statsConfigSCA1>`, AE1 creates a statistics collection trigger for itself, stored in `<statsCollectAE1>`. AE1 will fill in the information for the collection rule. For example, it fills the `collectingEntityID` attribute with the AE-ID of AE1, and the `collectedEntityID` attribute empty, which means to collect for any entities. `status` attribute is set to "Active". The `statModel` is *event-based*. The `eventID` is set with the same ID value as the `eventID` in the `<eventConfigSCA1>`. This event collection trigger can be stored in the `<eventConfigSCA1>` resource at the IN-CSE and IN-CSE will assign a unique ID in attribute `statsCollectID`.
- Step 6-8: When the configured event happens, i.e. when AE2 performed a RETRIEVE operation to the data stored by AE1 at IN-CSE, the event is recorded by IN-CSE. IN-CSE generates a service statistics collection record and sends it to AE1. AE1 can choose to use such information for statistics or billing. Transfer of the statistics is out of scope of the present document.
- Step 9: The AE of billing application can update or retrieve the charging policies and collection scenarios that it has the access control privilege.



**Figure 10.2.15.1-1: Event-based Statistics Collection for Applications**  
 © oneM2M Partners Type 1 (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TTA, TSDSI, TTA, TTC)  
 Page 209 of 310

### 10.2.15.2 Create <statsConfig>

This procedure shall be used for the Originator to establish a set of configurations for statistics collection at the Receiver.

The configurations shall be stored at the <statsConfig> resource and each instance of the <statsConfig> resource shall represent a specific configuration.

The Originator shall be an AE that wants to set up the statistics collection configurations.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE.

**Table 10.2.15.2-1: <statsConfig> CREATE**

<statsConfig> CREATE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <CSEBase> where the <statsConfig> resource is intended to be Created. <b>Content:</b> The representation of the <statsConfig> resource for which the attributes are described in clause 9.6.23 Other information in the Request message is defined according to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to Create a new <statsConfig> resource by addressing to the <CSEBase> resource of a Hosting CSE. The Originator shall be an AE
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.15.3 Retrieve <statsConfig>

The RETRIEVE procedure shall be used for the Originator to retrieve the existing <statsConfig> resource from the Receiver.

The Originator shall be an AE that is allowed to retrieve configuration information available for AEs within an IN-CSE.

The Receiver shall be the IN- CSE containing the <statsConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.3-1: <statsConfig> RETRIEVE**

<statsConfig> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsConfig> resource or its attribute to be retrieved
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to obtain <statsConfig> resource information by using the RETRIEVE operation. The request shall address the specific <statsConfig> resource or its attributes of a Hosting CSE. The Originator shall be an AE
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.15.4 Update <statsConfig>

This procedure shall be used for updating <statsConfig> resource.

An UPDATE procedure on the <statsConfig> resource is used for the Originator to update charging related policies at the Receiver.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <statsConfig> resource. The same AE shall be able to update the resource.

The Receiver shall be a CSE containing the <statsConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.4-1: <statsConfig> UPDATE**

<statsConfig> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsConfig> resource to be updated <b>Content:</b> the Originator provides the attributes of <statsConfig> to be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

#### 10.2.15.5 Delete <statsConfig>

This procedure shall be used for deleting <statsConfig> resource.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <statsConfig> resource.

The Receiver shall be a CSE containing the <statsConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.5-1: <statsConfig> DELETE**

<statsConfig> DELETE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsConfig> resource to be deleted
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.1

#### 10.2.15.6 Create <eventConfig>

This procedure shall be used to create <eventConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.6-1: <eventConfig> CREATE**

<eventConfig> CREATE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The address of the <statsConfig> resource where the <eventConfig> sub-resource is intended to be Created <b>Content:</b> The representation of the <eventConfig> resource for which the attributes are described in clause 9.6.24 Other information in the Request message is defined according to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an AE. The Originator shall request to Create a new <eventConfig> resource by addressing to the <statsConfig> resource of a Hosting CSE
Processing at Receiver	The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall verify whether the <i>eventID</i> is unique or not, and if not, provides a new value</li> <li>The Receiver shall verify that the <i>eventEnd</i> time is greater than the <i>eventStart</i> time if these two attributes are present</li> <li>The Receiver shall verify that the <i>dataSize</i> attribute is present and contains a value greater to zero if the <i>eventType</i> is set to "Storage based"</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.15.7 Retrieve <eventConfig>

The RETRIEVE procedure shall be used for the Originator to retrieve the existing <eventConfig> resource from the Receiver.

The Originator shall be an AE that is allowed to retrieve configuration information available for AEs within an IN-CSE.

The Receiver shall be the IN-CSE containing the <eventConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.7-1: <eventConfig> RETRIEVE**

<eventConfig> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <eventConfig> resource or its attributes to be retrieved.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to obtain <eventConfig> resource information by using the RETRIEVE operation. The request shall address the specific <eventConfig> resource or its attributes of a Hosting CSE. The Originator shall be an AE
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.15.8 Update <eventConfig>

This procedure shall be used for updating an existing <eventConfig> resource.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <eventConfig> resource. The same AE shall be able to update the resource.

The Receiver shall be the IN-CSE containing the <eventConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.8-1: <eventConfig> UPDATE**

<eventConfig> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <eventConfig> resource to be updated <b>Content:</b> The Originator provides the attributes of <eventConfig> to be updated The Originator can update attributes under <eventConfig> to update event-based configuration for statistics collection
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

### 10.2.15.9 Delete <eventConfig>

This procedure shall be used for deleting <eventConfig> resource.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <eventConfig> resource.

The Receiver shall be the IN-CSE containing the <eventConfig> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.9-1: <eventConfig> DELETE**

<eventConfig> DELETE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <eventConfig> resource to be deleted
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.1

### 10.2.15.10 Create <statsCollect>

This procedure shall be used for the Originator to establish collection scenarios at the Receiver.

The collection scenarios are stored at the <statsCollect> resource. Multiple collection scenarios can be created based on one instance of <statsConfig>.

The Receiver shall be an IN-CSE. The Receiver shall validate whether the Originator has proper permissions for creating a <statsCollect> resource. Upon successful validation, create a new <statsCollect> resource with the provided attributes. The IN-CSE shall also create a unique statsCollectID.

**Table 10.2.15.10-1: <statsCollect> CREATE**

<statsCollect> CREATE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> Identifier of the AE that initiates the Request <b>To:</b> The Address of the <CSEBase> where the <statsCollect> resource is intended to be Created <b>Content:</b> Contain the resource representation of <statsCollect> Other information in the Request message is defined according to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall be an AE that wants to set up the collection scenarios to an IN-CSE. The Originator shall request to Create a new <statsCollect> resource by addressing to the <CSEBase> resource of a Hosting CSE. The Originator shall populate the attributes for the <statsCollect> resource as defined in clause 9.6.25, except for <i>statsCollectID</i>
Processing at Receiver	In addition to procedures defined in clause 10.1.1.1, the Receiver shall perform the following specific operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create <i>statsCollectID</i> which shall be unique in the same service provider domain</li> <li>• Once a &lt;statsCollect&gt; resource instance is created and the <i>status</i> is "ACTIVE", the IN-CSE shall generate service statistics collection records when the conditions defined by the &lt;statsCollect&gt; are met</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

#### 10.2.15.11 Retrieve <statsCollect>

The RETRIEVE procedure shall be used for the Originator to retrieve the existing <statsCollect> resource from the Receiver.

The Originator shall be an AE that is allowed to retrieve the collection scenario information from the IN-CSE.

The Receiver shall be the IN- CSE containing the <statsCollect> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.11-1: <statsCollect> RETRIEVE**

<statsCollect> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsCollect> resource or its attribute to be retrieved
Processing at Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to obtain <statsCollect> resource information by using the RETRIEVE operation. The request shall address the specific <statsCollect> resource or its attributes of a Hosting CSE. The Originator shall be an AE.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

#### 10.2.15.12 Update <statsCollect>

An UPDATE procedure on the <statsCollect> resource shall be used for the Originator to update chargeable scenarios at the Receiver.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <statsCollect> resource. The same AE shall be able to update the resource.

The Receiver shall be the IN-CSE containing the <statsCollect> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.12-1: <statsCollect> UPDATE**

<b>&lt;statsCollect&gt; UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsCollect> resource to be updated <b>Content:</b> the Originator provides the attributes of <statsCollect> to be updated
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

### 10.2.15.13 Delete <statsCollect>

This procedure shall be used for deleting <statsCollect> resource.

The Originator shall be the AE that created the <statsCollect> resource.

The Receiver shall be a CSE containing the <statsCollect> resource.

**Table 10.2.15.13-1: <statsCollect> DELETE**

<b>&lt;statsCollect&gt; DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca
Information in Request message	<b>From:</b> ID of the Originator <b>To:</b> Address of the <statsCollect> resource to be deleted
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.1
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	None
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.1

### 10.2.15.14 Service Statistics Collection Record

When the Service Statistics Collection is supported, the Information Elements shall be generated according to table 10.2.15.14-1.

The contents of each Service statistics collection record are decided by the specific collection scenario that triggered the information recording.

Transfer of the Statistics Collection Records over the Mch reference point is not defined in the present document.

**Table 10.2.15.14-1: Information Elements for Service Statistics Collection Record**

Information Element	Mandatory / optional	Description
<i>statsCollectID</i>	M	It is the unique ID that identifies a specific statistics collection scenario, which triggers information recording for a specific event.
<i>collectingEntityID</i>	M	This is the unique ID of the entity that collects the statistics. It can be an AE-ID or CSE-ID.
<i>collectedEntityID</i>	M	This is the unique ID of the entity whose service layer operation statistics are being collected. It can be an AE-ID or CSE-ID.
<i>event</i>	O	This indicates a specific event type in each record, such as timer based, data operation, storage triggering. It is only present if the <i>statModel</i> is "event based".
<i>eventStart</i>	O	The start time for the recording the M2M event record.
<i>eventEnd</i>	O	The end time for the recording the M2M event record.
<i>transactionType</i>	O	Specifies the detailed type of a transaction, such as CREATE, RETRIEVE, etc.
<i>dataSize</i>	O	Storage Memory in Kbytes, where applicable, to store data associated events with container related operations.
<i>Vendor Specific Information</i>	O	Defines Vendor specific information.

## 10.2.16 <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.16.1 Create <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.16.1-1: <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> CREATE**

<m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.19
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> Address of the created &lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile&gt; resource, according to clause 10.1.1</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.16.2 Retrieve <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.16.2-1: <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> RETRIEVE**



<b>&lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile&gt; RETRIEVE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc, Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> Void
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> Attributes of the <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource as defined in clause 9.6.19
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.16.3 Update <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes of a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.16.3-1: <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> UPDATE**

<b>&lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile&gt; UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicate in the table with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> Attributes of the <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource as defined in clause 9.6.19 which need be updated, with the exception of the following that cannot be modified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "lastModifiedTime"</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

### 10.2.16.4 Delete <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile>

This procedure shall be used for deleting a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource residing under a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.16.4-1: <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> DELETE**

<b>&lt;m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile&gt; DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

## 10.2.17 <serviceSubscribedNode> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.17.1 Create <serviceSubscribedNode>

This procedure shall be used for creating a <serviceSubscribedNode> resource which is sub-resource of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.17.1-1: <serviceSubscribedNode> CREATE**

<b>&lt;serviceSubscribedNode&gt; CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.20
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> Address of the created &lt;serviceSubscribedNode&gt; resource, according to clause 10.1.1</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1

### 10.2.17.2 Retrieve <serviceSubscribedNode>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <serviceSubscribedNode> resource which is sub-resource of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.17.2-1: <serviceSubscribedNode> RETRIEVE**

<serviceSubscribedNode> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> Void
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2

### 10.2.17.3 Update <serviceSubscribedNode>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes of a <serviceSubscribedNode> resource which is sub-resource of <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.17.3-1: <serviceSubscribedNode> UPDATE**

<serviceSubscribedNode> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicate in the table with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> Attributes of the <serviceSubscribedNode> resource as defined in clause 9.6.16 which need be updated, with the exception of the following that cannot be modified: " <i>lastModifiedTime</i> "
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.3
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3

### 10.2.17.4 Delete <serviceSubscribedNode>

This procedure shall be used for deleting a <serviceSubscribedNode> resource residing under a <m2mServiceSubscriptionProfile> resource.

**Table 10.2.17.4-1: <serviceSubscribedNode> DELETE**

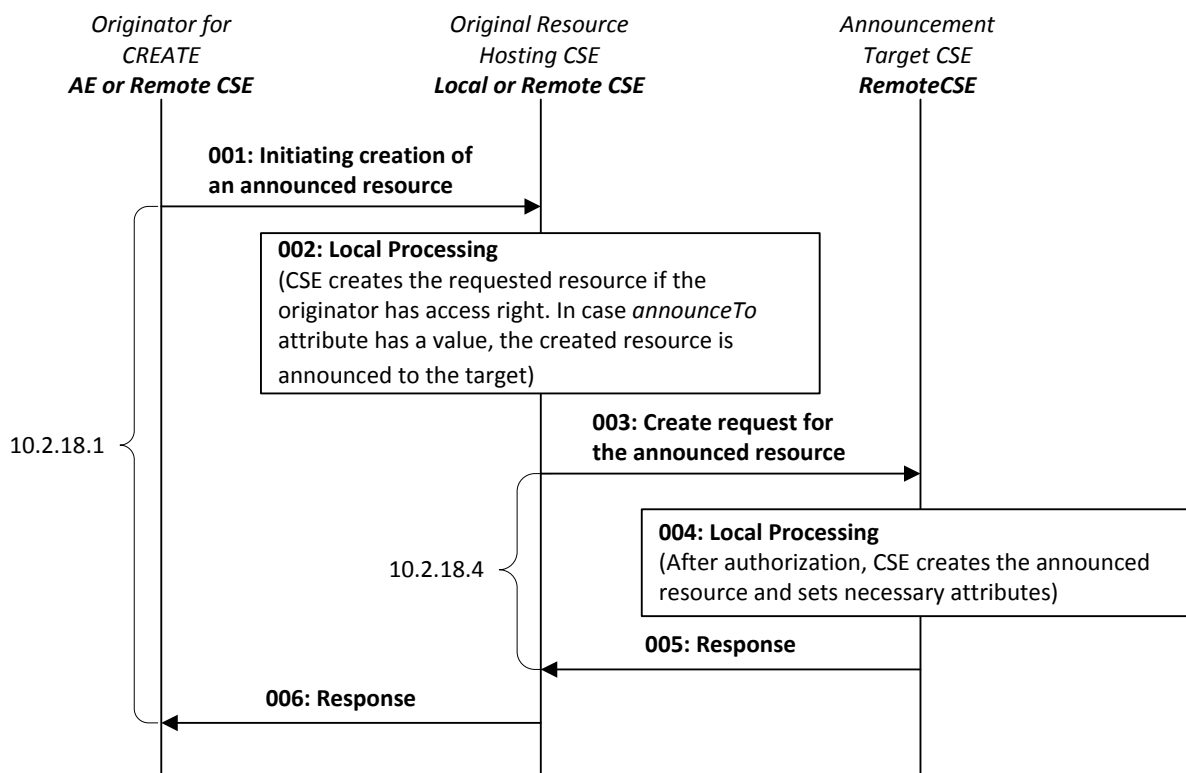
<serviceSubscribedNode> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Receiver or Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4

## 10.2.18 Resource Announcement Procedures

### 10.2.18.1 Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate Creation of an Announced Resource

This clause describes the procedure for an AE or a CSE to initiate the creation of an announced resource.

Figure 10.2.18.1-1 depicts how creation of an announced resource is initiated (clause 10.2.18.1) and the announced resource is created on an announcement target CSE (clause 10.2.18.4).



**Figure 10.2.18.1-1: Announced resource CREATE procedures**

The Originator of a Request for initiating resource announcement can be either an AE or a CSE. Two methods are supported for initiating the creation of an announced resource.

- **CREATE:** The Originator can initiate the creation of an announced resource during the creation of the original resource by providing *announceTo* attribute in the CREATE Request.
- **UPDATE:** The Originator can initiate the creation of an announced resource by using the UPDATE Request to update the *announceTo* attribute at the original resource.

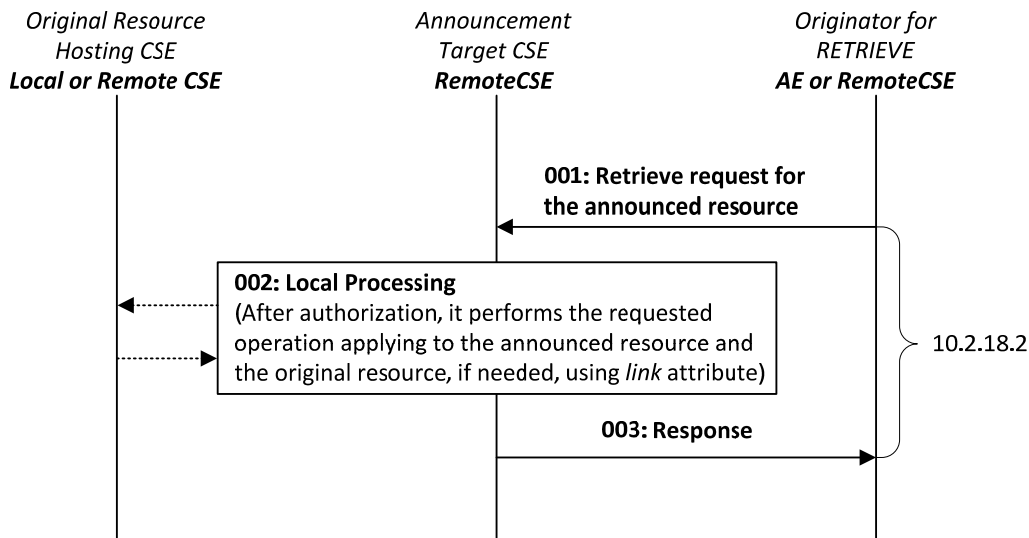
**Table 10.2.18.1-1: Initiate Resource Announcement: UPDATE or CREATE**

<b>Initiate Resource Announcement: CREATE or UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca and Mcc.
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicated in that table. In addition, for the case of the CREATE procedure for a specific resource is described in clause 10.2. The Originator suggests the address(es) or the CSE-ID(s) to which the resource will be announced in the <b>Content</b> parameter.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	<p><b>Content:</b> contains address where the resource needs to be announced (within <i>announceTo</i> attribute):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator provides either the address(es) for the announced resource or the list of CSE-IDs of the remote CSEs where the original resource needs to be announced by including such information within the <i>announceTo</i> attribute of the UPDATE or CREATE Request.</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	<p>Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver (which shall be the original resource Hosting CSE) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the Request provides address(es) for the announced resource that are not already stored in the <i>announceTo</i> attribute or for newly created <i>announceTo</i> attribute, the Receiver shall announce the resource to the announcement target CSE.</li> <li>If the Request provides a list of CSE-IDs of the remote CSEs that are not already stored in the <i>announceTo</i> attribute or the newly created or updated <i>announceTo</i> attribute, the Receiver shall decide the location at the remote CSE(s) identified by CSE-ID(s) and announce the resource to the announcement target CSE.</li> </ul> <p>The original resource Hosting CSE shall first check if the parent resource of the original resource has a representation at the announcement target CSE. If that is the case, the announced resource shall be created as a child resource of that representation of the parent resource. If that is not the case, the original Hosting CSE shall next check if it has announced itself to the announcement target CSE. If that is the case, the announced resource shall be created as a child resource of the original Hosting CSE's &lt;remoteCSEAnnc&gt; resource. Otherwise, the original Hosting CSE shall first announce itself by creating a &lt;remoteCSEAnnc&gt; resource as a child resource of the &lt;CSEBase&gt; resource of the announcement target CSE. Next, the announced resource shall be created as a child resource of the original Hosting CSE's &lt;remoteCSEAnnc&gt; resource.</p>
Information in Response message	<p>On successful completion of resource announcement as in clause 10.2.18.4, the Receiver shall provide all parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable as indicated in that table in the Response message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall provide the address(es) of the announced resource to the Originator by updating the content of the <i>announceTo</i> attribute in the original resource and by providing it in the UPDATE or CREATE Response message depending on the type of the Request.</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	<p>According to clause 10.1.1.1 in case of CREATE Request.</p> <p>According to clause 10.1.3 in case of UPDATE Request.</p>
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.1) are applicable.

## 10.2.18.2 Procedure at AE or CSE to Retrieve information from an Announced Resource

This clause describes the procedures that shall be use for an AE or a CSE to retrieve information about an announced resource or the corresponding original resource.

Figure 10.2.18.2-1 depicts how the announced resource is retrieved from an announcement target CSE.



**Figure 10.2.18.2-1: Announced resource RETRIEVE procedures**

The Originator of a Request for initiating retrieval of information about a resource can be either an AE or a CSE. The Originator initiates this procedure by using RETRIEVE Request.

**Table 10.2.18.2-1: Announced Resource Information Retrieval: RETRIEVE**

<b>Resource Retrieval: RETRIEVE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca and Mcc.
Information in Request message	<p>Clause 8.1.2 specifies the information to be included in the Request message. Table 8.1.2-3 also describes the parameters that are applicable in the Request message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specifically, the <b>To</b> parameter is set to the address of the announced resource to be retrieved.</li> <li>If a specific attribute is to be retrieved, the address of such attribute is included in the <b>To</b> parameter.</li> <li>The Originator can specify one of the values for the optional <b>Result Content</b> parameter.</li> <li>The Originator can request retrieval of the original resource by targeting the announced resource at the Hosting CSE by setting the <b>Result Content</b> parameter to the "original-resource".</li> </ul>
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator can request retrieval of information from an announced resource at the Hosting CSE. Optionally, the Originator can request retrieval of the original resource by targeting the announced resource at the Hosting CSE by setting the <b>Result Content</b> parameter to the "original-resource".
Processing at the Receiver	<p>Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver (Hosting CSE) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Information from the identified announced resource (at Hosting CSE) shall be returned to Originator via RETRIEVE Response, as described in clause 8.1.2.</li> <li>If <b>Result Content</b> request message parameter set to "original-resource" is included in the Request message, the Receiver shall provide the representation of the original resource indicated by the <i>link</i> attribute in the announced resource. The Receiver shall retrieve the original resource to return the representation of the original resource to the Originator.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Information from the identified announced resource (at Hosting CSE), or the original resource shall be returned to Originator via RETRIEVE Response, as described in clause 8.1.3.
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedure (clause 10.1.2) are applicable.

### 10.2.18.3 Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate Deletion of an Announced Resource

This clause describes the procedure that shall be used for an AE or a CSE (not the original resource Hosting CSE) to initiate the deletion of an announced resource.

The Originator of a Request for initiating resource de-announcement can be either an AE or a CSE. Two methods are supported for initiating resource de-announcement.

- **UPDATE:** The Originator can request to initiate the deletion of an announced resource by using UPDATE Request to the *announceTo* attribute at the original resource Hosting CSE.
- **DELETE:** Resource de-announcement (deletion) shall also be performed when the Originator deletes the original resource at the original resource Hosting CSE by using DELETE Request.

**Table 10.2.18.3-1: Initiate Resource De-Announcement: UPDATE and DELETE**

<b>Initiate Resource De-Announcement: UPDATE or DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca and Mcc.
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicated in that table.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	<p>The Originator shall perform one of the following for the deletion of an announced resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Originator shall request to update the <i>announceTo</i> attribute at the original resource Hosting CSE by providing new content of the <i>announceTo</i> attribute which does not include the CSE-IDs of the announcement target CSEs where the announced resource needs to be de-announced (deleted) by the UPDATE operation.</li><li>• The Originator shall request to delete the <i>announceTo</i> attribute at the original resource Hosting CSE by sending UPDATE Request that sets the value of the <i>announceTo</i> attribute to NULL for the deletion of all announced resources.</li><li>• For DELETE operation, the Originator shall include the resource address of the original resource Hosting CSE that needs to be deleted, in the DELETE Request.</li><li>• <b>Content:</b> Void.</li></ul>
Processing at the Receiver	<p>Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver (which shall be the original resource Hosting CSE) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. The Receiver shall be the resource Hosting CSE. On receiving the UPDATE or DELETE Request, the Receiver shall perform as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For UPDATE Request, the Receiver shall request to delete the announced resource(s) whose address(es) is/are not included in the <i>announceTo</i> attribute of the request as per procedures in clause 10.2.18.5.</li><li>• For DELETE Request, the Receiver shall request to delete all announced resources in the <i>announceTo</i> attribute as per procedures in clause 10.2.18.5.</li></ul>
Information in Response message	<p>On successful completion of resource de-announcement procedure in clause 10.2.18.5, the Receiver knows that the announced resource has been deleted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Receiver shall provide confirmation of resource de-announcement to the Originator.</li><li>• The content of the updated <i>announceTo</i> attribute shall be provided to the Originator to indicate the successfully deleted announced resource, if the <i>announceTo</i> attribute is not deleted by the Originator in the Request message.</li></ul>
Exceptions	<p>All exceptions described in the basic procedure (clause 10.1.2) are applicable for UPDATE operation.</p> <p>All exceptions described in the basic procedure (clause 10.1.4) are applicable for DELETE operation.</p>

### 10.2.18.4 Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE to Create an Announced Resource

This clause explains the resource announcement procedure that shall be used by the original resource Hosting CSE to announce the original resource to the remote CSE(s).

See Figure 10.2.18.1-1 for the graphical explanation.

The Originator of this Request shall be the original resource Hosting CSE. The Originator shall request to create the announced resource by using CREATE Request.

**Table 10.2.18.4-1: Resource Hosting CSE to Announce Resource: CREATE**

<b>Resource Announcement: CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mcc.
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicated in that table. <b>Content:</b> contains MA attributes and OA attributes that are included in <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	Other details for the information in the Request message shall be as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attributes marked with MA and attributes marked with OA that are included in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute at the original resource shall be provided in the CREATE Request. Such attributes shall have the same value as for the original resource.</li> <li><i>resourceType</i> which shall be set to the appropriate tag that identifies the &lt;Annc&gt; resource.</li> <li><i>expirationTime</i> provided by the Originator equal to the one for the original resource.</li> <li>The <i>link</i> attribute of the announced resource shall have the address of the original resource in SP-relative Resource-ID format or Absolute Resource-ID format.</li> <li>The <i>labels</i> attribute of the announced resource shall have the same value as for the original resource.</li> <li>The <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute shall always be provided in the CREATE Request even if it is not present in the original resource. In this case the original resource shall include <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> from its parent resource or from the local policy at the original resource, as needed.</li> <li><i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> and <i>labels</i> attributes, if present at the original resource, shall be provided by the original resource Hosting CSE in the CREATE Request. Such attributes shall have the same value at the original resource and at the announced resource(s).</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. The Receiver shall perform as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The basic procedure (clause 10.1.1) for the Receiver of the CREATE Request apply.</li> <li>The created announced resource shall include the common attributes specified in clause 9.6.26.1. The created announced resource shall contain the additional attributes that are provided by the Originator; i.e. attributes marked with MA and the attributes marked with OA that are included in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute.</li> <li>The created announced resource shall set the <i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i> attribute to the value received in the Request message, and shall set the <i>labels</i> attribute (if present) and the <i>link</i> attribute to the value received in the Request message.</li> <li>Respond to the Originator with the CREATE Response. In this Response, the address of the successfully announced resource shall be provided.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 are applicable as indicated in that table with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> address where the announced resource is created according to clause 10.1.1</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	The Originator after receiving the Response from the Receiver shall perform the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the announced resource has been successfully created, the <i>announceTo</i> attribute of the original resource shall be updated to include the address for the successfully announced resource at the Receiver. The <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute shall be updated as well to represent the successfully announced attributes as received in the Response.</li> <li>For the attributes marked as MA and for the attributes marked as OA that are included in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute, the Originator shall further take the responsibility to keep their values synchronized at the announced resource by using UPDATE operation (clause 10.1.3).</li> </ul>
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.1) are applicable.



## 10.2.18.5 Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE to Delete an Announced Resource

This clause explains the procedure that shall be used for deleting an announced resource (i.e. the resource de-announcement). This procedure shall be used by the original resource Hosting CSE for deleting the announced resource that resides at the remote CSE.

The Originator of this Request shall be the original resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.18.5-1: Resource Hosting CSE to De-Announce Resource: DELETE**

<b>Resource De-Announcement: DELETE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mcc.
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 are applicable as indicate in that table. <b>From:</b> Identifier of the CSE that initiates the Request. <b>To:</b> The address where announced resource needs to be deleted.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to delete an announced resource by using the DELETE Request. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>To:</b> Parameter provides an address that identifies the announced resource to be deleted.</li></ul>
Processing at the Receiver	If the value of the <i>From</i> parameter in Request message is identical with the CSE-ID included in the <i>link</i> attribute in the announced resource, the Receiver shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Delete the announced resource identified by the <b>To</b> parameter in the Request, as per basic procedure in clause 10.1.4.</li><li>Respond to the Originator with the appropriate DELETE Response, as per basic procedure in clause 10.1.4.</li></ul>
Information in Response message	No change from the basic procedure (clause 10.1.4).
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	The Originator after receiving the Response from the Receiver shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If the announced resource is successfully deleted, the <i>announceTo</i> attribute in the original resource shall be updated to delete the address for the deleted announced resource.</li></ul>
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.4) are applicable.

## 10.2.18.6 Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate the Creation of an Announced Attribute

This clause describes the procedure that shall be used for an AE and CSE (not the original resource Hosting CSE) to initiate the creation of an announced attribute (attribute announcement).

The Originator of a Request, for initiating attribute announcement, can be either AE or CSE (not the original resource Hosting CSE).

**Table 10.2.18.6-1: Initiate Creation of Announced Attributes**

<b>Initiate Attribute Announcement: UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca and Mcc.
Information in Request message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 that are applicable for UPDATE. <b>Content</b> parameter includes the names of the attributes to be announced.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request attribute announcement by updating the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute at the original resource: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator shall update the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute at the original resource by adding the attribute name for the attribute that needs to be announced by using the UPDATE Request. Only the attributes marked with OA can be announced to remote announced resources.</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver, which shall be the original resource Hosting CSE, shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The attributes received in the Request, which are not marked as OA, are invalid.</li> <li>The attributes received in the Request, which are not present in the original resource structure, are invalid.</li> <li>If some attributes received in the Request do not already exist in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute, the Receiver shall announce such attributes to all announced resources listed in the <i>announceTo</i> attribute as per procedures in clause 10.2.18.8.</li> </ul> <p>On successful announcement of attributes as per procedures in clause 10.2.18.8, the Receiver shall perform the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall respond to the Originator (requesting AE/CSE) with UPDATE Response as specified in clause 10.1.3. The content of the announced attributes can be provided in such Response.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable.
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.3) are applicable.

#### 10.2.18.7 Procedure for AE and CSE to initiate the Deletion of an Announced Attribute

This clause describes the procedure that shall be used for an AE and CSE (not the original resource Hosting CSE) to initiate the deletion of announced attributes (attribute de-announcement).

The Originator of a Request, for initiating attribute de-announcement, can be either AE or CSE (not the original resource Hosting CSE).

**Table 10.2.18.7-1: Initiate Deletion of Announced Attributes**

<b>Initiate Attribute De-Announcement: UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mca and Mcc.
Information in Request message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 that are applicable for UPDATE. <b>Content</b> parameter does not include the names of the attributes to be de-announced.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request attribute de-announcement by updating the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute at the original resource as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator shall update the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute at the original resource by deleting the attribute name for the attribute that needs to be de-announced by using the UPDATE Request. Only the attributes marked with OA can be de-announced to remote announced resources.</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver, which shall be the original resource Hosting CSE, shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The attributes received in the Request, which are not marked as OA, are invalid.</li> <li>If some attributes that exist in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute are not received in the Request (i.e. attributes that need to be deleted by the UPDATE Request), the Receiver shall de-announce such attributes to all announced resources listed in the <i>announceTo</i> attributes as per procedure in clause 10.2.18.9.</li> </ul> On successful de-announcement of all attributes as per procedures in clause 10.2.18.9, the Receiver shall perform the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall respond to the Originator (requesting AE/CSE) with UPDATE Response as specified in clause 10.1.3. The names of the de-announced attributes can be provided in such Response.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable.
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.3) are applicable.

## 10.2.18.8 Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for Announcing Attributes

This clause describes procedure that shall be used by the original resource Hosting CSE to create announced attributes at the remote announced resources (i.e. the attribute announcement).

The Originator of this Request shall be the original resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.18.8-1: Original Resource Hosting CSE to Announce Attribute: UPDATE**

<b>Attribute Announcement: UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Points	Mcc
Information in Request message	Information described for the Originator of the UPDATE Request as in clause 10.1.3. <b>Content:</b> Parameter includes the names of the attributes to be announced and their values.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to create attributes at the announced resources by using the UPDATE Request as specified in clause 10.1.3. Only parameters marked with OA can be announced.
Processing at the Receiver	Once the Originator has been successfully authorized, the Receiver (CSE hosting announced resource) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. The Receiver shall perform as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create announced attributes at the announced resource as per procedures in clause 10.1.3. The initial value for the announced attributes shall use the same value as with the original resource.</li> <li>Respond to the Originator with UPDATE Response as in clause 10.1.3.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	Originator after receiving the Response from the Receiver shall perform the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the announced attributes have been successfully created, the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute shall be updated to include the attribute names for the successfully announced attributes.</li> <li>For the newly announced attributes in the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute, the Originator shall take the responsibility to keep their values synchronized at the announced resources by using UPDATE operation as in clause 10.1.3.</li> </ul>
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.3) are applicable.

#### 10.2.18.9 Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for De-Announcing Attributes

This clause describes procedure that shall be used by the original resource Hosting CSE to remove announced attributes at remote announced resources (i.e. the attribute de-announcement).

The Originator of this Request shall be the original resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.18.9-1: Original Resource Hosting CSE to De-Announce Attribute: UPDATE**

<b>Attribute De-Announcement: UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc.
Information in Request message	Information described for the Originator of the UPDATE Request as in clause 10.1.3. <b>Content:</b> Parameter includes the names of the attributes to be deleted (de-announced) with their values set to NULL.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to delete the announced attributes by using the UPDATE Request as specified in clause 10.1.3. Only attributes marked as OA can be de-announced: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> Parameter in the UPDATE Request shall provide the names of the attributes to be de-announced by setting their values set to NULL.</li> </ul>
Processing at the Receiver	If the value of the <i>From</i> parameter in Request message is identical with the CSE-ID included in the <i>link</i> attribute in the announced resource, the Receiver (CSE hosting announced resource) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. The Receiver shall perform as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Delete the de-announced attributes identified by the <b>Content</b> parameter in the UPDATE Request as per procedures in clause 10.1.3.</li> <li>Respond to the Originator with the appropriate UPDATE Response as in clause 10.1.3.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	The Originator after receiving the Response from the Receiver shall perform the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the attributes have been successfully removed, the <i>announcedAttribute</i> attribute shall be updated so as to remove the attribute names for the successfully de-announced attributes.</li> </ul>
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.3) are applicable.

### 10.2.18.10 Procedure for original resource Hosting CSE for Updating Attributes

This clause describes procedure that shall be used by the original resource Hosting CSE to update announced attributes at the remote announced resources. The Originator of this Request shall be the original resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.18.10-1: Original Resource Hosting CSE to Update Attribute: UPDATE**

<b>Attribute Update: UPDATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc.
Information in Request message	Information described for the Originator of the UPDATE Request as in clause 10.1.3. <b>Content:</b> Parameter includes the names of the attributes to be updated with their target values.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	The Originator shall request to update the announced attributes by using the UPDATE Request as specified in clause 10.1.3. Attributes marked as MA or OA can be updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Content:</b> Parameter in the UPDATE Request shall provide the names of the attributes to be updated by setting their target values.</li></ul>
Processing at the Receiver	If the value of the <i>From</i> parameter in Request message is identical with the CSE-ID included in the <i>link</i> attribute in the announced resource, the Receiver (CSE hosting announced resource) shall grant the Request after successful validation of the Request. The Receiver shall perform as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Update the target attributes identified by the <b>Content</b> parameter in the UPDATE Request as per procedures in clause 10.1.3.</li><li>Respond to the Originator with the appropriate UPDATE Response as in clause 10.1.3.</li></ul>
Information in Response message	Parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 that are applicable.
Exceptions	All exceptions described in the basic procedures (clause 10.1.3) are applicable.

### 10.2.18.11 Notification Procedure targeting an AE Announced Resource

This clause describes handling of notifications received at an <AEAnnc> resource Hosting CSE.

**Table 10.2.18.11-1: Notification Procedure for AE Announced Resource**

<b>Notification Procedure for AE Announced Resource</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mcc
Information in Request message	Notification message made according to clause 10.2.12.
Processing at the Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.5
Processing at the Receiver	<AEAnnc> hosting CSE shall forward received notification message to original resource Hosting CSE targeting original <AE> resource when <AE> resource is available
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.5
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.5
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.5

## 10.2.19 <contentInstance> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.19.1 Introduction

This clause describes the management procedures for the <contentInstance> resource. Since <contentInstance> resource is immutable once created, there is no procedure for updating it.

### 10.2.19.2 <contentInstance> CREATE

This procedures shall be used for creating a <contentInstance> resource.

**Table 10.2.19.2-1: <contentInstance> CREATE**

<b>&lt;contentInstance&gt; CREATE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.7.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1.  If the newly created <contentInstance> resource violates any of the policies defined in the parent <container> resource (e.g. <i>maxNrOfInstances</i> or <i>maxByteSize</i> ), then the oldest <contentInstance> resources shall be removed from the <container> to enable the creation of the new <contentInstance> resource.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with the specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> Address of the created &lt;contentInstance&gt; resource, according to clause 10.1.1.1.</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1.

### 10.2.19.3 <contentInstance> RETRIEVE

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <contentInstance> resource.

**Table 10.2.19.3-1: <contentInstance> RETRIEVE**

<b>&lt;contentInstance&gt; RETRIEVE</b>	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	According to clause 10.1.2.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply with specific details for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Content:</b> Attributes of the &lt;contentInstance&gt; resources as defined in clause 9.6.7.</li> </ul>
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2.

### 10.2.19.4 <contentInstance> UPDATE

The Update operation shall not apply to <contentInstance> resource.

### 10.2.19.5 <contentInstance> DELETE

This procedure shall be used for deleting a <contentInstance> resource residing under a <container> resource.

**Table 10.2.19.5-1: <contentInstance> DELETE**

<contentInstance> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4. The Receiver shall delete the <contentInstance> resource.
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.

## 10.2.20 <request> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.20.1 Create <request>

As specified in clause 9.6.12, creation of a <request> resource can only be done on a Receiver CSE implicitly when a Registree AE or a Registree/Registrar CSE of the Receiver CSE issues a request to the Receiver CSE for targeting any other resource type or requesting a notification in non-blocking mode. Therefore, the creation procedure of a <request> resource cannot be initiated explicitly by an Originator. Creation of a <request> procedure is processed on a Receiver CSE to support a standardized interface to information representing the context and current status of a non-blocking request issued by a Registree AE or a Registree/Registrar CSE to the Receiver CSE at an earlier time.

The specific condition when a <request> resource is created is as follows: When an AE or CSE issues a request for targeting any other resource type or requesting a notification in non-blocking mode, i.e. the **Response Type** parameter of the request is set to either 'nonBlockingRequestSynch' or 'nonBlockingRequestAsynch', and if the Receiver CSE supports the <request> resource type as indicated by the *supportedResourceType* attribute of the <CSEBase> resource representing the Receiver CSE, the Receiver CSE shall create an instance of <request> resource to capture and expose the context of the associated non-blocking request.

A request message for creating a <request> resource is not Applicable. A <request> resource shall not be created explicitly. The Receiver CSE of a non-blocking Request that was issued by either:

- a Registrar AE of the Receiver CSE; or
- a Registree/Registrar CSE of the Receiver CSE;

is the Hosing CSE for the <request> resource that shall be associated with the non-blocking request.

The Hosting CSE shall follow the procedure outlined in this clause.

**Step 001:** The Receiver shall:

- 2) Assign values to the *resourceID* and *resourceName* attributes of the <request> resource to be created.

Assign a value to the following common attributes specified in clause 9.6.1.3:

- a. *parentID*;
- b. *creationTime*;
- c. *expirationTime*: The Receiver shall assign a value that is consistent with the **Request Expiration Timestamp**, **Result Expiration Timestamp** and **Result Persistence** parameters effective for the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource (within the restriction of the Receiver policies). If a value consistent with the **Request Expiration Timestamp**, **Result Expiration Timestamp** and **Result Persistence** parameters effective for the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource cannot be supported, due to either policy or subscription restrictions, the Receiver will assign a new value.
- d. *lastModifiedTime*: which is equals to the creationTime;

- e. *stateTag*;
- f. *accessControlPolicyIDs*: Populate with one ID of an <accessControlPolicy> that contains the following:
  - i. In the *privileges* attribute:
    - 1) Allow RETRIEVE, UPDATE and DELETE operations to <request> resource being created to the Hosting CSE.
    - 2) Allow RETRIEVE and DELETE operations to this <request> resource being created to the Originator of the associated non-blocking request, i.e. the value of the parameter **From** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource.
  - ii. In the selfPrivileges attribute:
    - 1) Allow UPDATE operations on the parent <accessControlPolicy> resource to the Originator of the associated non-blocking request, i.e. the value of the parameter **From** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource.

Assign any other RO (Read Only) attributes of <request> resource type within the restriction of the Receiver policies:

- a. Operation: Value of the parameter **Operation** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- b. Target: Value of the parameter **To** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- c. Originator: Value of the parameter **From** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- d. *requestIdentifier*: Value of the parameter **Request Identifier** in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- e. *metaInformation*: The content of this attribute is set to information in any other optional parameters described in clause 8.1. given in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- f. content: Value of the parameter **Content** - if any - in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- g. *requestStatus*: Information on the initial status of the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource. The initial value of this attribute shall be identical to the status that is contained in the Acknowledgement response message of the associated non-blocking request. Possible values for status information contained in this attribute are specified in oneM2M TS 0004 [Error! Reference source not found.]. The value of this attribute is subject to changes according to the progress in processing of the non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource;
- h. *operationResult*: Initially empty. This attribute will be used for representing the result of the originally requested operation - if any - in line with the **Result Content** parameter in the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource.

**Step 002:** The Receiver shall create the <request> resource.

**Table 10.2.20.1-1: <request> CREATE**



<request> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	None
Information in Request message	Not applicable. For <request> resources, explicit creation via a Request message shall not be supported
Pre-Processing at Originator	Not applicable. There is no Originator. <request> resources are only created implicitly
Processing at Receiver	Different to the non-registration CREATE procedure described in clause 10.1.1.1, see outlined steps described in the present clause above
Information in Response message	Not applicable. Since <request> resources shall not be created explicitly, no response messages will be sent after creation. However, the address of a <request> resource will be passed back as a reference to the Originator of an associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource
Post-Processing at Originator	None
Exceptions	None

### 10.2.20.2 Retrieve <request>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the attributes of a <request> resource.

**Table 10.2.20.2-1: <request> RETRIEVE**

<request> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>Content:</b> Void
Pre-Processing at Originator	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following specific processing: Originator needs to retrieve information about an associated previously issued non-blocking request.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2 with the following specific processing: The Receiver shall provide the content of the addressed <request> resource or the addressed attributes thereof.

### 10.2.20.3 Update <request>

For a <request> resource explicit update requests shall not be supported. Changes in the attributes of a <request> resource can only be done by the Hosting CSE due to changes of the status of the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource or due to reception of an operation result in response to the associated non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource.

### 10.2.20.4 Delete <request>

This procedure shall be used for deleting an existing <request> resource. Deletion of an existing <request> resource shall terminate any further processing of an associated pending non-blocking request that implied the creation of this <request> resource if the pending request was not already completed or forwarded.

**Table 10.2.20.4-1: <request> DELETE**

<request> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply
Pre-Processing at Originator	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following Originator needs to cancel a previously issued non-blocking request that is still pending, i.e. it has not yet been completed or Originator needs to remove the <request> resource representing the context of an already completed non-blocking request
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receiver CSE checks if the associated non-blocking request process is still pending. If so, it stops that request process</li> <li>Receiver CSE removes the addressed &lt;request&gt; resource</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following specific information: Successful Response message indicating that the associated non-blocking request process was stopped as requested or the context of an already completed associated non-blocking request was deleted
Post-Processing at Originator	According to clause 10.1.4
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4 with the following <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Originator CSE is not authorized to delete the &lt;request&gt; resource</li> <li>The addressed &lt;request&gt; resource does not exist</li> </ul>

## 10.2.21 <accessControlPolicy> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.21.1 Create <accessControlPolicy>

This procedure shall be used to create an <accessControlPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.21.1-1: <accessControlPolicy> CREATE**

<accessControlPolicy> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	Same as clause 10.1.1.
Pre-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.1.
Processing at Receiver	Same as clause 10.1.1. However the action (1) in step 002 shall be omitted.
Information in Response message	Same as clause 10.1.1.
Post-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.1.
Exceptions	Same as clause 10.1.1

### 10.2.21.2 Retrieve <accessControlPolicy>

This procedure shall be used to retrieve attributes and child resource information of the <accessControlPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.21.2-1: <accessControlPolicy> RETRIEVE**

<accessControlPolicy> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	Same as clause 10.1.2.
Pre-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.2.
Processing at Receiver	Addition to clause 10.1.2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall check access control rules defined in <i>selfPrivileges</i> of the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Same as clause 10.1.2.
Post-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.2.
Exceptions	Addition to clause 10.1.2.

### 10.2.21.3 Update <accessControlPolicy>

This procedure shall be used to update attributes information of the <accessControlPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.21.3-1: <accessControlPolicy> UPDATE**

<accessControlPolicy> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	Same as clause 10.1.3.
Pre-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.3.
Processing at Receiver	Addition to clause 10.1.3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall check access control rules defined in <i>selfPrivileges</i> of the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Same as clause 10.1.3.
Post-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.3.
Exceptions	Addition to clause 10.1.3.

### 10.2.21.4 Delete <accessControlPolicy>

This procedure shall be used to delete the <accessControlPolicy> resource.

**Table 10.2.21.3-1: <accessControlPolicy> DELETE**

<accessControlPolicy> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc and Mcc'.
Information in Request message	Same as clause 10.1.4.
Pre-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.4.
Processing at Receiver	Addition to clause 10.1.4: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Receiver shall check access control rules defined in <i>selfPrivileges</i> of the &lt;accessControlPolicy&gt; resource.</li> </ul>
Information in Response message	Same as clause 10.1.4.
Post-Processing at Originator	Same as clause 10.1.4.
Exceptions	Addition to clause 10.1.4.

## 10.2.22 <latest> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.22.0 Introduction

Only Retrieve and Delete operations shall be allowed for the <latest> resource.

#### 10.2.22.1 Retrieve <latest>

This procedure shall apply to the latest <contentInstance> resource among all existing <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource. If there is no <contentInstance> resource in the parent, then the Receiver shall respond with an error.

This procedure is the same as the procedures in clause 10.2.19.3 <contentInstance> RETRIEVE.

#### 10.2.22.2 Delete <latest>

This procedure shall apply to the latest <contentInstance> resource among all existing <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource. If there is no <contentInstance> resource in the parent, then the Receiver shall respond with an error.

After deletion, the <latest> contentInstance will point to the latest <contentInstance> among all remaining <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource. This procedure is the same as the procedures in clause 10.2.19.4 <contentInstance> DELETE.

## 10.2.23 <oldest> Resource Procedure

### 10.2.23.0 Introduction

Only Retrieve and Delete operations shall be allowed for the <oldest> resource.

#### 10.2.23.1 Retrieve <oldest>

This procedure shall apply to the oldest <contentInstance> resource among all existing <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource. If there is no <contentInstance> resource in the parent, then the Receiver shall respond with an error.

This procedure is the same as the procedures in clause 10.2.19.3 <contentInstance> RETRIEVE

#### 10.2.23.2 Delete <oldest>

This procedure shall apply to the oldest <contentInstance> resource among all existing <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource. If there is no <contentInstance> resource in the parent, then the Receiver shall respond with an error.

After deletion, the <oldest> contentInstance will point to the oldest <contentInstance> among all remaining <contentInstance> resources in the parent <container> resource.

This procedure is the same as the procedure in as clause 10.2.19.4 <contentInstance> DELETE.

## 10.2.24 <serviceSubscribedAppRule> Resource Procedures

### 10.2.24.1 Create <serviceSubscribedAppRule>

This procedure shall be used for creating an <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource. The information represented in the attributes of a <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource impacts the Application Entity Registration procedure as outlined in clause 10.1.1.2.2. Instances of <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resources are associated with specific CSEs by linking to them via the ruleLinks attribute of a <serviceSubscribedNode> resource that contains the respective CSE-ID in its CSE-ID attribute.

**Table 10.2.24.1-1: <serviceSubscribedAppRule> CREATE**

<serviceSubscribedAppRule> CREATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and sMcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> The resource content shall provide the information as defined in clause 9.6.29.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.1.1.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.1.1.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.1.1.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.1.1.

### 10.2.24.2 Retrieve <serviceSubscribedAppRule>

This procedure shall be used for retrieving the representation of the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource.

**Table 10.2.24.2-1: <serviceSubscribedAppRule> RETRIEVE**

<serviceSubscribedAppRule> RETRIEVE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca Mcc and Mcc'
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> void.
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.2.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.2.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.2.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.2.

### 10.2.24.3 Update <serviceSubscribedAppRule>

This procedure shall be used for updating the attributes of the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource.

**Table 10.2.24.3-1: <serviceSubscribedAppRule> UPDATE**

<serviceSubscribedAppRule> UPDATE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca and
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE <b>Content:</b> Attributes of the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource as defined in clause 9.6.29..
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.3.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.3.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.3.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.3.

## 10.2.24.4 Delete <serviceSubscribedAppRule>

This procedure shall be used for deleting the <serviceSubscribedAppRule> resource with all related information.

**Table 10.2.24.4-1: <serviceSubscribedAppRule> DELETE**

<serviceSubscribedAppRule> DELETE	
Associated Reference Point	Mca, Mcc
Information in Request message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.2-3 apply with the specific details for: <b>To:</b> The Hosting CSE shall be an IN-CSE
Processing at Originator before sending Request	According to clause 10.1.4.
Processing at Receiver	According to clause 10.1.4.
Information in Response message	All parameters defined in table 8.1.3-1 apply.
Processing at Originator after receiving Response	According to clause 10.1.4.
Exceptions	According to clause 10.1.4.

---

# 11 Trust Enabling Architecture

## 11.0 Introduction

The Trust Enabling Architecture serves the purpose of establishing security and trust between all parties involved in the M2M ecosystem. It comprises the following infrastructure functions which may be external to the CSEs:

- M2M Enrolment functions, which manage the enrolment of M2M Nodes and M2M applications for access to M2M Services provided by an M2M Service Provider.
- M2M Authentication functions, in charge of identification and authentication of CSEs and AEs.
- M2M Authorization functions, which handle authorization requests to access resources.

The above functionalities are assumed to be operated by trusted parties (generally M2M Service Providers but possibly trusted third parties). These functions are detailed in oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

## 11.1 Enrolling M2M Nodes and M2M Applications for oneM2M Services

Though M2M Nodes in the field domain are assumed to communicate without human involvement, individuals or organizations remain responsible for setting the access control policies used to authorize their M2M Nodes to access M2M services. In the following text, M2M Nodes refers to M2M field nodes.

In particular, individuals or organizations acquiring M2M Nodes can subscribe to a contract with an M2M Service provider (M2M Service Subscription) under which they enrol their M2M Nodes (e.g. using identifiers pre-provisioned on the nodes, such as Node-ID). This in turn may require an M2M Service provisioning step (including Security provisioning) that takes place on the target M2M Nodes themselves, for which interoperable procedures are specified by oneM2M (see clause 11.2.1). Following M2M service provisioning, the nodes can be identified and authenticated for association with an M2M Service Subscription, whose properties reflect the contractual agreement established between their owner and the M2M Service Provider.

Similarly, it may be possible for an M2M Service Provider to mandate that an M2M Application accessing M2M services be associated with a security credential used to authorize specific operations to instances of that M2M Application, i.e. AEs (see clause 11.2.2). This step facilitates the deployment and management of M2M Applications that are instantiated in great numbers, as it enables all instances of an M2M Application to be managed through common security policies that are set once for all. It also enables keeping control over M2M Applications issued by untrusted sources.

The above steps may be delegated to an M2M trust enabler, when this role is not assumed by the M2M Service Provider.

## 11.2 M2M Initial Provisioning Procedures

### 11.2.1 M2M Node Enrolment and Service Provisioning

M2M service provisioning is the process by which M2M Nodes are loaded with the specific information needed to seamlessly access the M2M Services offered by an M2M Service Provider. This is an initial step performed only when an M2M Node is enrolled for using the M2M services of an M2M Service Provider. Though this process can be performed during device manufacturing, there is a need to enable this process to take place during field deployment in an interoperable way. M2M service provisioning assumes the existence of an M2M service subscription contracted with the target M2M Service Provider for the target M2M Node. Remote provisioning scenarios require the M2M Node to be mutually authenticated using pre-existing credentials (e.g. Node-ID and associated credential) with an M2M enrolment function, to securely exchange the provisioning information with the contracted M2M Service Provider. The M2M Service Provisioning takes place between an M2M Node (without provisioned CSE) and an M2M Service Provider via an M2M enrolment function. As a result of provisioning, M2M Nodes are provided with necessary credentials and possibly other M2M service related parameters (e.g. CSE-ID, M2M-Sub-ID).

The first step of M2M service provisioning is the security provisioning procedure, by which M2M service provider specific credentials are either shared between two M2M Nodes, or shared between the M2M Node in the field domain and an M2M authentication function in the infrastructure. Authenticated M2M Nodes can then be associated with an M2M Service Subscription used to determine their specific authorizations.

The following security provisioning scenarios are supported by the oneM2M architecture:

#### 3) Pre-provisioning:

- Pre-provisioning includes all forms of out-of-band provisioning, e.g. provisioning M2M Nodes with M2M subscription information during the manufacturing stage.

Remote provisioning:

- Remote provisioning relies on pre-existing credentials in M2M Nodes (e.g. digital certificates or network access credentials) to provision subscription related parameters through a secure session with an M2M Enrolment Function. This form of provisioning enables M2M Nodes already in the field (e.g. operational M2M Nodes) to be provisioned with M2M Service subscription.
- When supported, remote provisioning procedure shall be implemented as described in the oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].
- Following M2M service provisioning, the provisioned entity securely stores credentials used for authentication, with an associated lifetime (e.g. corresponding to the duration of the contractual agreement embodied by the M2M service subscription).

### 11.2.2 M2M Application Enrolment

This procedure is an optional step that enables the M2M SP and/or M2M Application provider to control which M2M Applications are allowed to use the M2M services. It assumes that the M2M Application is associated to a credential used for controlling authorization to M2M services. The security credential associated with the App-ID or AE-ID may be used to grant specific authorization to M2M Application instances to access an approved list of M2M services, or revoke access to all instances of undesirable M2M Applications.

## 11.3 M2M Operational Security Procedures

### 11.3.0 Introduction

This clause introduces the high level procedures, following M2M Enrolment, that shall be performed before any other procedure on Mcc and Mca can take place. These procedures shall be implemented as specified in the oneM2M security specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

NOTE: The detailed specifications of the security procedures in TS-0003 [3] uses different labels for the steps shown in Figures 11.3.1 and 11.3.2. Step1: Provisioning maps to *Credential Configuration*, Step 2: Identification maps to *Association Configuration*, Step 3: Authentication maps to *Association Handshake* in TS-0003.

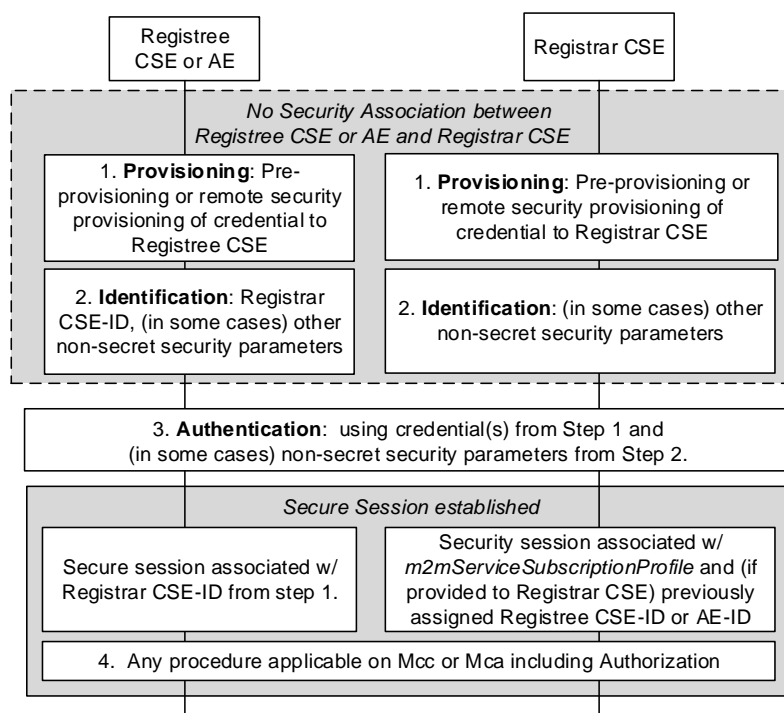


Figure 11.3-1: High Level Procedures on Mcc or Mca

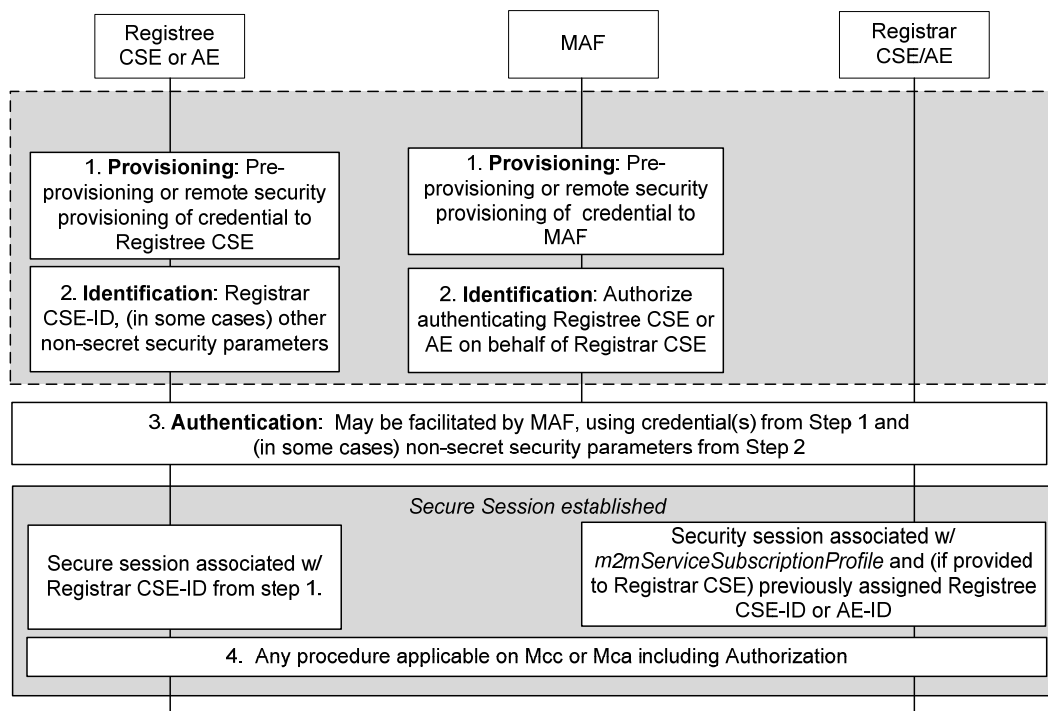


Figure 11.3-2: MAF assisted High Level Procedures on Mcc or Mca



### 11.3.1 Identification of CSE and AE

Once a CSE or AE is provisioned with its security credentials, there is no need to configure long-term secret information to the CSE or AE. However, additional non-secret information may need to be configured using the same security procedures.

Prior to a CSE or AE initiating security association establishment, the Registree CSE or AE is configured with the Registrar CSE-ID so that the Registree knows who to establish the security association with. This process is called "Association Configuration" in TS-0003 [3].

### 11.3.2 Authentication and Security Association of CSE and AE

The association security handshake (See TS-0003 [3]) provides:

- (a) mutual authentication of CSE and AE and
- (b) session key derivation.

Prior to granting access to M2M services, the credentials resulting from the M2M Node and M2M application enrolment procedures shall be used, together with the information supplied in the identification step (clause 11.1), to perform mutual authentication of the Registree CSE or AE with the Registrar CSE. Upon mutual authentication:

- Registree CSE or AE associates, with the Registrar CSE, the CSE-ID supplied in the identification step (clause 11.1).
- If the Registree CSE or AE has previously registered successfully with the Registrar CSE and the Registrar CSE has retained the applicable M2M service subscription and CSE-ID or AE-ID, then the Registrar CSE can use this information.
- In other cases, the Registrar CSE determines the applicable M2M service subscription and CSE-ID or AE-ID as described in clause 10.1.1.2 "Registration related CREATE procedure" in the present document.

The Registree receives authorization to access the M2M services defined in the M2M Service Subscription.

Session keys are then derived for providing desired security services to the communicating entities, such as confidentiality and/or integrity of information exchange (these security services may be provided through establishment of a secure channel between the communicating entities or through object based security where only relevant information is encrypted prior to being shared). The lifetime of a security association shall be shorter than the lifetime of the credential used for authentication from which it is derived: It may be valid for the duration of a communication session, or be determined according to the validity period of the protected data. In case of a security association between two AEs, the lifetime of the security association can result from a contractual agreement between the subscribers of the communicating AEs.

### 11.3.3 VOID

### 11.3.4 M2M Authorization Procedure

The M2M authorization procedure controls access to resources and services by CSEs and AEs. This procedure requires that the Originator has been identified to an M2M Authentication Function and mutually authenticated and associated with an M2M Service Subscription. Authorization depends on:

- The privileges set by the M2M Service Subscription associated with the Originator (e.g. service/role assigned to the Originator).
- These privileges are set-up based on the access control policies associated with the accessed resource or service. They condition the allowed operations (e.g. CREATE) based on the Originator's privileges and other access control attributes (e.g. contextual attributes such as time or geographic location).

The authorization/access grant involves an Access Decision step to determine what the authenticated CSE or AE can actually access, by evaluating applicable access control policies based on the CSE or AE privileges. Access Decision is described in one M2M Security Solutions Technical Specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

The following set of access control policy attributes shall be available for an Access Decision:

- Access control attributes of Originator (e.g. Service Role, CSE\_IDs, AE\_IDs, etc.).
- Access control attributes of Environment/Context (e.g. time, day, IP address, etc.).
- Access control attributes of Operations (e.g. Create, Execute, etc.).

The M2M Service Provider/administrator and owner of resources are responsible to establish access control policies that determine by whom, in what context and what operations may be performed upon those resources. If the requesting entity satisfies the owner's access control policy, then the access to the resource is granted.

The authorization procedure involves rerouting of access requests to an M2M authorization function and delivering access tokens valid for specific authorization.

The authorization procedure shall be implemented as specified in the oneM2M Security Solutions Technical Specification **[Error! Reference source not found.]**.

---

## 12 Information Recording

### 12.1 M2M Infrastructure Node (IN) Information Recording

#### 12.1.0 Introduction

Various informational elements have to be recorded by the M2M infrastructure nodes for a variety of reasons including but not limited to statistics, charging, maintenance, diagnostics, etc.

This clause describes a framework for recording the necessary information by infrastructure nodes.

#### 12.1.1 Information Recording Triggers

Triggers have to be configured in the IN node by the M2M service provider to initiate information recording.

The M2M infrastructure nodes shall be able to initiate recording based on any of the following triggers:

- A request received by the M2M IN over the Mcc reference point.
- A request received by the M2M IN over the Mca reference point.
- A request initiated by the M2M IN over any reference point.
- Timer- based triggers for non- request based information recording. This trigger is used only when the memory size of a container over a period of time is required.

More than one trigger can be simultaneously configured.

The recording triggers may also be configurable, for example, as follows:

- On a per CSE basis, or a group of CSEs for requests originating/arriving from/at the M2M IN.
- On a per AE basis or a group of AEs.
- The default behavior is that no CSEs/AEs are configured.

#### 12.1.2 M2M Recorded Information Elements

##### 12.1.2.1 Unit of Recording

A unit of recording refers to a number of informational elements recorded by the IN and that can be used as a basis for additional post-processing for a specific purpose such as generating Charging Data Records (CDRs), statistics, etc. In that respect, each unit of recording can be thought of as an M2M information record. The actual informational elements that make up a recording unit shall be described later.

For request-based triggers, as defined in clause 12.1.1, the unit of recording shall include a request and its response.

A unit of recording shall be referred to as an M2M Event Record. This shall apply to all recording triggers as defined in clause 12.1.1.

### 12.1.2.2 Information Elements within an M2M Event Record

The information elements within an M2M event record are defined in table 12.1.2.2-1.

Every M2M event record shall be tagged to depict its content according to the following classification:

- Data related procedures: represent procedures associated with data storage or retrieval from the M2M IN (e.g. Container related procedures).
- Control related procedures: represent all procedures that are not associated with data storage/retrieval from the M2M IN with the exclusion of group and device management related procedures (e.g. subscription procedures, registration).
- Group related procedures: represent procedures that handle groups. The group name may be derived from the target resource in these cases.
- Device Management Procedures.
- Occupancy based trigger for recording the occupancy as described in clause 12.1.1.

**Table 12.1.2.2-1: Information Elements within an M2M Event Record**

Information Element	For request based triggers Mandatory / optional	For timer based triggers Mandatory / optional	Description
<i>M2M Service Subscription Identifier</i>	M	M	The M2M Service Subscription Identifier associated with the request. This is inserted by the IN (see clause 12.1.3)
<i>Application Entity ID</i>	CM (when applicable)	NA	The M2M Application Entity ID if applicable
<i>External ID</i>	CM (when Applicable)	NA	The external ID to communicate over <b>Mcn</b> where applicable
<i>Receiver</i>	M	NA	Receiver of an M2M request (can be any M2M Node)
<i>Originator</i>	M	NA	Originator of the M2M request (can be any M2M Node)
<i>Hosting CSE-ID</i>	O	NA	The hosting CSE-ID for the request in case the receiver is not the host, where applicable
<i>Target ID</i>	M	NA	The target URL for the M2M request if available. Alternatively can be the target resource identifier
<i>Protocol Type</i>	O	NA	Used Protocol Binding (e.g. HTTP, CoAP, MQTT)
<i>Request Operation</i>	O	NA	Request Operation as defined in clause 8.1.2
<i>Request Headers size</i>	O	NA	Number of bytes for the headers in the Request (All Request parameters of the used protocol per the Protocol Type information element)
<i>Request Body size</i>	O	NA	Number of bytes of the body transported in the Request if applicable
<i>Response Headers size</i>	O	NA	Number of bytes for the headers in the Response (All Response parameters of the used protocol per the Protocol Type information element)
<i>Response Body size</i>	O	NA	Number of bytes of the body transported in the Response if applicable
<i>Response Status Code</i>	O	NA	
<i>Time Stamp</i>	M	M	Time of recording the M2M event
<i>M2M-Event-Record-Tag</i>	M	M	A Tag for the M2M event record for classification purposes. This tag is inserted by the IN and is M2M SP specific
<i>Control Memory Size</i>	O	NA	Storage Memory (in bytes), where applicable, to store control related information associated with the M2M event record(excludes data storage associated with container related operations)
<i>Data Memory Size</i>	O	NA	Storage Memory (in bytes), where applicable, to store data associated with container related operations
<i>Access Network Identifier</i>	O	O	Identifier of the access network associated with the M2M event record.
<i>Additional Information</i>	O		Vendor specific information
<i>Occupancy</i>	NA	M	Overall size (in Bytes) of the containers generated by a set of AEs identified by the M2M Service Subscription Identifier
<i>Group Name</i>	CM	NA	The Group name (not necessarily unique) shall be included by the IN-CSE in the case where the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fanning operation is initiated by the M2M IN-CSE</li> </ul>
<i>maxNrOfMembers</i>	O	NA	Maximum number of members of the group for Create and Update operation
<i>currentNrOfMembers</i>	O	NA	Current number of members in a group. The request shall be logged and information elements shall be recorded from the request before processing it or sending it out. After obtaining corresponding response, <i>currentNrOfMembers</i> shall be updated with the values from the response
<i>Subgroup Name</i>	CM	NA	Subgroup name (not necessarily unique) shall be included i in the case when the IN-CSE initiates a fanning operation.
<i>M2M-Node-Id</i>	M	NA	The node Id for the node generating the Accounting-Record-Number for the Diameter ACR. This shall be set to the CSE-ID for the IN-CSE node

The choice for the mandatory elements is motivated by the need to include all M2M identifiers within an M2M event record so that it is possible to support multiple charging scenarios.

For all non-mandatory elements, the M2M IN shall be configurable by the M2M service provider to select any additional desired information to be recorded in addition to the mandatory elements.

### 12.1.3 Identities Associations in Support of Recorded Information

To enable the M2M IN to record the necessary information, as described above, the following associations shall be maintained by the M2M service provider:

- The CSE-ID (for all M2M Nodes in the M2M framework) and the allocated M2M Service Subscription Identifier.
- The AE-ID and the allocated M2M Service Subscription Identifier.

For established associations, as described above, the M2M IN shall derive the appropriate M2M Service Subscription Identifier for insertion in the M2M record event.

## 12.2 Offline Charging

### 12.2.1 Architecture

Figure 12.2.1-1 depicts the charging architecture. Charging information, in the form of charging data records (CDRs), shall be derived from recorded information, and transferred to a Charging Server. As such, it is essential that all information required for charging shall be first selected for recording. There shall be a 1 to 1 mapping between a M2M Event Record and a CDR.

The Charging Function (CHF included within the SCA CSF) embedded within the M2M IN is responsible for interaction with the Charging Server using the Mch reference point.

Billing aspects are out of scope.

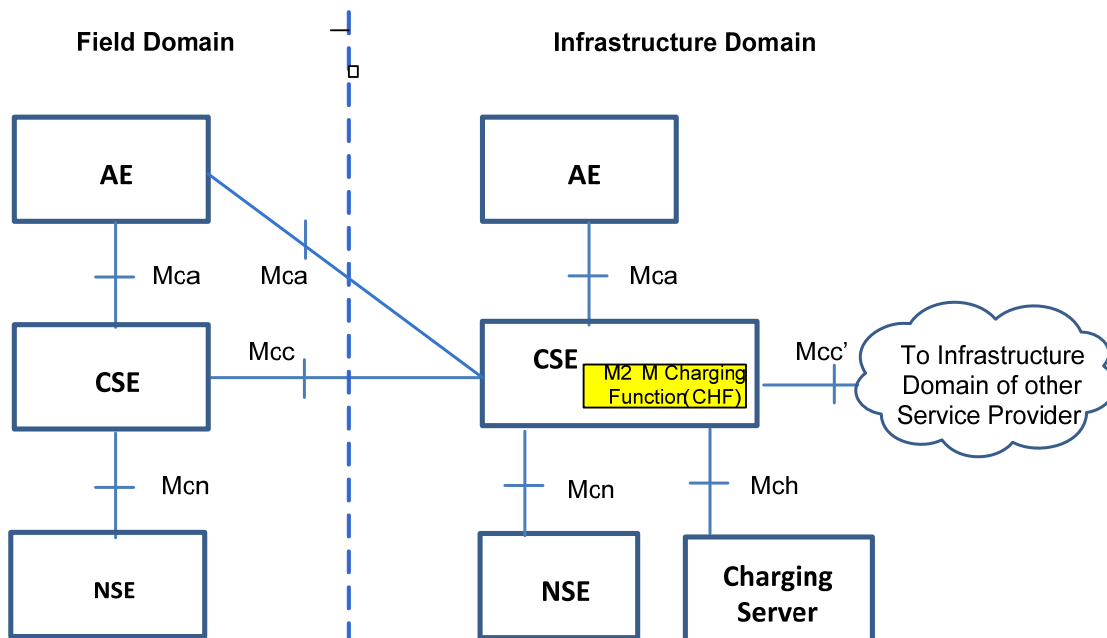


Figure 12.2.1-1: Offline Charging Architecture

Communication flows which transfer CDRs generated by the IN to an external charging server cross the Mch reference point. The Mch reference point may be mapped to reference points of other specifications. E.g. for a 3GPP Underlying Network, the Mch reference point maps to the Rf reference point enabling a 3GPP charging server to be used for oneM2M CDRs.

## 12.2.2 Filtering of Recorded Information for Offline Charging

Recorded information is the basis for offline charging. To fulfil the needs of different billing systems not all recorded information is required in all cases. Hence, the M2M Charging Function shall be configurable to only select the desired information from the recorded information for transfer to the Charging Server. This configuration shall support selecting the desired information based on the following capabilities:

- On a per CSE basis, or a group of CSEs, for requests originating/arriving from/at the IN. This applies to all M2M Nodes within the M2M framework.
- On a per AE basis or a group of AEs.
- The default behavior is that no CSEs/AEs are configured.

The charging function shall ensure that information selected for transfer to the charging server has also been selected for recording before a configuration is deemed acceptable for execution.

## 12.2.3 Examples of Charging Scenarios

### 12.2.3.0 Introduction

Charging scenarios refer to scenarios for which an M2M entity can be billed if the scenario is deemed billable by the M2M service provider. Some charging scenarios may require single CDR. Other scenarios may require multiple CDRs, and suitable correlation information shall have to be identified to select the CDRs for the charging scenario in this case.

The following clause lists some potential charging scenarios as examples only. Each scenario shall require the appropriate configuration of the CHF, and for that matter the M2M recording functions, to ensure that all pertinent data is available.

### 12.2.3.1 Example Charging Scenario 1 - Data Storage Resource Consumption

In this scenario, the M2M entity that stores application data, using container procedures for that purpose, will be billed, for storage resources within the M2M IN, until such time as the resources are deleted. This scenario will require correlation between multiple CDRs to identify the entity that stored the data, the entity that deleted the same data, and the duration and amount of storage.

### 12.2.3.2 Example Charging Scenario 2 - Data transfer

In this scenario, the M2M entity that retrieves/stores container data will be billed for the amount of transferred data.

### 12.2.3.3 Example Charging Scenario 3 - Connectivity

This scenario is relevant for an M2M entity that contacts the M2M IN frequently to transfer small amounts of data for storage. In this scenario, the M2M entity will be charged for the connectivity as opposed to the stored amount of data. The same applies to an M2M entity that also contacts frequently the M2M IN to retrieve stored data.

## 12.2.4 Definition of Charging Information

### 12.2.4.0 Introduction

Charging information in the form of CDR is essentially a subset of the information elements within the M2M event records recorded by the M2M IN for transmission over the Mch reference point.

### 12.2.4.1 Triggers for Charging Information

The charging function within the M2M IN shall initiate transmission of CDRs if configured for that purpose in accordance with clause 12.2.2.

## 12.2.4.2 Charging Messages over Mch Reference Point

The Mch shall be used in case the CDRs are to be transferred to an external Charging Server. It is assumed that the Mch is equivalent to the Rf reference point as defined in [i.] and [Error! Reference source not found.].

Hence, every CDR shall be transferred in a single message, namely Accounting-Request and that elicits a response, namely Accounting-Answer.

The following table describes the use of these messages for offline charging.

**Table 12.2.4.2-1: Offline charging messages reference table**

Request-Name	Source	Destination	Abbreviation
Accounting-Request	M2M IN	Charging Server	ACR
Accounting-Answer	Charging Server	M2M IN	ACA

## 12.2.4.3 Structure of the Accounting Message Formats

### 12.2.4.3.1 Accounting-Request Message

Table 12.2.4.3.1-1 illustrates the basic structure of an ACR message generated from the M2M IN for offline charging in accordance with [i.], [i.], [4] and [11].

**Table 12.2.4.3.1-1: Accounting-Request (ACR) message contents**

Informational Element	Category	Description
<i>Session-Id</i>	M	This field identifies the operation session. The usage of this field is left to the M2M SP.
<i>Origin-Host</i>	M	This field contains the identification of the source point of the operation and the realm of the operation Originator.
<i>Origin-Realm</i>	M	This field contains the realm of the operation Originator.
<i>Destination-Realm</i>	M	This field contains the realm of the operator domain. The realm will be addressed with the domain address of the corresponding public URI.
<i>Accounting-Record-Type</i>	M	This field defines the transfer type: This field shall always set to event based charging.
<i>Accounting-Record-Number</i>	M	This field contains the sequence number of the transferred messages.
<i>Acct-Application-Id</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	Advertises support for accounting for M2M.
<i>Origin-State-Id</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	This is a monotonically increasing value that is advanced whenever a Diameter entity restarts with loss of previous state, for example upon reboot.
<i>Event-Timestamp</i>	O	Defines the time when the event occurred.
<i>Destination-Host</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	This is the intended destination for the message
<i>Proxy-Info</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	Includes host information about a proxy that added information during routing of the message.
<i>Route-Record</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	This field contains an identifier inserted by a relaying or proxying charging node to identify the node it received the message from.
<i>Service-Context-Id</i>	M	This field identifies the M2M domain.
<i>Service-Information</i>	M	This is a grouped field that holds the M2M specific parameters
<i>Subscription-Id</i>	M	Identifies the M2M Service Subscription Identifier.
<i>M2M Information</i>	M	This parameter holds the M2M informational element specified in table 12.1.2.2 with the exception of the M2M Service Subscription Identifier.
<i>Proprietaryinformation</i>	O	This is for proprietary information.
O <sub>C</sub>	This is a parameter that, if provisioned by the service provider to be present, shall be included in the CDRs when the required conditions are met. In other words, an O <sub>C</sub> parameter that is configured to be present is a conditional parameter.	

### 12.2.4.3.2 Accounting-Answer Message

Table 12.2.4.3.2-1 illustrates the basic structure of an ACA message generated by the charging server as a response to an ACR message.

**Table 12.2.4.3.2-1: Accounting-Answer (ACA) message contents**

Information element	Category	Description
<i>Session-Id</i>	M	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Origin-Host</i>	M	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Origin-Realm</i>	M	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Accounting-Record-Type</i>	M	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Accounting-Record-Number</i>	M	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Acct-Application-Id</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Origin-State-Id</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	This is a monotonically increasing value that is advanced whenever a Diameter entity restarts with loss of previous state, for example upon reboot.
<i>Event-Timestamp</i>	O	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Proxy-Info</i>	O <sub>C</sub>	Same as table 12.2.4.3.1-1
<i>Proprietary Information</i>	O	Same as table 12.3.4.3.1-1
<i>Result-Code</i>	M	Indicates whether a particular request was completed successfully or whether an error occurred
O <sub>C</sub>	This is a parameter that, if provisioned by the operator to be present, shall be included in the CDRs when the required conditions are met. In other words, an O <sub>C</sub> parameter that is configured to be present is a conditional parameter.	



## Annex A (informative): Mapping of Requirements with CSFs

Table A-1 illustrates the mapping of the Requirements specified in TS-0002 [Error! Reference source not found.] with the CSFs specified in the present document.

**Table A-1: Mapping of Requirements to CSFs**

CSF Name	Supported Sub-Functions	Associated Requirements	Notes
<b>Addressing and Identification (AID)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management of identifiers</li> </ul>	OSR-026 OSR-023 OSR-024 OSR-025	Overlap w/: DIS for OSR-023, OSR-024, and OSR-025
<b>Communication Management/Delivery Handling (CMDH)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing communications with other CSE's, AE's, and NSE's</li> <li>Communications management: best effort</li> <li>Communications policy management</li> <li>Underlying Network connectivity management</li> <li>Communications management: data store and forward</li> <li>Ability to trigger off-line device</li> </ul>	OSR-001 OSR-002 OSR-005 OSR-006 OSR-008 OSR-009 OSR-012 OSR-013 OSR-014 OSR-015 OSR-018 OSR-019 OSR-021 OSR-027 OSR-032 OSR-035 OSR-038 OSR-039 OSR-040 OSR-048 OSR-049 OSR-050 OSR-053 OSR-062 OSR-063 OSR-064 OSR-065 OSR-066 OSR-067 OSR-068 CRPR-001 CRPR-002 CRPR-003 MGR-016	Overlap w/: DMR for OSR-001, OSR-009, OSR-021, OSR-032 SSM for OSR-009 LOC for OSR-006 GMG for OSR-006 NSSE for OSR-006, OSR-027 SSM for OSR-009
<b>Data Management and Repository (DMR)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Data storage and management</li> <li>Semantic support</li> <li>Data aggregation</li> <li>Data analytics</li> <li>Device data backup and recovery</li> </ul>	OSR-001 OSR-007 OSR-009 OSR-016 OSR-020 OSR-021 OSR-032 OSR-034 OSR-036 OSR-058 SMR-006 SER-015	Overlap w/: CMDH for OSR-001, OSR-009, OSR-021, OSR-032 SUB for OSR-016 GMG for OSR-020

CSF Name	Supported Sub-Functions	Associated Requirements	Notes
<b>Device Management (DMG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configuration Management</li> <li>Diagnostics and Monitoring</li> <li>Firmware management</li> <li>Software management</li> <li>Device Area Network topology management</li> </ul>	OSR-017 OSR-069 OSR-070 OSR-071 OPR-001 OPR-002 OPR-003 MGR-001 MGR-003 MGR-004 MGR-006 MGR-007 MGR-008 MGR-009 MGR-011 MGR-012 MGR-013 MGR-014 MGR-015 MGR-019 MGR-020 MGR-021 SER-013 SER-014	Overlaps w/: GMG for OSR-017 SEC for SER-013
<b>Discovery (DIS)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discover resource</li> <li>Local discovery (within CSE)</li> <li>Directed remote discovery</li> </ul>	OSR-023 OSR-024 OSR-025 OSR-059 OSR-060 OSR-061 MGR-002 SMR-004	Overlaps w/: AID for OSR-023, OSR-024, OSR-025
<b>Group Management (GMG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management of a group and its membership</li> <li>CRUD</li> <li>Use Underlying Network group capabilities</li> <li>Bulk operations</li> <li>Access control</li> </ul>	OSR-006 OSR-017 OSR-020 OSR-029 OSR-030 OSR-031 OSR-037 OSR-047 MGR-005	Overlaps w/: CMDH for OSR-006 LOC for OSR-006 GMG for OSR-006 NSSE for OSR-006, OSR-037 DMR for OSR-020 DMG for OSR-017
<b>Location (LOC)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location management</li> <li>Network-provided</li> <li>GPS-provided</li> <li>Confidentiality enforcement as it relates to location</li> </ul>	OSR-006 OSR-051 OSR-052 SER-026	
<b>Network Service Exposure /Service execution and triggering (NSSE)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access Underlying Network service</li> <li>Location</li> <li>Device triggering</li> <li>Small data</li> <li>Policy and charging</li> <li>Support multiple Underlying Network functions</li> </ul>	OSR-006 OSR-011 OSR-027 OSR-037 OSR-054 OSR-055 OSR-056 MGR-017 MGR-018 OPR-004 OPR-005 OPR-006	Overlaps w/: CMDH for OSR-027 GMG for OSR-006, OSR-037 LOC for OSR-006
<b>Registration (REG)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CSE registration</li> <li>Application registration</li> <li>Device registration</li> <li>ID correlation</li> </ul>	MGR-010	Overlaps w/: SEC

CSF Name	Supported Sub-Functions	Associated Requirements	Notes
<b>Security (SEC)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitive Data Handling</li> <li>• Secure storage</li> <li>• Secure execution</li> <li>• Independent environments</li> <li>• Security administration</li> <li>• Pre-provisioning</li> <li>• Dynamic bootstrap</li> <li>• Network bootstrap</li> <li>• Security association</li> <li>• Link level</li> <li>• Object level</li> <li>• Authorization and access</li> <li>• Identity protection</li> </ul>	SER-001 SER-002 SER-003 SER-004 SER-005 SER-006 SER-007 SER-008 SER-009 SER-010 SER-011 SER-012 SER-013 SER-016 SER-017 SER-018 SER-019 SER-020 SER-021 SER-022 SER-023 SER-024 SER-025 MGR-010	Overlap w/ DMG for SER-013 REG for MGR-010 SSM for SER-007
<b>Service Charging and Accounting (SCA)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Charging enablers</li> <li>• Sending charging information to charging server</li> <li>• Subscription-based charging</li> <li>• Event-based charging</li> <li>• Session-based charging</li> <li>• Service-based charging</li> <li>• Correlation with Underlying Network</li> <li>• Charging management</li> <li>• Offline charging</li> <li>• Online charging</li> </ul>	CHG-001, CHG-002a, CHG-002b, CHG-003, CHG-004, CHG-005	
<b>Service Session Management (SSM)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Session Management (CSE to CSE, AE to CSE, and AE to AE)</li> <li>• Session persistence over link outage</li> <li>• Session context handling</li> <li>• Assignment of session ID</li> <li>• Session routing</li> <li>• Multi-hop session management</li> <li>• Session policy management</li> </ul>	OSR-003 OSR-004 OSR-009 OSR-045 SER-007	Overlap w/ CMDH and DMR for OSR-009 SEC for SER-007
<b>Subscription/Notification Support (SUB)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subscribe (CSE, AE)</li> <li>• Local</li> <li>• Remote</li> <li>• Subscription to a group</li> <li>• Notification</li> <li>• Synchronous</li> <li>• Asynchronous</li> </ul>	OSR-010 OSR-016 OSR-033	Overlaps w/ DMR for OSR-016

---

## Annex B (informative): oneM2M System and 3GPP MTC Release-11 Underlying Network Interworking

### B.1 3GPP MTC Release-11 Underlying Network Introduction

In order to provide end-to-end M2M services, interworking between oneM2M System and the 3GPP Underlying Network is required. This entails the following aspects:

- Connectivity establishment between the IN-CSE and the CSE at the M2M/MTC device/Gateway in the 3GPP Underlying Network for the following two cases:
- ASN/MN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment when the device/GW has lost connectivity with the Underlying Network and needs to send data to the AE.
- IN-CSE initiated triggering for cases when the ASN/MN-CSE needs to be contacted by the IN-CSE.
- Mapping of oneM2M and 3GPP Identifiers to assist the specific entities on the two system in connectivity establishment.

This Annex provides system level information on the above aspects specifically related to the interworking i.e. connectivity between the oneM2M System and the 3GPP Underlying Network.

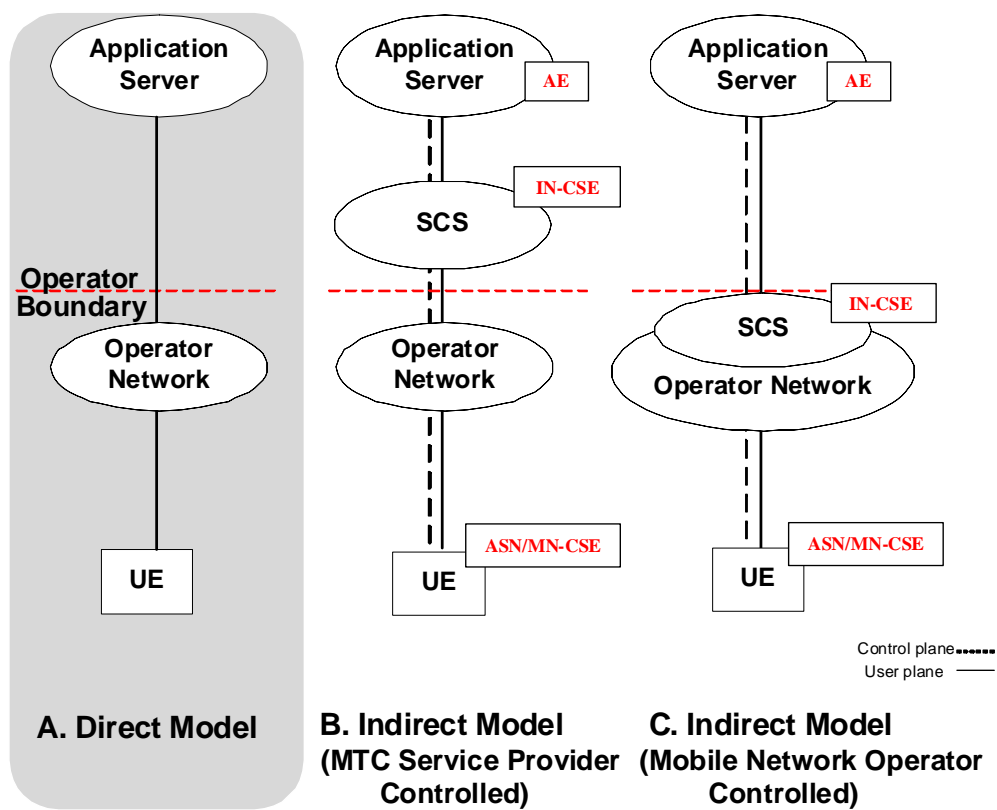
---

### B.2 3GPP Release-11 MTC Functionality

Interworking with oneM2M Release-1 is based on 3GPP Release-11 specifications. The relevant 3GPP Release-11 specification references are as follows:

- 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14]: Architecture Enhancements to facilitate Communication with Packet Data Networks and Applications;
- 3GPP TS 23.401 [i.19]: GPRS Enhancements for E-UTRAN Access;
- 3GPP TS 23.402 [i.20]: Architecture Enhancements for non-3GPP Accesses;
- 3GPP TS 23.060 [i.21]: General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) Service Description;
- 3GPP TS 22.368 [i.22]: Service requirements for Machine Type Communications (MTC); Stage 1.

In annex A of ETSI TS 123 682 [i.14] the following MTC deployment scenarios are depicted on which the oneM2M entities are mapped.

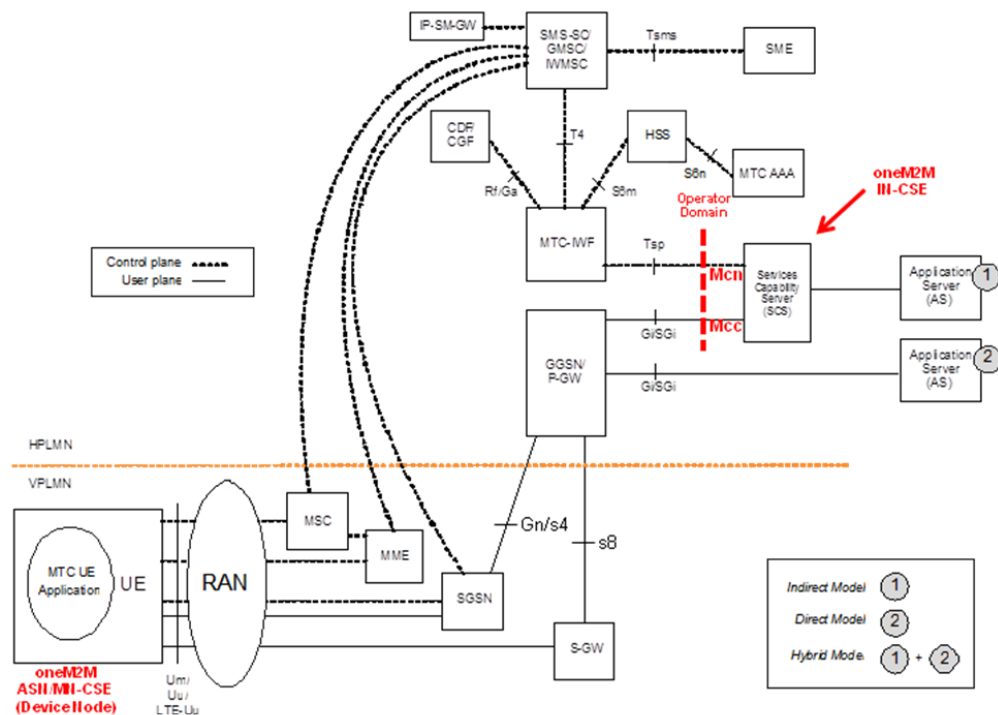


**Figure B.2-1: MTC deployment scenarios for Direct and Indirect model**

The focus of this Annex is on deployment scenario B (Indirect Model), where the M2M (or MTC in 3GPP nomenclature) Services Capability Server (SCS) is outside the 3GPP operator domain. The indirect model, scenario C in figure B.2-1, where the M2M SCS is inside the 3GPP operator domain is also not ruled out.

Hybrid model which is a combination of above scenario B and C is also mentioned in 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14] which may also be supported but is not shown here.

Taking 3GPP Release-11 MTC network as the Underlying Network, oneM2M IN-CSE is considered as equivalent to or part of the SCS, and oneM2M ASN/MN-CSE is considered equivalent to a UE. The mapping of oneM2M entities to 3GPP entities is shown below.



**Figure B.2-2: Mapping of oneM2M entities to the 3GPP Architecture for Machine-to-Machine Communications**

The IN-CSE can be inside or outside the 3GPP operator domain and interacts with the 3GPP Underlying Network via MTC-IWF and/or GGSN/P-GW. This requires mapping of oneM2M reference points (Mcn, Mcc) to 3GPP reference points (Tsp, Gi/SGi), along with the mapping of the identifiers in the two systems.

## B.3 ASN/MN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment

### B.3.0 Introduction

It is assumed that there is no connectivity previously established, i.e. no association between the ASN/MN-CSE and the serving IN-CSE exists. When the ASN/MN-CSE needs to send data to the serving IN-CSE it first discovers the serving IN-CSE, which is located in a packet data network, and establishes connection. Two methods can be used, as follows:

- Use of DHCP and DNS.
- Pre-configuration.

### B.3.1 Use of DHCP and DNS

The ASN/MN-CSE requests the DNS server address from the DHCP server followed by requesting the serving IN-CSE IP address from the DNS server.

**NOTE:** How a non-CSE capable M2M device (e.g. ADN) interworks with the 3GPP Underlying Network is not specified in this release of the document.

### B.3.2 Pre-configuration

The ASN/MN-CSE is preconfigured with the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the serving IN-CSE or the IP address of the serving IN-CSE. If the FQDN is known, DNS resolution is used to obtain the IP address.

---

## B.4 Serving IN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment

It is assumed that there is no connectivity previously established between the ASN/MN-CSE and the serving IN-CSE. When the serving IN-CSE needs to contact the ASN/MN-CSE to send data or request data, connectivity between them is established. This connectivity is triggered by the serving IN-CSE.

NOTE: How the serving IN-CSE triggers a non-CSE capable M2M device (e.g. ADN) within the 3GPP Underlying Network is not specified in this release of the document.

---

## B.5 Connectivity between oneM2M Service Layer and 3GPP Underlying Network

ASN/MN-CSE communicates with the serving IN-CSE after completion of the Underlying Network bearer establishment and discovery of the serving IN-CSE. Data can then traverse between CSEs over the IP connection in the Underlying Network over 3GPP Gi/SGi interface. In addition, the signalling connectivity between the two CSEs is also realized. The following figure depicts the connectivity between the ASN/MN-CSE and the IN-CSE.

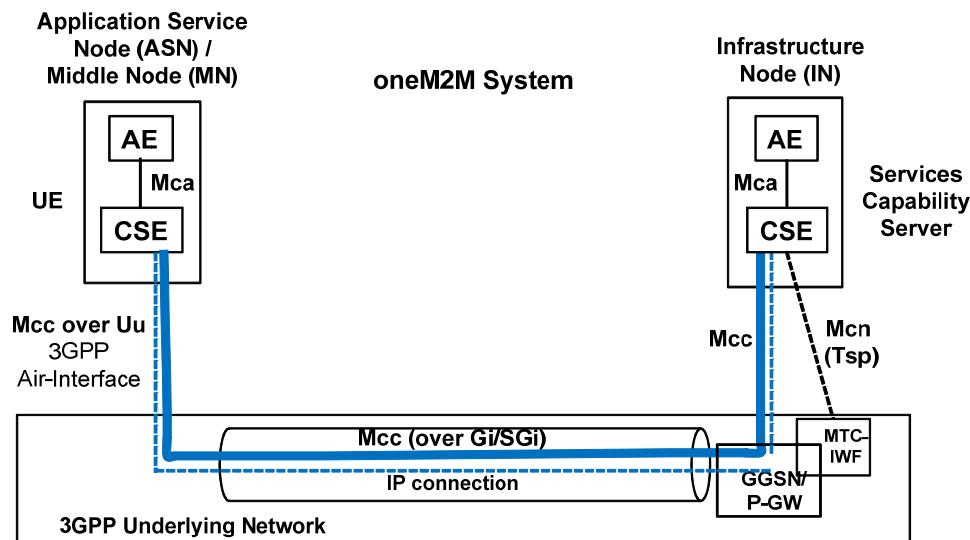


Figure B.5-1: Connectivity Establishment between ASN/MN-CSE and IN-CSE

---

## B.6 Connectivity Establishment Procedures

### B.6.1 General

#### B.6.1.0 Introduction

When data is to be exchanged between the ASN/MN-CSE and the IN-CSE, connectivity between them needs to be established. The need for this connectivity can arise for two reasons:

1) ASN/MN-CSE initiated: When the ASN/MN-CSE needs to send/receive data to/from the IN-CSE; or

IN-CSE initiated: When the IN-CSE needs to send/receive data to/from the ASN-CSE (known as device triggering).

Connectivity establishment procedures in this clause are example illustrations and do not exclude other realizations.

## B.6.1.1 ASN/MN-CSE Initiated Connectivity Establishment Procedure

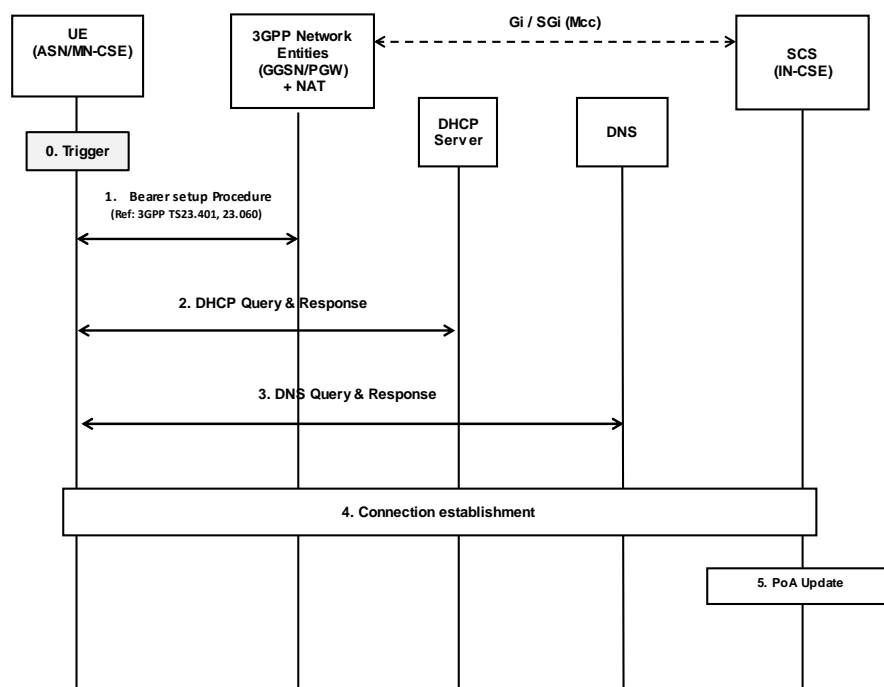


Figure B.6.1.1-1: ASN/MN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment

### Step-0: Trigger

Subsequent procedures are triggered either when the ASN/MN-CSE powers on or resulting from Device Triggering mentioned in clause B.6.1.2.

### Step-1: Bearer Setup Procedure

Establish a 3GPP bearer(s) if not already available by using the procedures available in the 3GPP network.

### Step-2: DHCP Query & Response

The ASN/MN-CSE sends a query to a DHCP server to find a particular DNS server IP address. The DHCP server responds with the IP address of a corresponding DNS server. Additionally, it is also possible to include one or a list of domain names, i.e. FQDNs of target IN-CSEs.

### Step-3: DNS Query & Response

The ASN/MN-CSE performs a DNS query to retrieve the IN-CSE(s) IP addresses from which one is selected. If the response does not contain the IP addresses, an additional DNS query is needed to resolve a Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the serving IN-CSE to an IP address.

### Step-4: Connection Establishment

After reception of domain name and IP address of an IN-CSE, the ASN/MN-CSE can initiate communication towards the IN-CSE via the IP connection. The IN-CSE at this time shall be informed which Trigger Recipient ID of the ASN/MN-CSE to use for establishing communication.

### Step-5: CSE-PoA Update

Once the M2M Service Connection (Mcc) is established, in the IN-CSE the CSE-PoA of the ASN-CSE/MN-CSE shall be updated with the new established IP address.

The IN-CSE holds the state information and needs to be informed when the connection is closed.



## B.6.1.2 IN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment procedure over Tsp

### Connection Establishment between IN-CSE and ASN/MN-CSE

Whenever the IN-CSE requires to establish a connection towards another entity (e.g. ASN/MN-CSE), Device Triggering procedure over the Tsp interface as described in 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14] shall be used.

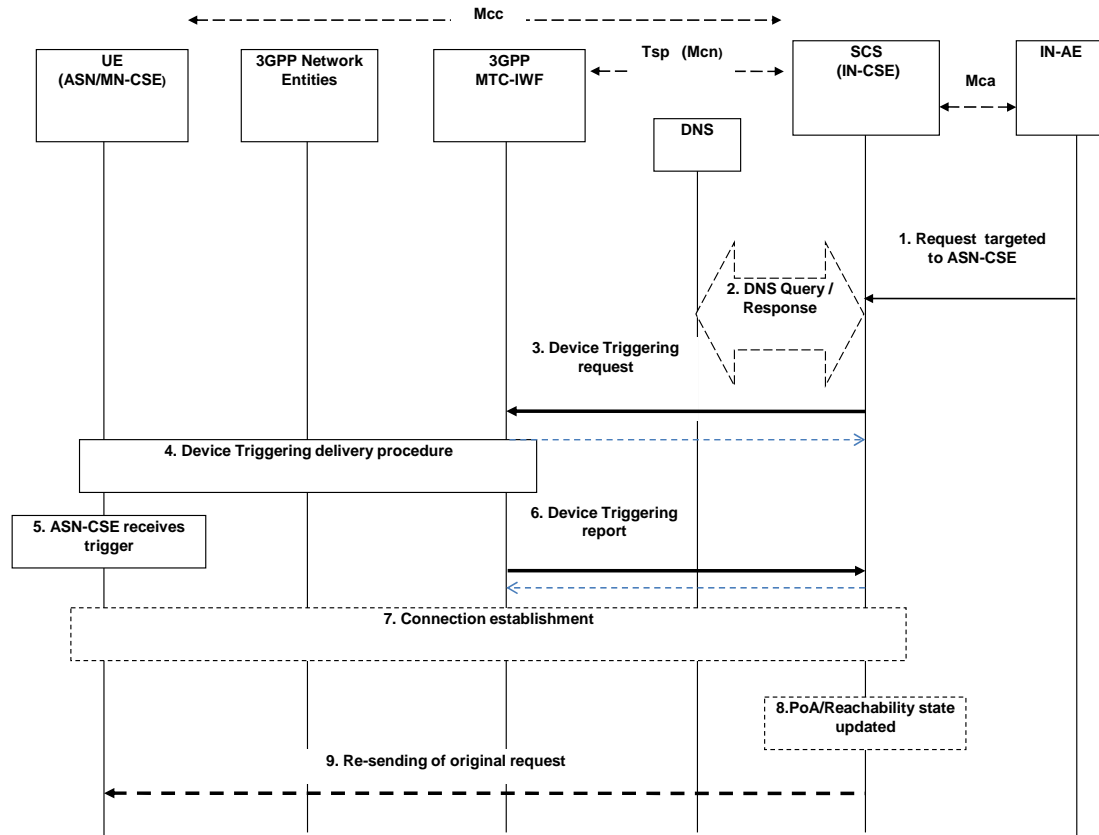


Figure B.6.1.2-1: IN-CSE initiated connectivity establishment

#### Pre-condition

The CSE which is the target of the device triggering has to be registered with the IN-CSE. The IN-CSE checks the state information of the target device. Some of this state information is the result of a previous connection establishment or triggering requests, such as the case of power-off, dormant and/or connected state. The IN-CSE decides its next action, e.g. if it needs to start device triggering or to report to IN-AE about the inability to perform the request.

The CSE-PoA for the ASN/MN-CSE either already contain an IP address which is not valid anymore or no IP address at all, or FQDN does not resolve to a valid IP address. This is a pre-requisite for performing the device triggering procedure.

#### [optional] Step 1: Request targeted to ASN/MN-CSE

The IN-AE requests to perform one of the CRUD operation on a resource residing on the ASN/MN-CSE, the request is sent via the Mca reference point to the IN-CSE. The request from IN-AE includes the address of the target resource.

#### Step 2: DNS Query/Response

The IN-CSE determines the need to trigger the ASN/MN-CSE.

If the IN-CSE has no contact details for a contact MTC-IWF, it may determine the IP address(es)/port(s) of the MTC-IWF by performing a DNS query using the M2M-Ext-ID (M2M External Identifier) assigned to the target ASN/MN-CSE, or using a locally configured MTC-IWF identifier.

#### Step-3: Device Triggering Request

The IN-CSE buffers the original request information and sends the Device Trigger Request message that contains information as specified in 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14]. Such information includes:

- M2M-Ext-ID or MSISDN;
- SCS-Identifier, (is set to the IN-CSE ID);
- Trigger reference number (used to correlate the request with the response);
- Validity period, (which indicates how long the request is valid);
- Priority (this field allows to set the priority on or off);
- Application Port ID, (is set to the ASN/MN-CSE Trigger-Recipient-ID since it is the triggering application addressed in the device from 3GPP point of view);
- Trigger payload, (optional information can be set to the payload).

NOTE 1: In case that the Device Triggering request is for an M2M Service Connection setup request as in the present flow, it is assumed that when the target CSE (i.e. ASN/MN-CSE) is woken up on receiving the trigger it initiates connection establishment with the IN-CSE with which it is registered. The information of the IN-CSE may be pre-stored in the target CSE (i.e. ASN/MN-CSE). Therefore it is assumed that the trigger payload does not include the optional information and the target CSE is registered to only one IN-CSE. How to use the optional part of the trigger payload is described as below.

#### **Acknowledge**

Once, 3GPP-MTC-IWF receives the Trigger Request, it asks the HSS to determine if the IN-CSE is authorized to perform the triggering to the target CSE (i.e. ASN/MN-CSE) and the HSS resolves the M2M-Ext-ID to IMSI (or MSISDN). Then the 3GPP MTC-IWF acknowledges to the IN-CSE with the confirmation of receiving Device Triggering Request.

#### **Step-4: Device Triggering delivery procedure**

The MTC-IWF initiates the T4 trigger delivery procedure according to the 3GPP TS 23.682 [i.14], based on the information received from HSS and local policy.

NOTE 2: 3GPP Network Entities (e.g. SMS-SC) can select appropriate device triggering mechanism (e.g. SMS based or SIP based via IP-SM-GW) according to the device capabilities.

#### **Step 5: ASN/MN-CSE receives the trigger**

As a result of the device triggering procedure the addressed ASN/MN-CSE is initiated/ In this case of the flow the ASN/MN-CSE starts according to the received Application Port ID by the UE.

NOTE 3: In case the Device Trigger contains the optional part of the trigger payload, it is assumed that such trigger payload is forwarded to the application inside the ASN/MN-CSE that is started as a result of device trigger.

#### **Step 6: Device Triggering report**

##### **Request:**

The MTC-IWF sends the Device Trigger Report message (containing the M2M-Ext-ID or MSISDN and trigger reference number) to the IN-CSE with a cause value indicating whether the trigger delivery succeeded or failed and the reason for the failure.

##### **Acknowledge:**

IN-CSE acknowledges to the MTC-IWF with the conformation of the received Device Triggering Report.

#### **[optional] Step 7: Connection establishment procedure**

The ASN/MN-CSE performs the Connection establishment procedure as described in clause B.6.1.1 and oneM2M TS-0003 [Error! Reference source not found.] for Secure Connection establishment.

As a result of this procedure the initial request over the reference point Mcc can be executed.

**[optional] Step 8: CSE-PoA/Reachability state updated**

Once the connection over Mcc is established, the PoA of the ASN/MN-CSE shall be updated at the IN-CSE with the new established IP address and the IN-CSE holds the reachability state of the ASN/MN-CSE.

**[optional] Step 9: Re-sending of original request**

As a result of step 7, the communication is established and now the initial request with the information stored in the buffer of the IN-CSE at Step 3 can be re-issued over the reference point Mcc.

In the flow presented above not all parameters allowed in the Device Triggering Request message from 3GPP Tsp interface are used. Optionally the following cases are allowed:

By providing a payload which may contain:

Either actual content information (as permitted by the limitation of the payload parameter). For example:

- It could contain a resource (or attribute) identifier (as expressed inside the ASN/MN-CSE) and the actual content for the resource (or attribute) of any of the resources stored in the ASN/MN-CSE.
- Or any other instructions for initiating a specific procedure. For example, to execute a command.
- Or it could contain of the URI of an entity outside the oneM2M domain where the target ASN/MN-CSE should connect to. If a URI is provided, the steps 7, 8 and 9 of the previous flow are performed since the connection establishment is not performed between two oneM2M entities. How the actual setup with an entity outside the oneM2M domain is performed it is outside the scope of the present document.

---

# Annex C (informative): Interworking between oneM2M System and 3GPP2 Underlying Networks

## C.1 General Concepts

Interworking between oneM2M System and 3GPP2 Underlying Networks is based on 3GPP2 X.P0068 specification [**Error! Reference source not found.**].

In order to provide M2M services, interworking between oneM2M System and the 3GPP2 Underlying Network is required. M2M Applications (AEs) in the M2M UEs (M2M Nodes such as the ASNs and MNs) and the M2M Applications in the external network (Infrastructure Domain) use services provided by the 3GPP2 Underlying Network, and optionally the services provided by an M2M Server (IN-CSE). The 3GPP2 Underlying Network provides transport and communication services, including 3GPP2 bearer services, IMS and SMS.

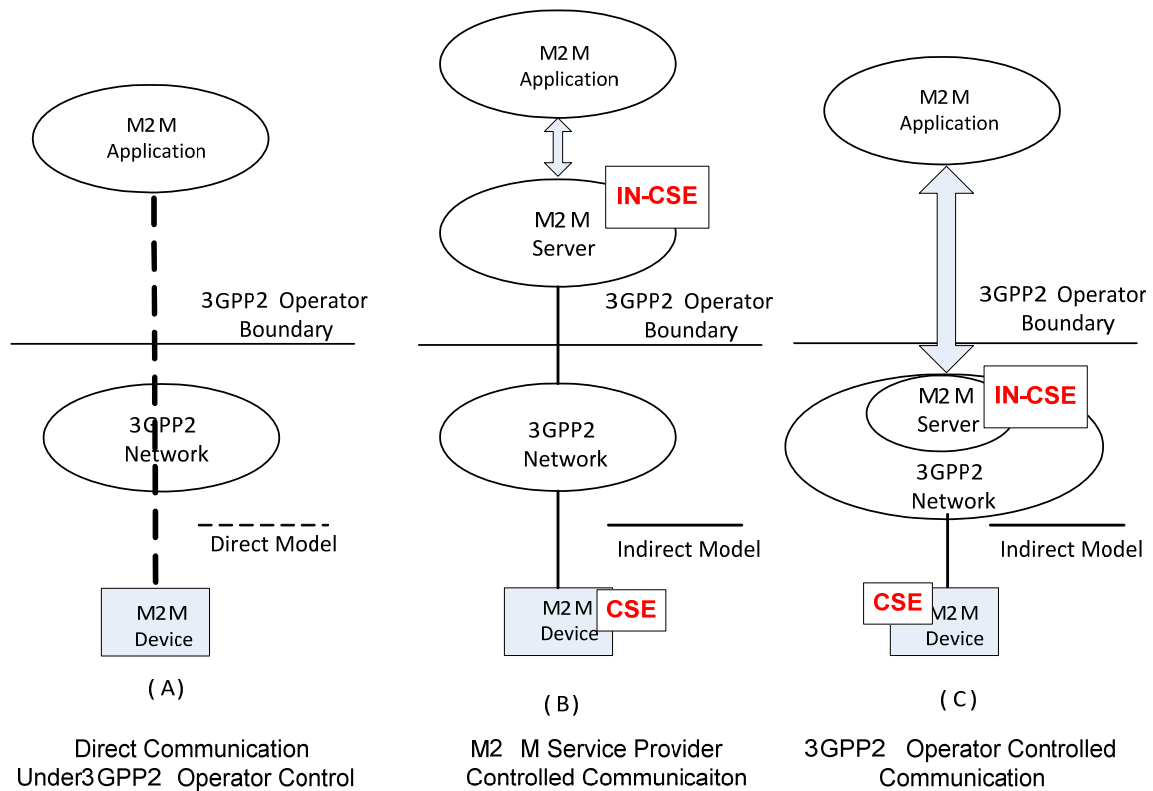
3GPP2 Underlying Network supports several interworking models, such as the following:

- Direct Model - Direct Communication provided by the 3GPP2 Network Operator:
  - The M2M Applications in the external network connect directly to the M2M Applications in the UEs used for M2M via the 3GPP2 Underlying Network without the use of any M2M Server.
- Indirect Model - M2M Service Provider controlled communication:
  - Uses an M2M Server that is an entity outside the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator domain for enabling communications between the Applications in the external network and at the UEs used for M2M. Tsp interface or SMS interface is an external interface that the third party M2M Server supports with the entities that are within the 3GPP2 Underlying Network domain.
- Indirect Model - 3GPP2 Operator controlled communication:
  - Uses an M2M Server that is an entity inside the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator domain for enabling communications between the Applications in the external network and at the UEs used for M2M. Tsp interface or SMS interface is an internal interface that the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator controlled M2M Server supports with other entities within the 3GPP2 Underlying Network domain.
- Hybrid Model:
  - Direct and Indirect models are used simultaneously in the hybrid model i.e. performing Control Plane signalling using the Indirect Model and connecting the M2M Applications in the external network and at the UEs used for M2M over User Plane using the Direct Model.

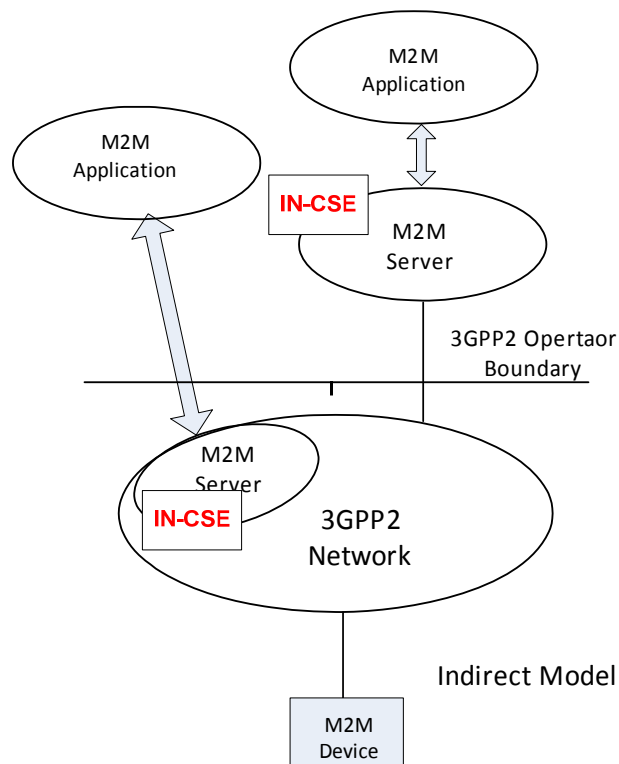
---

## C.2 M2M Communication Models

In the indirect and hybrid models, the deployment of an M2M Server (IN-CSE) may be inside or outside the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator domain as illustrated in figures C.2-1 and C.2-2. When the M2M Server is part of the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator domain (figures C.2-1(C) and C.2-2), the M2M Server is considered a 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator internal network function, is operator controlled, and may provide operator value-added services. In this case, security and privacy protection for communication between the M2M-IWF and the M2M Server (IN-CSE) is optional. When the M2M Server is deployed outside the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator domain (figures C.2-1(B) and C.2-2), the M2M Server is M2M Service Provider controlled. In this case, security and privacy protection for communication between the M2M-IWF and the M2M Server (IN-CSE) is needed. In the direct model (figure C.2-1(A)), there is no external or internal M2M Server in the communication path.



**Figure C.2-1: M2M Communication Models**



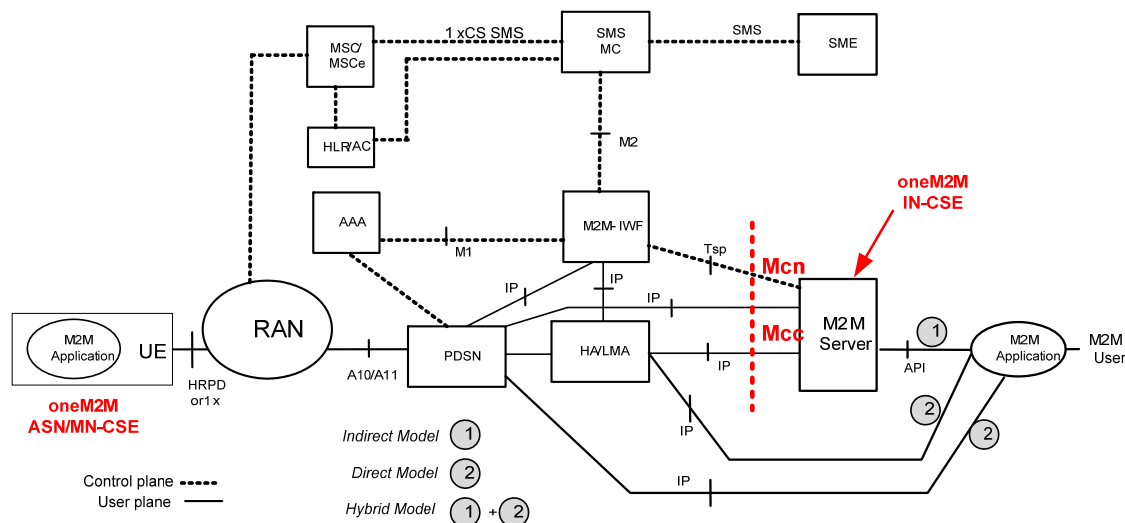
**Figure C.2-2: Multiple M2M Applications Using Diverse Communication Models**

A 3GPP2 network operator may deploy the hybrid model with a combination of no internal and external M2M Server (as in the Direct Model) and internal and/or external M2M Server (as in the Indirect Model). As shown in figure C.2-2, a UE (an M2M Node such as ASN/MN) may be in communication with multiple M2M Servers which can be made up of a combination of 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator controlled and M2M Service Provider controlled M2M Servers. In that scenario, the M2M Service Provider controlled M2M Server, and the 3GPP2 Underlying Network operator controlled M2M Server may offer different capabilities to the M2M Applications.

Though not illustrated, it is also possible that in the Indirect Service Model with 3GPP2 network operator controlled M2M Server; the M2M Application may be inside the 3GPP2 network operator domain and under 3GPP network operator control.

## C.3 3GPP2 Architectural Reference Model for M2M

Figure C.3-1 shows the architecture for a UE used for M2M connecting to the 3GPP2 Underlying Network. The architecture supports various architectural models described in clause C.2.



**Figure C.3-1: Enhanced 3GPP2 Network Architecture for Supporting M2M**

The M2M Server (IN-CSE) is the entity which connects to the 3GPP2 Underlying Network for providing communication with the UEs used for M2M. The M2M Server offers capabilities for use by one or multiple M2M Applications (AEs) hosted by the UE (ASN/MN). The corresponding M2M Applications in the external network (Infrastructure Domain) are hosted by one or multiple M2M Application platform(s).

The M2M Server interfaces with the 3GPP2 Underlying Network entities located in the home domain of the UE used for M2M via the Tsp and IP interfaces. M2M Server encompasses the IN-CSE entity specified by oneM2M. M2M Server interfaces with the M2M-IWF via Tsp Interface for Control Plane communications. User plane interactions between the M2M Server and 3GPP2 Underlying Network entities such as the PDSN and/or HA/LMA is via native-IP. With this configuration, oneM2M reference points Mcn and Mcc map to 3GPP2 reference points Tsp and IP respectively.

## C.4 Communication between oneM2M Service Layer and 3GPP2 Underlying Network

Communication between the M2M Server (IN-CSE) and the entities in the 3GPP2 Underlying Network make use of the User Plane and the Control Plane communication paths, as needed for different 3GPP2 M2M communication models. User Plane communication path uses IP transport between the M2M Server (IN-CSE) and the CSE in the UE used for M2M (ASN/MN-CSE). The User Plane maps to oneM2M Mcc reference point. Control Plane communication path is over Tsp interface and maps to oneM2M Mcn reference point.

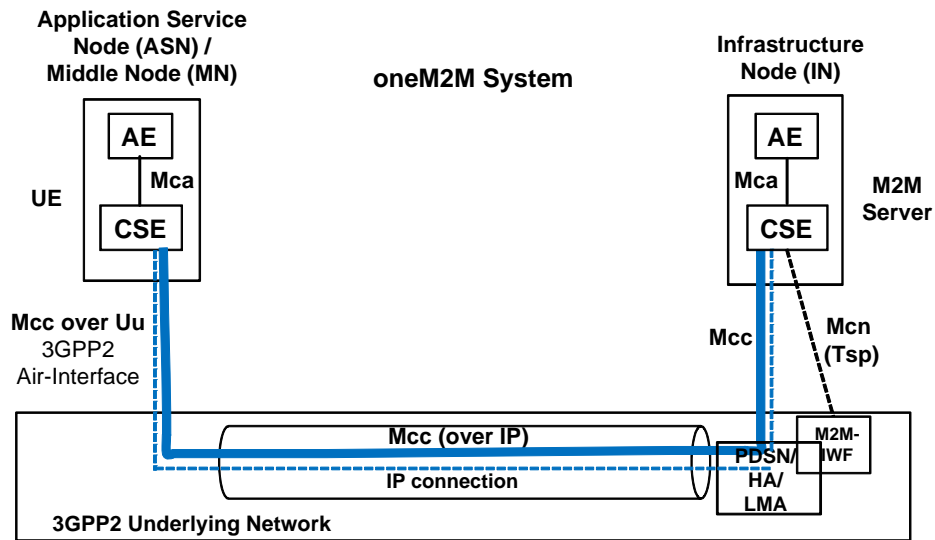


Figure C.4-1: User Plane and Control Plane Communication Paths

## C.5 Information Flows

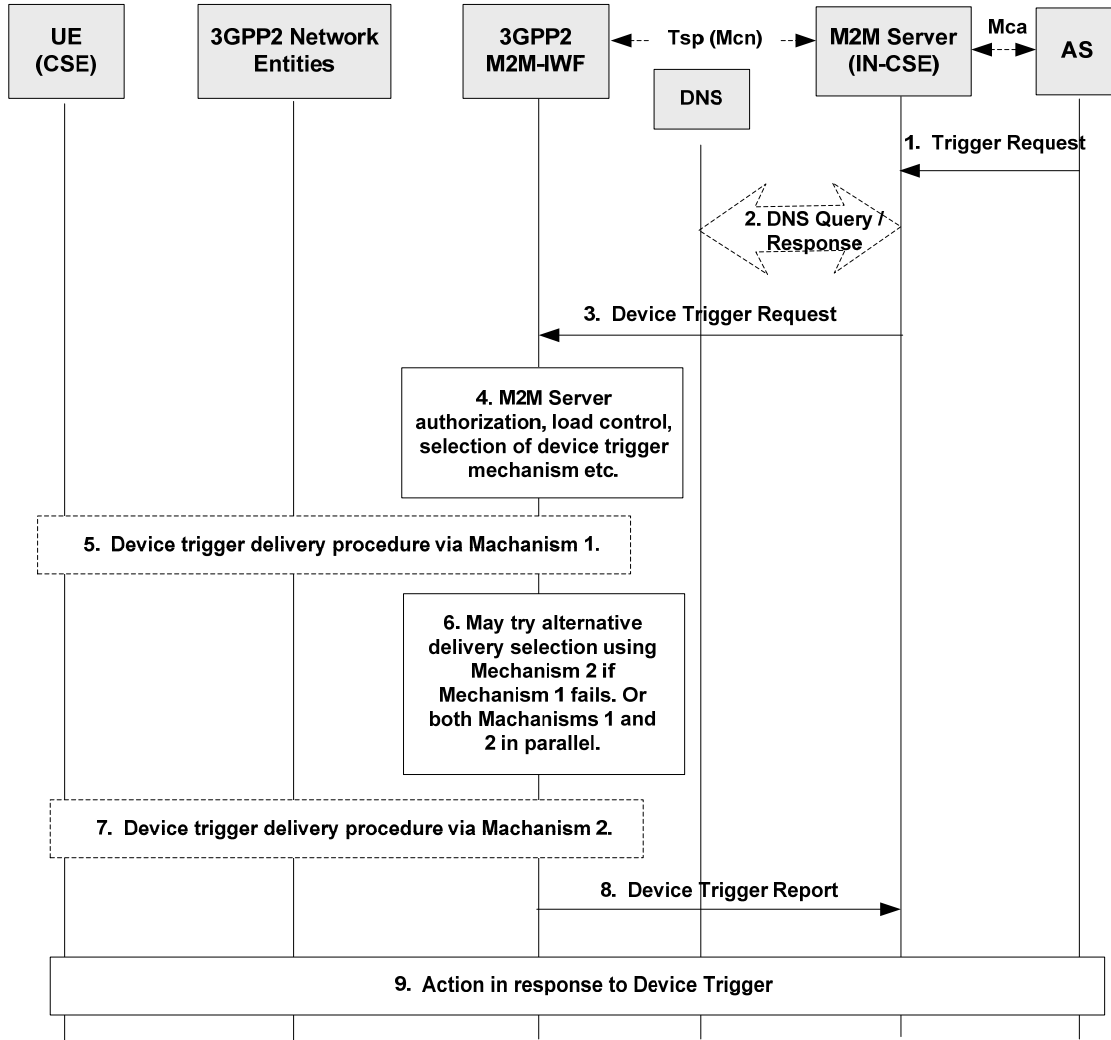
### C.5.0 Introduction

3GPP2 X.S0068 [17] specifies several system optimizations that can be used for M2M applications. Such optimizations include the following:

- Interaction of M2M Server with M2M-IWF for device triggering.
- Device trigger using SMS.
- Device trigger using broadcast SMS.
- Device trigger using IP transport.

## C.5.1 Tsp Interface Call Flow

The following is the high level call flow illustrating device triggering using Tsp interface.



**Figure C.5.1-1: Tsp Interface Call Flow**

- 1) M2M Server (IN-CSE) receives a request from an M2M Application Server (AE in Infrastructure Domain) to deliver data to a UE used for M2M (ASN/MN-CSE) located in the 3GPP2 Underlying Network. Knowing the CSE-ID of the destination M2M Node, IN-CSE deduces its 3GPP2 External Identifier.
- 2) M2M Server (IN-CSE) may perform DNS query to obtain the IP address of the M2M-IWF for reaching the destination M2M Node.
- 3) M2M Server sends Device Trigger Request message to the M2M-IWF that includes destination M2M Node External ID and other information.
- 4) M2M-IWF checks that the M2M Server is authorized to send trigger requests and performs other tasks such as verifying that the M2M Server has not exceeded its quota or rate of trigger submission over Tsp. If such checks fail, the MTC-IWF sends a Device Trigger Confirm message with a cause value indicating the reason for the failure condition and the call flow stops at this step.

Otherwise, the MTC-IWF continues to interact with HAAA/HLR for obtaining 3GPP2 Internal ID for the M2M Node and other information for reaching the M2M Node in the 3GPP2 Underlying Network. M2M-IWF also determines the device trigger mechanisms (e.g. Mechanism 1, Mechanism 2 etc.) supported by the M2M Node. The flow continues with Step 5.



- 5) M2M-IWF decides to deliver device trigger using e.g. Mechanism 1 and performs appropriate 3GPP2 Underlying Network specific procedures.
- 6) M2M-IWF may try alternative device trigger delivery mechanism (e.g. Mechanism 2) if Mechanism 1 fails. Or both Mechanism 1 and 2 can be performed in parallel.
- 7) M2M-IWF performs appropriate 3GPP2 Underlying Network specific procedures for delivering device trigger using Mechanism 2.
- 8) M2M-IWF sends Device Trigger Report to the M2M Server upon receiving the acknowledgment from the M2M Node that it has received M2M device trigger.
- 9) The M2M Node and the M2M Server/AS take actions in response to the device trigger as needed.

## C.5.2 Point to Point Device Triggering

3GPP2 Underlying Network supports the following point-to-point device triggering mechanisms:

- SMS on common channel.
- SMS on 1xCS traffic channel.
- Device trigger using IP interface.

Device trigger using IP interface assumes that PPP sessions has been established and maintained between the M2M Node and the PDSN. An IP address has been assigned to the M2M Node by the IP anchor (PDSN/HA/LMA) and is maintained by the M2M Node and by other entities (e.g. HAAA) in the 3GPP2 Underlying Network. Upon receiving device trigger from the M2M Server, the M2M-IWF obtains the IP address assigned to the M2M Node from the M2M-AAA/HAAA. After that, the M2M-IWF sends device trigger to the M2M Node through IP routing via IP interface to the HA/LMA for MIP and PMIP operation, or to the PDSN for Simple IP operation.

## C.5.3 Broadcast Device Triggering

3GPP2 Underlying Network supports the following broadcast device triggering mechanisms:

- SMS broadcast.

---

## Annex D (normative): <mgmtObj> Resource Instances Description

### D.1 oneM2M Management Functions

This clause describes the management functions supported by oneM2M. These functions are fulfilled by defining specializations of <mgmtObj> resources. These specializations can be regarded as "sub-types" of the <mgmtObj> resource type with specific designing to support different management capabilities through operations defined by oneM2M. These specializations are service layer information models for the purpose of management. They can be used within the M2M service layer or they can be further mapped to existing management technologies such as OMA DM [i.3], OMA LWM2M [i.4] and BBF TR-069 [i.2] to enable the management of devices with OMA or BBF compliant management clients.

NOTE: The resources defined in this Annex D represent specializations of the <mgmtObj> resource as a result of introducing specializations of the [objectAttribute] attribute. The mgmtDefinition attribute carries the name of the resource type specialization. The names of instantiations of these resource specializations are not fixed.

---

### D.2 Resource *firmware*

The [firmware] resource is used to share information regarding the firmware on the device. The [firmware] resource is a specialization of the <mgmtObj> resource.

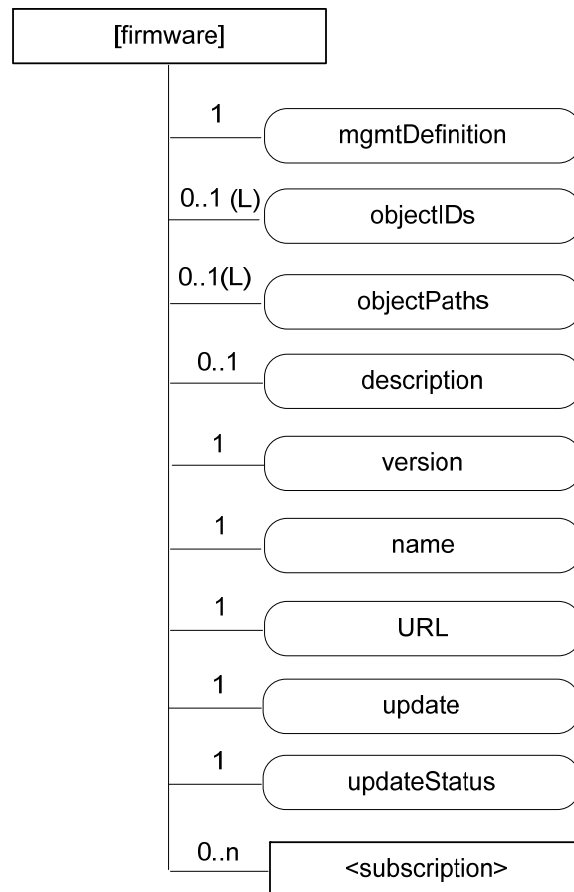


Figure D.2-1: Structure of [firmware] resource

The [firmware] resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.2-1.

**Table D.2-1: Child resources of [firmware] resource**

Child Resources of [firmware]	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

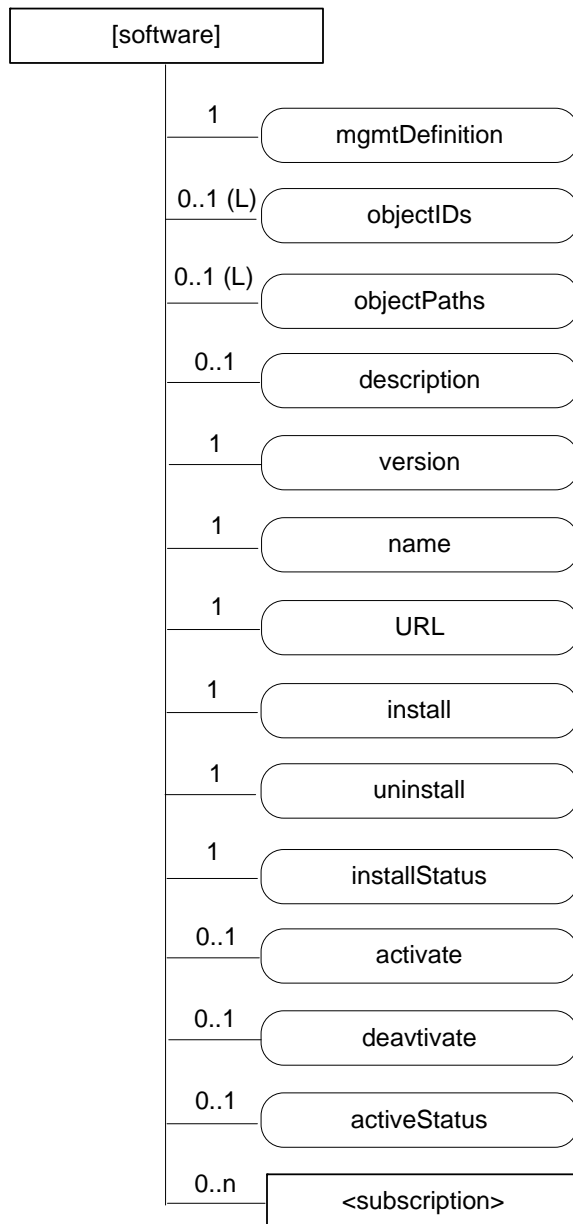
The [firmware] resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.2-2.

**Table D.2-2: Attributes of [firmware] resource**

Attributes of [firmware]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "firmware" to indicate the resource is for firmware management.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
version	1	RW	The version of the firmware. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
name	1	RW	The name of the firmware to be used on the device. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
URL	1	RW	The URL from which the firmware image can be downloaded. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
update	1	RW	The action that downloads and installs a new firmware in a single operation. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
updateStatus	1	RO	Indicates the status of the update. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.3 Resource software

The [software] resource is used to share information regarding the software on the device. The [software] resource is a specialization of the <mgmtObj>resource.



**Figure D.3-1: Structure of [software] resource**

The *[software]* resource shall contain the child resource specified in table D.3-1.

**Table D.3-1: Child resources of [software] resource**

Child Resources of <i>[software]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The *[software]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.3-2.

**Table D.3-2: Attributes of [software] resource**

Attributes of [software]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicy/Ds	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "software" to indicate the resource is for software management.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
version	1	RW	The version of the software. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
name	1	RW	The name of the software to be used on the device. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
URL	1	RW	The URL from which the software package can be downloaded. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
install	1	RW	The action that downloads and installs new software in a single operation. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
uninstall	1	RW	The action that un-installs the software. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
installStatus	1	RO	Indicates the status of the install. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
activate	0..1	RW	The action that activates software previously installed. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
deactivate	0..1	RW	The action that deactivates software. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
activeStatus	0..1	RW	The status of active or deactivate action. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

The state machine for managing the software in oneM2M is shown in figure D.3-2.

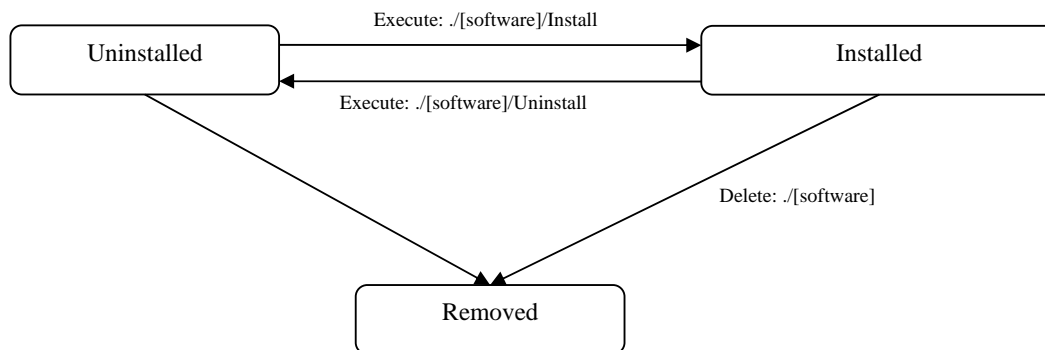
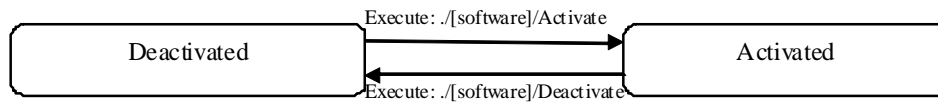


Figure D.3-2: State machine for [software] management

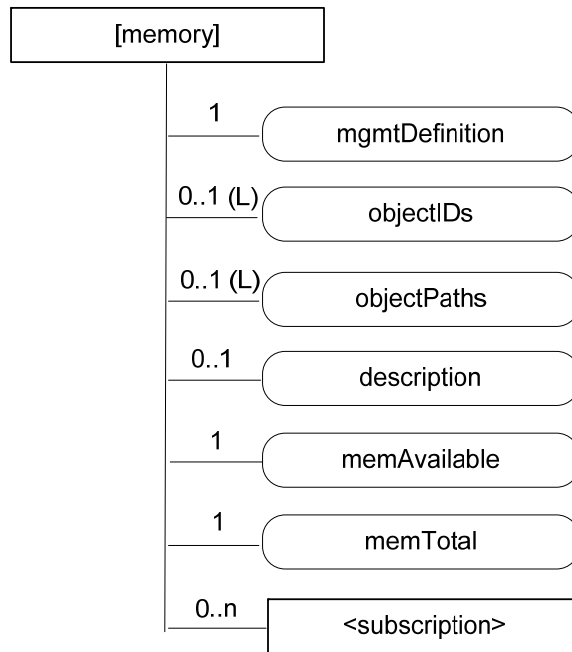
Figure D.3-3 is the state machine after install starts from the deactivated state.



**Figure D.3-3: State machine for [software] management after install**

## D.4 Resource *memory*

The *[memory]* resource is used to share information regarding the memory on the device. The *[memory]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.4-1: Structure of [memory] resource**

The *[memory]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.4-1.

**Table D.4-1: Child resources of [memory] resource**

Child Resources of <i>[memory]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

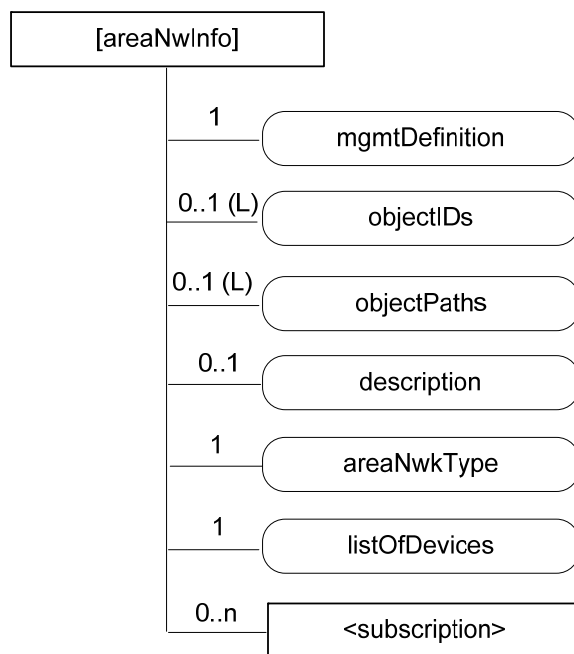
The *[memory]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.4-2.

**Table D.4-2: Attributes of [memory] resource**

Attributes of [memory]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicy/Ds	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "memory" to indicate the resource is for memory management.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
memAvailable	1	RW	The current available amount of memory. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
memTotal	1	RW	The total amount of memory. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.5 Resource areaNwkInfo

The [areaNwkInfo] resource is a specialization of the <mgmtObj>resource.



**Figure D.5-1: Structure of [areaNwkInfo] resource**

The [areaNwkInfo] resource shall contain the child resource specified in table D.5-1.

**Table D.5-1: Child resources of [areaNwkInfo] resource**

Child Resources of [areaNwkInfo]	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
[variable]	<subscription>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The [areaNwkInfo] resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.5-2.

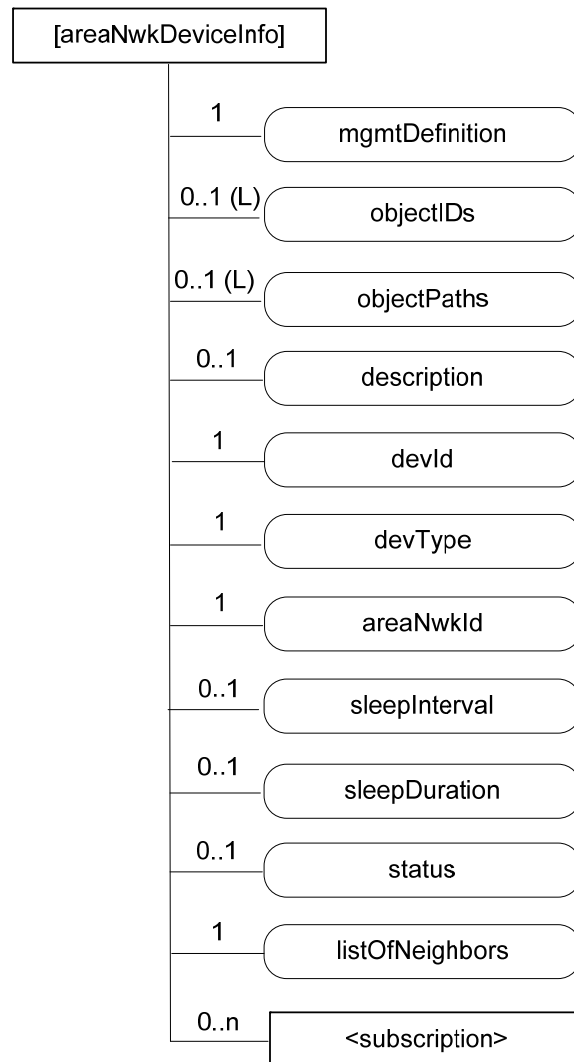
**Table D.5-2: Attributes of [areaNwkInfo] resource**

Attributes of [areaNwkInfo]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "areaNwkInfo" to indicate the resource is for area network information.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
areaNwkType	1	RW	The areaNwkType is an implementation-chosen string that indicates the type of M2M Area Network. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
listOfDevices	1	RW	Indicates the list of devices in the M2M Area Network. The attribute contains references to [areaNwkDeviceInfo] resource. From listOfDevices, the topology of the area network can be discovered and retrieved. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.



## D.6 Resource areaNwkDeviceInfo

The *[areaNwkDeviceInfo]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.6-1: Structure of [areaNwkDeviceInfo] resource**

The *[areaNwkDeviceInfo]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.6-1.

**Table D.6-1: Child resources of [areaNwkDeviceInfo] resource**

Child Resources of <i>[areaNwkDeviceInfo]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

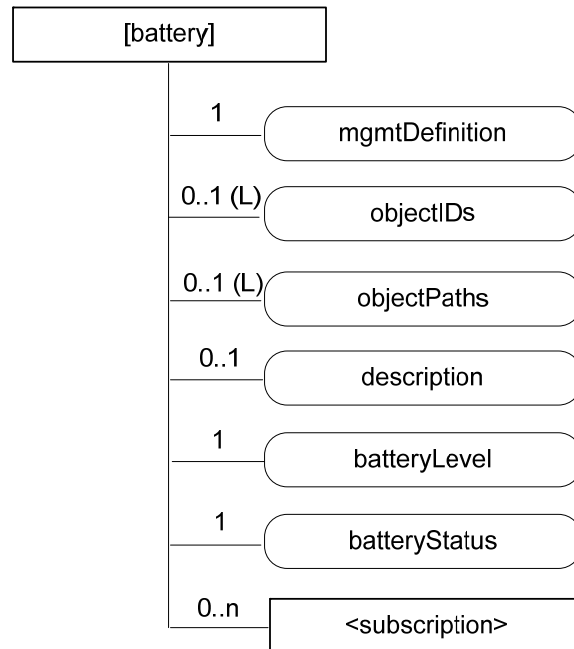
The *[areaNwkDeviceInfo]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.6-2.

**Table D.6-2: Attributes of [areaNwkDeviceInfo] resource**

Attributes of [areaNwkDeviceInfo]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "areaNwkDeviceInfo" to indicate the resource is for area network device information.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
devId	1	RW	Indicates the id of the device. It could be the id of the hardware or <i>nodeId</i> . This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
devType	1	RW	Indicates the type of the device. The attribute also indicates the functions or services that are provided by the device. Examples include temperature sensor, actuator, Zigbee® coordinator or Zigbee® router. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
areaNwkId	1	RW	The reference to an <i>areaNwkInfo</i> resource which this device associates with. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
sleepInterval	0..1	RW	The interval between two sleeps. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
sleepDuration	0..1	RW	The time duration of each sleep. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
status	0..1	RW	The status of the device (sleeping or waked up).
listOfNeighbors	1	RW	Indicates the neighbour devices of the same area network. When modified, the connection relationship of the devices shall be modified accordingly. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.7 Resource *battery*

The *[battery]* resource is used to share information regarding the battery. The *[battery]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.7-1: Structure of *[battery]* resource**

The *[battery]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.7-1.

**Table D.7-1: Child resources of *[battery]* resource**

Child Resources of <i>[battery]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

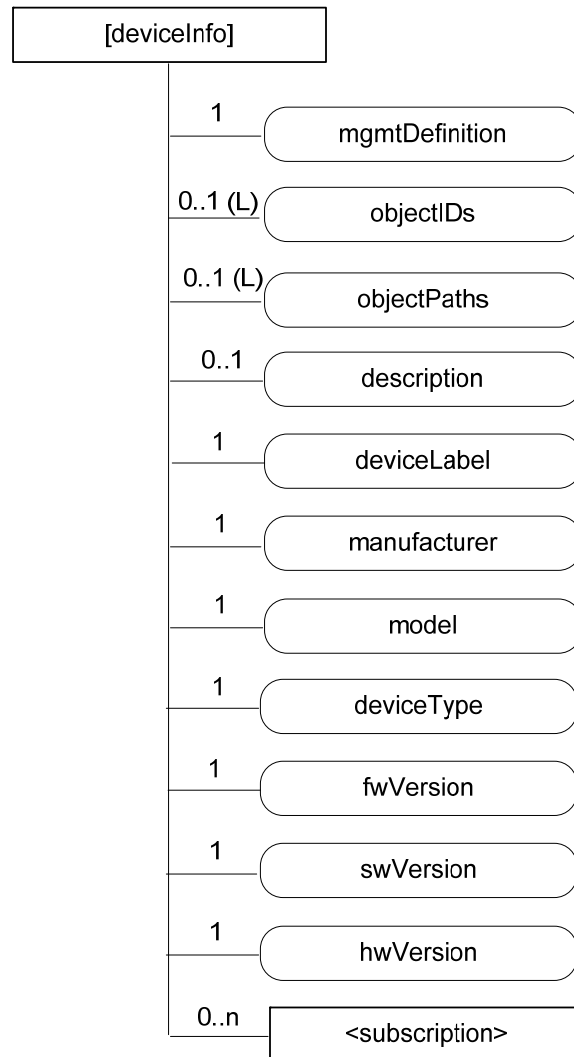
The *[battery]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.7-2.

**Table D.7-2: Attributes of *[battery]* resource**

Attributes of [battery]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. This attribute shall have the fixed value "battery".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
batteryLevel	1	RO	The current battery level. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
batteryStatus	1	RO	Indicates the status of the battery. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.8 Resource *deviceInfo*

The *[deviceInfo]* resource is used to share information regarding the device. The *[deviceInfo]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.8-1: Structure of *[deviceInfo]* resource**

The *[deviceInfo]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.8-1.

**Table D.8-1: Child resources of *[deviceInfo]* resource**

Child Resources of <i>[deviceInfo]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

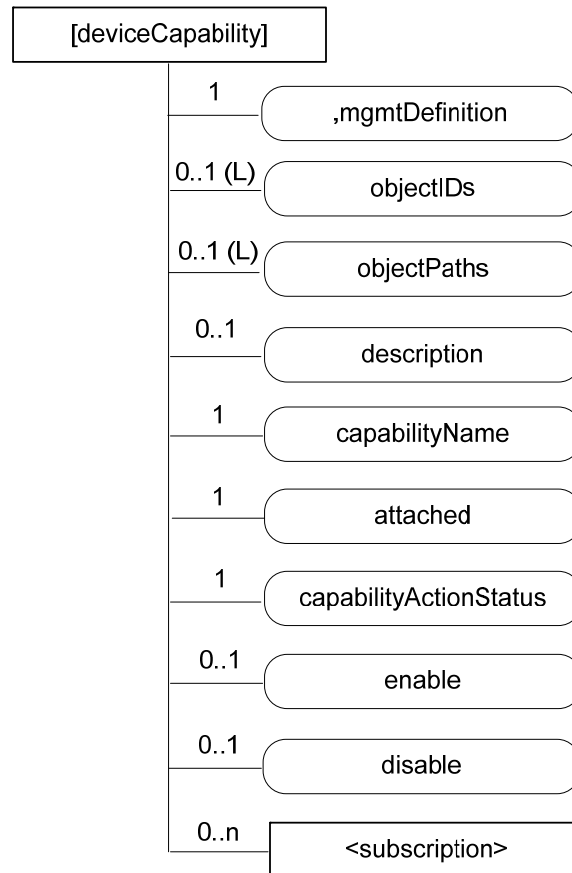
The *[deviceInfo]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.8-2.

**Table D.8-2: Attributes of *[deviceInfo]* resource**

Attributes of [deviceInfo]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. This attribute shall have the fixed value "deviceInfo".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
deviceLabel	1	RO	Unique device label assigned by the manufacturer. The uniqueness may be global or only valid within a certain domain (e.g. vendor-wise or for a certain deviceType). This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
manufacturer	1	RO	The name/identifier of the device manufacturer. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
model	1	RO	The name/identifier of the device mode assigned by the manufacturer. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
deviceType	1	RO	The type (e.g. cell phone, photo frame, smart meter) or product class (e.g. X-series) of the device. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
fwVersion	1	RO	The firmware version of the device. NOTE: If the device only supports one kind of Software this is identical to swVersion. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
swVersion	1	RO	The software version of the device. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
hwVersion	1	RO	The hardware version of the device. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.9 Resource deviceCapability

The *[deviceCapability]* resource represents each device's capability. The *[deviceCapability]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.9-1: Structure of [deviceCapability] resource**

The *[deviceCapability]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.9-1.

**Table D.9-1: Child resources of [deviceCapability] resource**

Child Resources of <i>[deviceCapability]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The *[deviceCapability]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.9-2.

**Table D.9-2: Attributes of [deviceCapability] resource**

Attributes of [deviceCapability]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. This attribute shall have the fixed value "deviceCapability".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
capabilityName	1	WO	The name of the capability. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
attached	1	RO	Indicates whether the capability is attached to the device or not. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
capabilityActionStatus	1	RO	Indicates the status of the Action (including a performed action and the corresponding final state). This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
currentState	1	RO	Indicates the current state of the capability (e.g. enabled or disabled). This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
enable	0..1	WO	The action that allows enabling the device capability. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
disable	0..1	WO	The action that allows disabling the device capability. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.10 Resource *reboot*

The [reboot] resource is used to reboot a device. The [reboot] resource is a specialization of the <mgmtObj> resource.

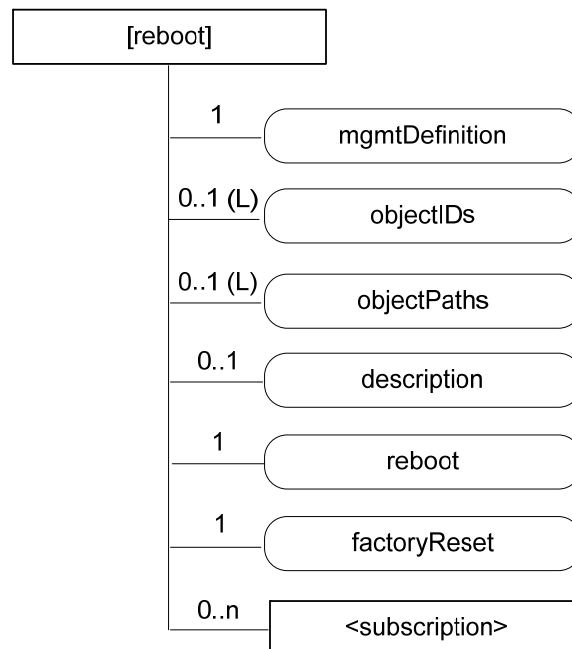


Figure D.10-1: Structure of [reboot] resource



The *[reboot]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.10-1.

**Table D.10-1: Child resources of *[reboot]* resource**

Child Resources of <i>[reboot]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

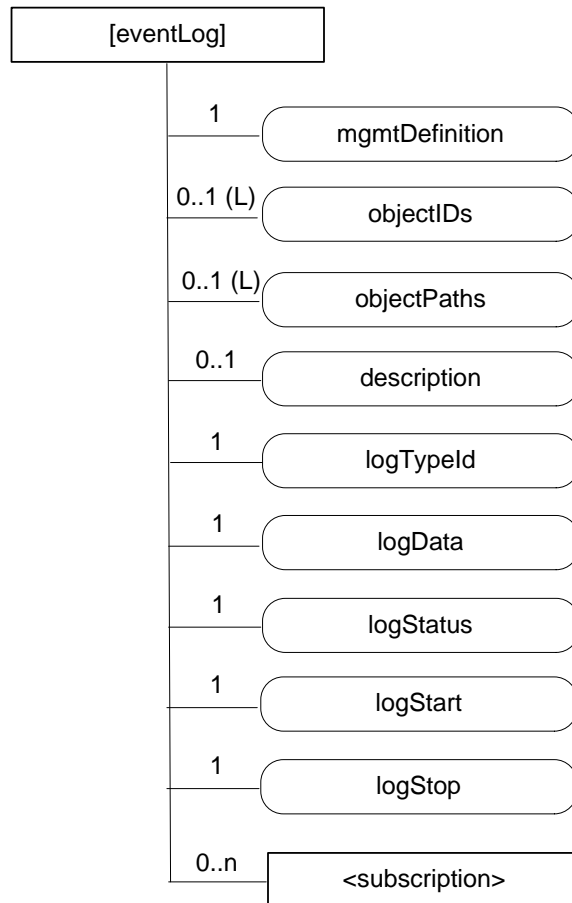
The *[reboot]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.10-2.

**Table D.10-2: Attributes of *[reboot]* resource**

Attributes of <i>[reboot]</i>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>mgmtDefinition</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. This attribute shall have the fixed value "reboot".
<i>objectIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>objectPaths</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>description</i>	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>reboot</i>	1	RW	The action that allows rebooting the device. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.
<i>factoryReset</i>	1	RW	The action that allows making the device returning to the factory settings. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.

## D.11 Resource *eventLog*

The *[eventLog]* resource is used to record the event log for a device. The *[eventLog]* resource is a specialization of the *<mgmtObj>* resource.



**Figure D.11-1: Structure of *[eventLog]* resource**

The *[eventLog]* resource shall contain the child resources specified in table D.11-1.

**Table D.11-1: Child resources of *[eventLog]* resource**

Child Resources of <i>[eventLog]</i>	Child Resource Type	Multiplicity	Description
<i>[variable]</i>	<i>&lt;subscription&gt;</i>	0..n	See clause 9.6.8 where the type of this resource is described.

The *[eventLog]* resource shall contain the attributes specified in table D.11-2.

**Table D.11-2: Attributes of *[eventLog]* resource**

Attributes of [eventLog]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. This attribute shall have the fixed value "eventLog".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
logTypeID	1	RW	Identifies the types of log to be recorded. E.g. security log, system log. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
logData	1	R	Diagnostic data logged upon event of interests defined by this diagnostic function. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
logStatus	1	RO	Indicates the status of the logging process. E.g. Started, Stopped. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
logStart	1	RW	The action that allows starting the log corresponding to the mentioned logTypeID. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
logStop	1	RW	The action that allows stopping the log corresponding to the mentioned logTypeID. The action is triggered by assigning value "TRUE" to this attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.12 Resource cmdhPolicy

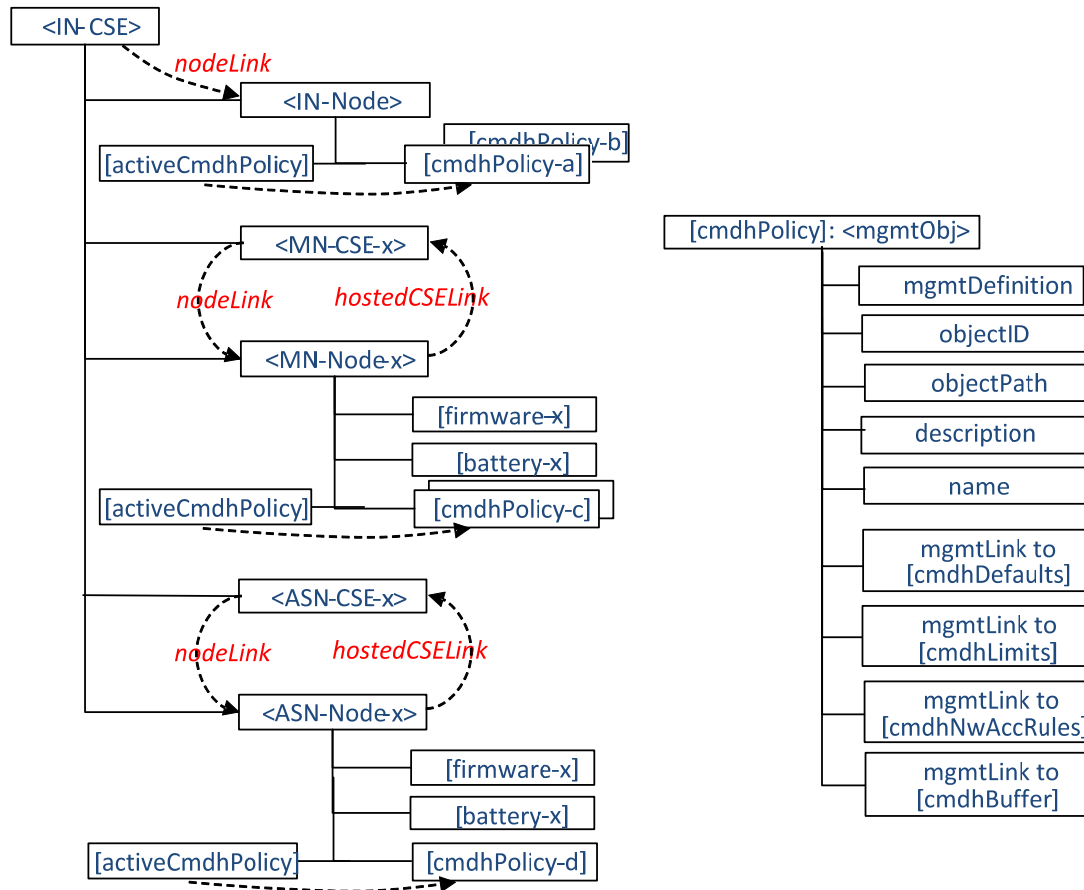
### D.12.0 Introduction

A [cmdhPolicy] resource is defined as a specialization of the <mgmtObj> resource type as specified in clause 9.6.15. It includes a number of child resources which are referenced by means of mgmtLink attributes. Each of these linked child resources represents itself a specialization of the <mgmtObj> resource type. These child resources and their child resources are defined in clauses D.12.1 to D.12.8.

The [cmdhPolicy] resource represents a set of rules associated with a specific CSE that govern the behaviour of that CSE regarding rejecting, buffering and sending request or response messages via the Mcc reference point. The rules contained in a [cmdhPolicy] resource are sub-divided into rules represented by different child resources with different purposes as follows:

- **Defaults:** Defines which CMDH related parameters will be used by default when a request or response message issued by a registrar of the associated CSE or the associated CSE itself contains the *Event Category* parameter but not all other CMDH related parameters and which default *Event Category* parameter shall be used when none is given in the request or response.
- **Limits:** Defines the allowed limits for CMDH related parameters in request or response messages with a given *Event Category* value.
- **Network usage:** Defines the conditions when usage of specific Underlying Networks is allowed for request or response messages with a given *Event Category* value.
- **Buffering:** Defines limits of supported buffer size to be used for storing pending messages with a given *Event Category* value and their priorities when deletion cannot be avoided.

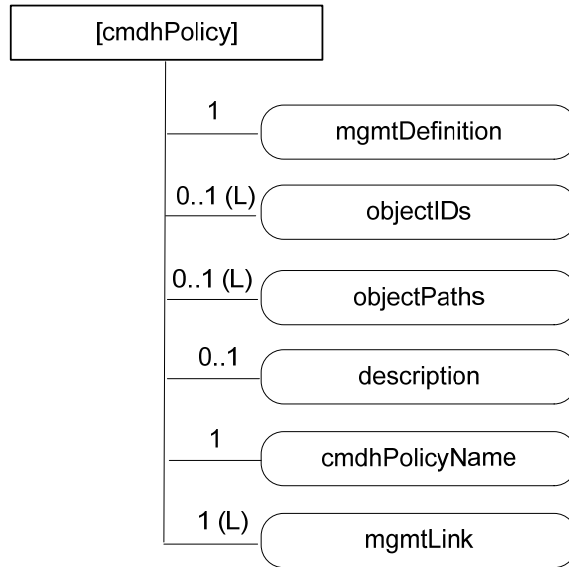
The relationships of *[cmdhPolicy]* resources with other resources and the position within the overall resource structure are depicted in figure D.12-1. One or several *[cmdhPolicy]* resources can be assigned as child resources under a parent of *<node>* resource type. The *<node>* resource carrying CMDH policies is linked by means of a *nodeLink* attribute from either the local *<CSEBase>* resource or an instance of a *<remoteCSE>* resource type. This *nodeLink* attribute as well as the reverse *hostedCSELINK* attribute in the *<node>* resource define to which CSE the set of CMDH policies apply whenever this CSE receives requests or responses that need to be forwarded over Mcc reference point. Since only one particular set of CMDH rules can be active for a given CSE at any given point in time, an *[activeCMDHPolicy]* child resource under the parent *<node>* resource that represents the node which hosts the respective CSE is used to point to the active *[cmdhPolicy]* resource that shall be effective for that particular CSE.



**Figure D.12-1: Relationships between *[cmdhPolicy]* resource and other resources**

When employing external management technology, the *[cmdhPolicy]* resources are assigned under instances of the *<node>* resources that represent the remotely managed field nodes in the IN-CSE performing device management for these nodes. In this scenario, the *[cmdhPolicy]* resources are transferred to the field node by means of the external device management technology applicable for that specific node.

When a field domain node is managed via the Mcc reference point, the *[cmdhPolicy]* resources are provisioned directly to instances of the *<node>* resources in the field domain CSE from an IN-CSE responsible for the device/entity management.



**Figure D-12-2: Structure of [cmdhPolicy] resource**

The [cmdhPolicy] resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12-1.

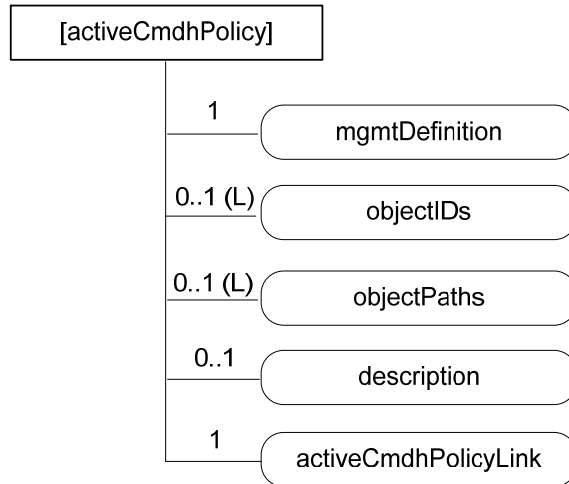
**Table D.12-1: Attributes of [cmdhPolicy] resource**

Attributes of [cmdhPolicy]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhPolicy" to indicate the resource is for CMDH policy management.
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
cmdhPolicyName	1	RW	A name under which the CMDH policy will be referred. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
mgmtLink	1 (L)	RW	A list containing at least 4 links. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 link to [cmdhDefaults] resource;</li> <li>• At least 1 or more link(s) to [cmdhLimits] resource(s);</li> <li>• At least 1 or more link(s) to [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource(s);</li> <li>• At least 1 or more link(s) to [cmdhBuffer] resource(s).</li> </ul>

## D.12.1 Resource activeCmdhPolicy

A managed node can have one or more sets of [cmdhPolicy] resources assigned as children.

The [activeCmdhPolicy] resource is used to provide a link to the currently active set of CMDH policies. This identifies which set of CMDH policies is currently actively in use in the corresponding CSE. It allows the device management technology to activate a policy set independently of the download of a new set of CMDH policies in order to avoid potential race conditions. The [activeCmdhPolicy] and [cmdhPolicy] resources are children of the same <node> resource to which these policies apply.



**Figure D.12.1-1: Structure of [activeCmdhPolicy] resource**

The *[activeCmdhPolicy]* resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.1-1.

**Table D.12.1-1: Attributes of [activeCmdhPolicy] resource**

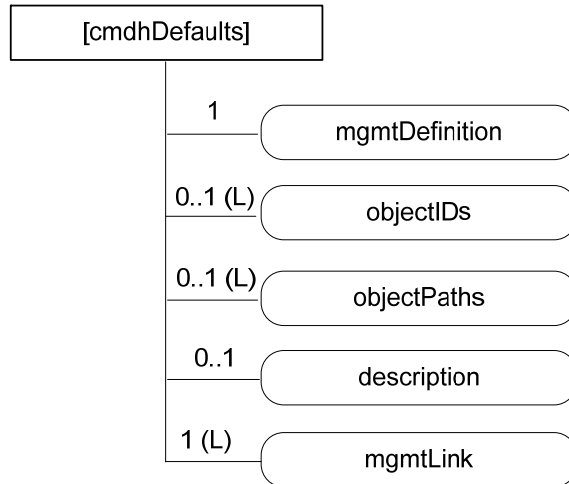
Attributes of <i>[activeCmdhPolicy]</i>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>mgmtDefinition</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "activeCmdhPolicy".
<i>objectIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>objectPaths</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>description</i>	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>activeCmdhPolicyLink</i>	1	RW	The resource ID of the <i>[cmdhPolicy]</i> resource instance containing the CMDH policies that are currently active for the associated CSE, i.e. for the CSE which is hosted by the node that is represented by the parent <node> resource.

## D.12.2 Resource *cmdhDefaults*

The *[cmdhDefaults]* resource is used to define default values that shall be used for CMDH-related parameters when requests issued by Originators (registered AEs or functions inside the CSE itself) do not contain a value for the parameters ***Event Category***, ***Request Expiration Timestamp***, ***Result Expiration Timestamp***, ***Operation Execution Time***, ***Result Persistence***, and/or ***Delivery Aggregation***.

Upon receiving a request, the CSE will first look if the ***Event Category*** parameter is set. If not, it will use the *[cmdhDefEcValue]* resources (see below) to determine a value that should be used for ***Event Category***.

Then, if any of the parameters ***Request Expiration Timestamp***, ***Result Expiration Timestamp***, ***Operation Execution Time***, ***Result Persistence*** or ***Delivery Aggregation*** is not set, the CSE will use the *[cmdhEcDefParamValues]* resources (see below) to populate the missing parameters (and only the missing ones).



**Figure D.12.2-1: Structure of [cmdhDefaults] resource**

The [cmdhDefaults] resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12-2-1.

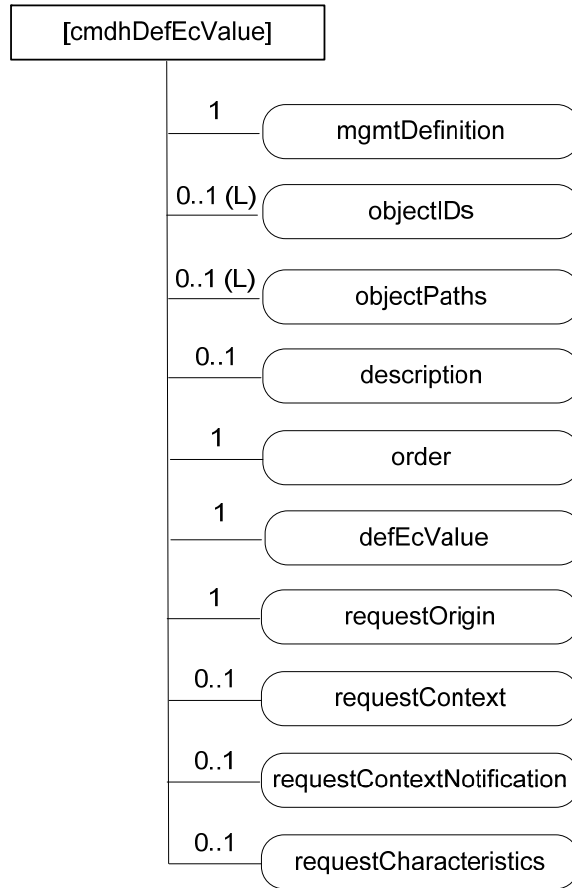
**Table D.12.2-1: Attributes of [cmdhDefaults] resource**

Attributes of [cmdhDefaults]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhDefaults".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
mgmtLink	1 (L)	RW	A list containing at least 2 links: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least 1 or more link(s) to [cmdhDefEcValue] resource(s);</li> <li>At least 1 or more link(s) to [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource(s).</li> </ul>

## D.12.3 Resource cmdhDefEcValue

The [cmdhDefEcValue] resource is used to define a value for the **Event Category** parameter of an incoming request when it is not defined.

Upon receiving a request, the CSE will go through all the [cmdhDefEcValue] resources (in the order of their *order* attribute), check the *requestOrigin* and any present *requestContext* and *requestCharacteristics* attributes to see if they match (see description of matching), and if they all do, assign the value stored in the *defEcValue* attribute to the **Event Category** parameter.



**Figure D.12.3-1: Structure of [cmdhDefEcValue] resource**

The [cmdhDefEcValue] resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.3-1.

**Table D.12.3-1: Attributes of [cmdhDefEcValue] resource**

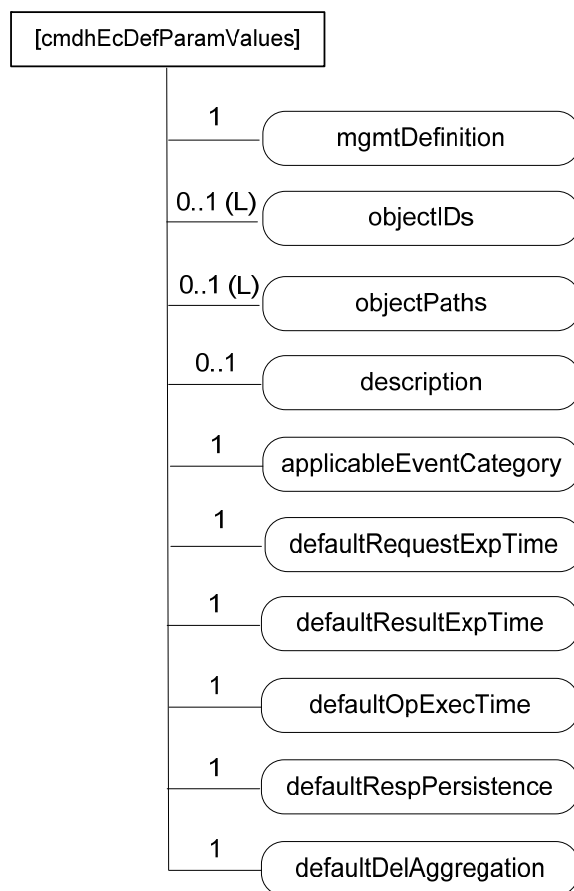
Attributes of [cmdhDefEcValue]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhDefEcValue".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
order	1	RW	The index indicating in which order the [cmdhDefEcValue] resource will be treated by the CSE to determine a value for the <b>Event Category</b> parameter. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
defEcValue	1	RW	The actual value to use for the <b>Event Category</b> parameter if the conditions expressed in the requestOrigin, requestContext and requestCharacteristics attributes all match. If none of these attributes are defined, then the defEcValue shall be applied. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
requestOrigin	1	RW	The requestOrigin attribute is a list of zero or more local AE-



Attributes of [cmdhDefEcValue]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
			<p>IDs, App-IDs, or the strings 'localAE' or 'thisCSE'.</p> <p>When an <i>AE-ID</i> appears in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute, the default <b>Event Category</b> value defined inside the <i>defEcValue</i> attribute is applicable for the <b>Event Category</b> if the request was issued by that specific Application Entity.</p> <p>When an <i>App-ID</i> appears in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute, the default <b>Event Category</b> value defined inside the <i>defEcValue</i> attribute is applicable for the <b>Event Category</b> if the request was issued by the AE with that <i>App-ID</i> unless covered by another [cmdhDefEcValue] resource with a <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute containing its specific <i>AE-ID</i>.</p> <p>When the string 'localAE' appears in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute, the default <b>Event Category</b> value defined inside the <i>defEcValue</i> attribute is applicable for the <b>Event Category</b> for requests issued by all local AEs unless covered by another [cmdhDefEcValue] resource with a <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute containing the specific <i>AE-ID</i> or <i>App-ID</i> of the Originator of the request.</p> <p>When the string 'thisCSE' appears in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute, the default <b>Event Category</b> value defined inside the <i>defEcValue</i> attribute is applicable for the <b>Event Category</b> for requests that are originating from within the registrar CSE.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE shall contain at least one [cmdhDefEcValue] resource that contains 'localAE' in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute and has no <i>requestContext</i> and no <i>requestCharacteristics</i> attribute.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE shall contain at least one [cmdhDefEcValue] resource that contains 'thisCSE' in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute and has no <i>contextCondition</i> and no <i>requestCharacteristics</i> attribute.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
<i>requestContext</i>	0..1	RW	<p>The <i>requestContext</i> attribute represents the Dynamic Context condition under which the default <b>Event Category</b> value defined inside the <i>defEcValue</i> attribute is applicable for the <b>Event Category</b>.</p> <p>This may refer to conditions such as current battery status, or current network signal strength. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
<i>requestContextNotification</i>	0..1	RW	<p>True or false. If set to true, then this CSE will establish a subscription to the dynamic context information defined in the <i>requestContext</i> attribute as well as a subscription to this [cmdhDefEcValue] resource for all AEs corresponding to the <i>AE-ID</i> or an <i>App-ID</i> appearing in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. Both, changes in the context information and changes to the [cmdhDefEcValue] resource will be notified to the respective AEs. The subscription(s) is/are established when the [cmdhDefEcValue] is provisioned or updated. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
<i>requestCharacteristics</i>	0..1	RW	<p>The <i>requestCharacteristics</i> attribute represents conditions pertaining to the request itself, such as the requested <b>Response Type</b> or other parameters of the request. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>

## D.12.4 Resource cmdhEcDefParamValues

The *[cmdhEcDefParamValues]* resource is used to represent a specific set of default values for the CMDH related parameters ***Request Expiration Timestamp***, ***Result Expiration Timestamp***, ***Operation Execution Time***, ***Result Persistence*** and ***Delivery Aggregation*** that are applicable for a given ***Event Category*** if these parameters are not specified in the request.



**Figure D.12.4-1: Structure of [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource**

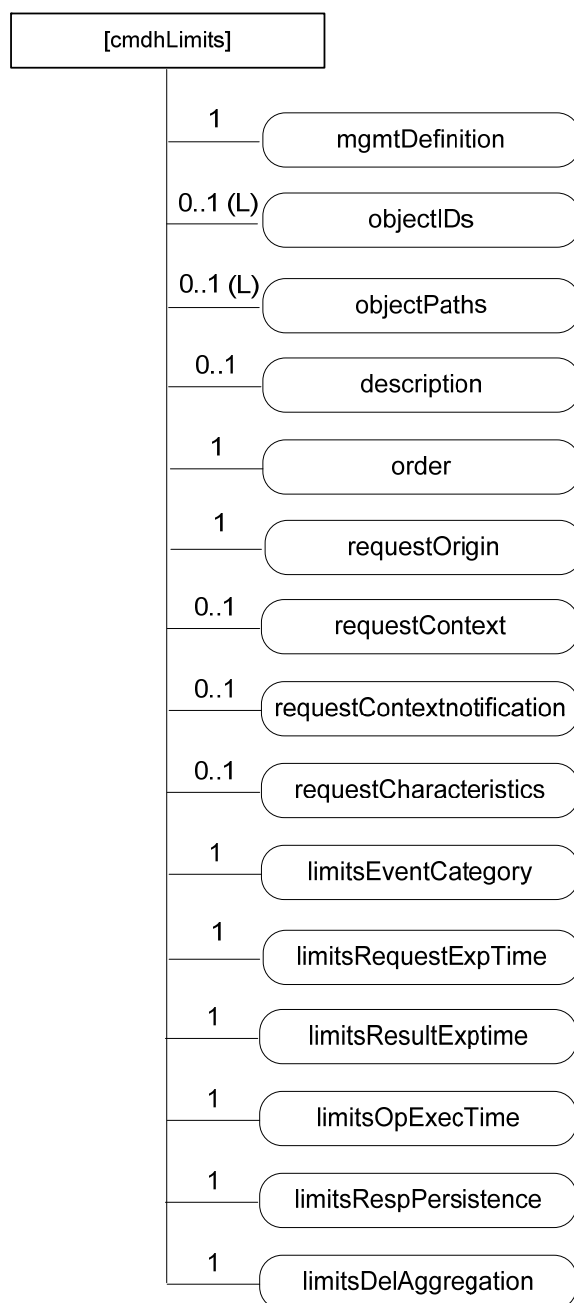
The *[cmdhEcDefParamValues]* resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.4-1.

**Table D.12.4-1: Attributes of [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource**

Attributes of [cmdhEcDefParamValues]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhEcDefParamValues".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
applicableEventCategory	1	RW	<p>This attribute defines the event categories for which this set of default parameters defined in this [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource are applicable. This attribute is a list of zero or more <b>Event Category</b> values, or the string 'default'.</p> <p>When an Event Category value appears in the applicableEventCategory attribute, the set of default parameters defined in this [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource are applicable for requests associated with that specific <b>Event Category</b> value.</p> <p>When the string 'default' appears in the applicableEventCategory attribute, the set of default parameters defined in this [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource are applicable for all requests whose associated <b>Event Category</b> value is not listed in the applicableEventCategory attribute of any other provisioned [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resource on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>A specific <b>Event Category</b> value shall appear at most once in any of the applicableEventCategory attributes of any of the provisioned [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>The string 'default' shall appear exactly once in any of the applicableEventCategory attributes of any of the provisioned [cmdhEcDefParamValues] resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
defaultRequestExpTime	1	RW	Default value for the <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter in a request when the <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter of the request is not set. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
defaultResultExpTime	1	RW	Default value for the <b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter in a request when the <b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter of the request is not set. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
defaultOpExecTime	1	RW	Default value for the <b>Operation Execution Time</b> parameter in a request when the <b>Operation Execution Time</b> parameter of the request is not set. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
defaultRespPersistence	1	RW	Default value for the <b>Result Persistence</b> parameter in a request when the <b>Result Persistence</b> parameter of the request is not set. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
defaultDelAggregation	1	RW	Default value for the <b>Delivery Aggregation</b> parameter in a request when the <b>Delivery Aggregation</b> parameter of the request is not set. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.12.5 Resource *cmdhLimits*

The [*cmdhLimits*] resource is used to define limits for CMDH related parameter values used in requests issued by Originators (registered AEs or functions inside the CSE itself). When an incoming request is processed that does not comply with the limits defined by the corresponding [*cmdhLimits*] resource, the request shall be rejected by the CSE.



**Figure D.12.5-1: Structure of [*cmdhLimits*] resource**

The [*cmdhLimits*] resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.5-1.

**Table D.12.5-1: Attributes of [*cmdhLimits*] resource**

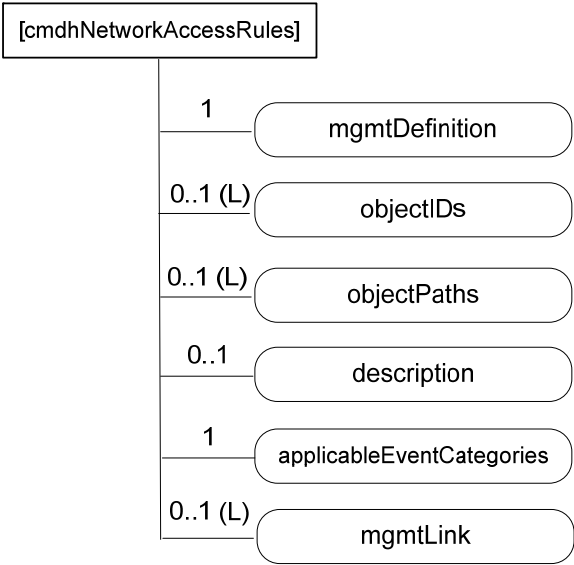
Attributes of [cmdhLimits]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhLimits".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
order	1	RW	The index indicating in which order the [cmdhLimits] resource will be treated by the CSE to determine a value for the limit parameters. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
requestOrigin	1	RW	<p>The requestOrigin attribute is a list of zero or more local AE-IDs, App-IDs, or the strings 'localAE' or 'thisCSE'.</p> <p>When an AE-ID appears in the requestOrigin attribute, the CMDH parameter limits defined inside [cmdhLimits] resources are applicable for requests issued by that specific Application Entity.</p> <p>When an App-ID appears in the requestOrigin attribute, the CMDH parameter limits defined inside [cmdhLimits] resources are applicable for requests issued by the AE with that App-ID unless already covered by another [cmdhLimits] resource with a requestOrigin attribute containing its specific AE-ID.</p> <p>When the string 'localAE' appears in the requestOrigin attribute, CMDH parameter limits defined inside [cmdhLimits] resources are applicable for all local AEs unless covered by another [cmdhLimits] resource with a requestOrigin attribute containing the specific AE-ID or App-ID of the Originator of the request.</p> <p>When the string 'thisCSE' appears in the requestOrigin attribute, CMDH parameter limits defined inside [cmdhLimits] resources are applicable for all requests that are originating from within the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE shall contain at least one [cmdhLimits] resource that contains 'localAE' in the requestOrigin attribute and has no contextCondition and no requestCharacteristics attribute.</p> <p>The Hosting CSE shall contain at least one [cmdhLimits] resource that contains 'thisCSE' in the requestOrigin attribute and has no requestContext and no requestCharacteristics attribute.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
requestContext	0..1	RW	<p>The requestContext attribute represents the Dynamic Context condition under which CMDH parameter limits defined inside the [cmdhLimits] resource is applicable.</p> <p>This may refer to conditions such as current battery status, or current network signal strength. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>

Attributes of [cmdhLimits]	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
requestContextNotification	0..1	RW	True or false. If set to true, then this CSE will establish a subscription to the dynamic context information defined in the <i>requestContext</i> attribute as well as a subscription to this [cmdhLimits] resource for all AEs corresponding to the <i>AE-ID</i> or an <i>App-ID</i> appearing in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. Both, changes in the context information and changes to the [cmdhLimits] resource will be notified to the respective AEs. The subscription(s) is/are established when the [cmdhLimits] is provisioned or updated. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
requestCharacteristics	0..1	RW	The <i>requestCharacteristics</i> attribute represents conditions pertaining to the request itself, such as the requested <b>Response Type</b> or other attributes of the request. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsEventCategory	1	RW	Allowed values for the <b>Event Category</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsRequestExpTime	1	RW	Range of allowed values for the <b>Request Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsResultExpTime	1	RW	Range of allowed values for the <b>Result Expiration Timestamp</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsOpExecTime	1	RW	Range of allowed values for the <b>Operation Execution Time</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsRespPersistence	1	RW	Range of allowed values for the <b>Result Persistence</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.
limitsDelAggregation	1	RW	List of allowed values for the <b>Delivery Aggregation</b> parameter in a request of any of the Originators indicated in the <i>requestOrigin</i> attribute. This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.

## D.12.6 Resource cmdhNetworkAccessRules

The [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource is used to define the usage of Underlying Networks for forwarding information to other CSEs during processing of CMDH-related requests in a CSE. When an incoming request is processed by a CSE, it can only use Underlying Networks for forwarding any information to other CSEs in compliance with the rules defined by the corresponding [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource.

If a request cannot be successfully completed in compliance with the rules defined in the corresponding [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource, that request shall either be rejected in case it has not already been accepted by the CSE or it has to be purged. Error reporting on failed CMDH processing depends on error reporting parameters.



**Figure D.12.6-1: Structure of [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource**

If a [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource has no mgmtLink attribute to [cmdhNwAccessRules] resources (i.e. multiplicity of 0), requests that match with the applicableEventCategorie attribute (see description of attributes in table D.12.6-1) will not be allowed to use any Underlying Network for forwarding information, i.e. such requests need to be rejected.

The [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.6-1.

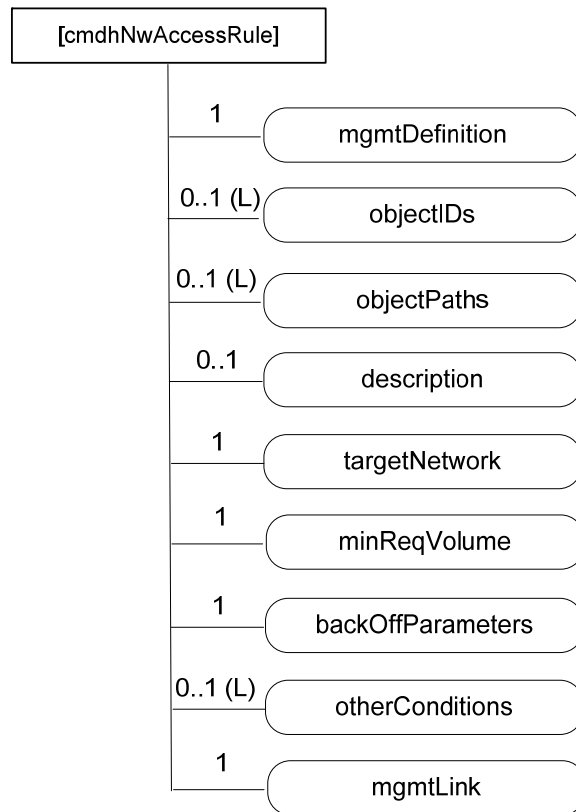
**Table D.12.6-1: Attributes of [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource**

Attributes of [cmdhNetworkAccessRules]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhNetworkAccessRules".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
applicableEventCategories	1	RW	<p>This attribute defines for which requests the rules contained in [cmdhNwAccessRule] resources linked from this [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource shall be applied.</p> <p>This attribute is a list of zero or more <b>Event Category</b> values, or the string 'default'.</p> <p>When an <b>Event Category</b> value appears in the applicableEventCategories attribute, the network usage rules defined inside [cmdhNwAccessRule] child resources are applicable for requests associated with that specific <b>Event Category</b> value.</p> <p>When the string 'default' appears in the applicableEventCategories attribute, the network usage rules defined inside [cmdhNwAccessRule] child resources are applicable for all requests whose associated <b>Event Category</b> value is not listed in the applicableEventCategories attribute of any other provisioned [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>A specific <b>Event Category</b> value shall appear at most once in any of the applicableEventCategories attributes of any of the provisioned [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>The string 'default' shall appear exactly once in any of the applicableEventCategories attributes of any of the provisioned [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
mgmtLink	0..1 (L)	RW	List of link(s) to [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource(s)

## D.12.7 Resource cmdhNwAccessRule

The [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource is used define limits in usage of specific Underlying Networks for forwarding information to other CSEs during processing of CMDH-related requests.





**Figure D.12.7-1: Structure of [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource**

Requests matching the *applicableEventCategories* attribute of the parent *[cmdhNetworkAccessRules]* resource of this *[cmdhNwAccessRule]* resource are processed for forwarding to other CSEs. The Underlying Networks allowed for those Requests are indicated by the *targetNetwork* attribute. The allowed schedule is indicated by the *<schedule>* resource pointed at by the *mgmtLink* attribute (see description of attributes in table D.12.7-1).

The *[cmdhNwAccessRule]* resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.7-1.

**Table D.12.7-1: Attributes of [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource**

Attributes of [cmdhNwAccessRule]	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
resourceType	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
resourceName	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
parentID	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
expirationTime	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
accessControlPolicyIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
creationTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
lastModifiedTime	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
labels	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
mgmtDefinition	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value "cmdhNwAccessRules".
objectIDs	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
objectPaths	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
description	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
targetNetwork	1	RW	<p>The <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute defines for which Underlying Networks the usage limits contained in this [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource shall be applied.</p> <p>The <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute is a list of one or more strings identifying names of Underlying Networks or the string 'default'. NOTE: A naming convention for Underlying Network names is not supported in this release of the specification.</p> <p>When a name of an Underlying Network appears in the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute, the usage limits contained in this [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource shall be applied for usage of that specific Underlying Network when processing requests matching with the parent [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource's <i>applicableEventCategories</i> attribute.</p> <p>When the string 'default' appears in the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute, the usage limits contained in this [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource shall be applied for usage of all Underlying Networks that are not listed with their specific name in the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute of any other [cmdhNwAccessRule] child resource under the same parent [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource when processing requests matching with the parent [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource's <i>targetNetwork</i>.</p> <p>Each Underlying Network name or the string 'default' shall appear at most once in any of the <i>targetNetwork</i> attributes of any of the provisioned [cmdhNwAccessRule] child resources under the same parent [cmdhNetworkAccessRules] resource.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of [objectAttribute] attribute.</p>
minReqVolume	1	RW	Minimum amount of data that needs to be aggregated before any of the Underlying Networks matching with the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute of this [cmdhNwAccessRule] resource can be used for forwarding information to other CSEs.

Attributes of <i>[cmdhNwAccessRule]</i>	Multiplicity	RW/RO/WO	Description
<i>backOffParameters</i>	1	RW	Parameters that define how usage of any of the Underlying Networks matching with the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute of this <i>[cmdhNwAccessRule]</i> resource shall be handled when attempts to use such networks have failed. The <i>backOffParameters</i> attribute consists of 3 values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A back-off time that defines how long a CSE needs to wait before attempting to use a specific Underlying Network again after a first failed attempt</li> <li>A back-off time increment that defines by how much the back-off time shall be increased after each additional consecutive failed attempt to use the same Underlying Network without success</li> <li>A maximum back-off time that defines the maximum wait time before attempting to use an Underlying Network again after previous failures.</li> </ul> This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.
<i>otherConditions</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	List of additional conditions that need to be fulfilled before any of the Underlying Networks matching with the <i>targetNetwork</i> attribute of this <i>[cmdhNwAccessRule]</i> resource can be used for forwarding information to other CSEs. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.
<i>mgmtLink</i>	1	RW	Link to an instance <i>allowedSchedule</i> of a <i>&lt;schedule&gt;</i> resource as defined in clause 9.6.9. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.

## D.12.8 Resource *cmdhBuffer*

The *[cmdhBuffer]* resource is used to define limits in usage of buffers for temporarily storing information that needs to be forwarded to other CSEs during processing of CMDH-related requests in a CSE. When an incoming request is processed by a CSE, it can only use buffers for temporary storage in compliance with the rules defined by the corresponding *[cmdhBuffer]* resource.

If a request cannot be processed in compliance with the rules defined in the corresponding *[cmdhBuffer]* resource, that request shall either be rejected in case it has not already been accepted by the CSE or it has to be purged. Error reporting on failed CMDH processing depends on error reporting parameters.

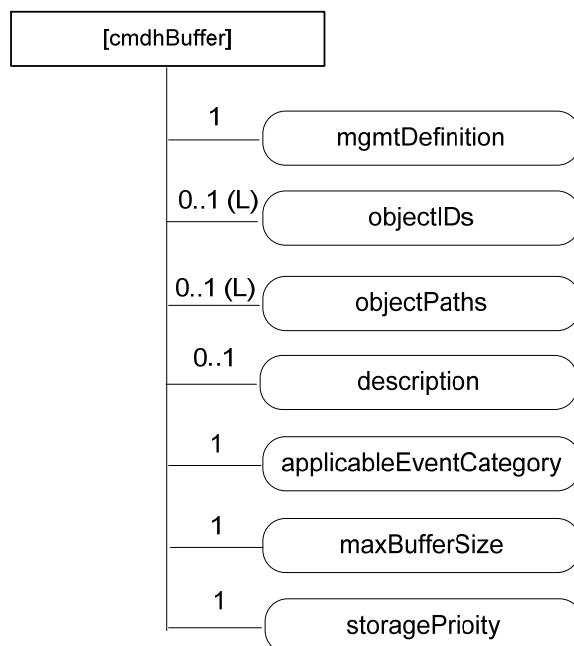


Figure D.12.8-1: Structure of *[cmdhBuffer]* resource

The *[cmdhBuffer]* resource shall contain attributes specified in table D.12.8-1.

**Table D.12.8-1: Attributes of *[cmdhBuffer]* resource**

Attributes of <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i>	Multiplicity	RW/ RO/ WO	Description
<i>resourceType</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>resourceName</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>parentID</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>expirationTime</i>	1	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>accessControlPolicyIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>creationTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>lastModifiedTime</i>	1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>labels</i>	0..1	RO	See clause 9.6.1.3.
<i>mgmtDefinition</i>	1	WO	See clause 9.6.15. Has fixed value " <i>cmdhBuffer</i> ".
<i>objectIDs</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>objectPaths</i>	0..1 (L)	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>description</i>	0..1	RW	See clause 9.6.15.
<i>applicableEventCategory</i>	1	RW	<p>The <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute defines for which requests the limits contained in this <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource shall be applied.</p> <p>The <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute is a list of zero or more <b>Event Category</b> values, or the string 'default'.</p> <p>When an Event Category value appears in the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute, the buffer usage limits defined inside this <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource are applicable for requests associated with that specific <b>Event Category</b> value.</p> <p>When the string 'default' appears in the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute, the buffer usage limits defined inside this <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource are applicable for all requests whose associated <b>Event Category</b> values not listed in the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute of any other provisioned <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>A specific <b>Event Category</b> value shall appear at most once in any of the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attributes of any of the provisioned <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>The string 'default' shall appear exactly once in any of the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attributes of any of the provisioned <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resources on the Hosting CSE.</p> <p>This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.</p>
<i>maxBufferSize</i>	1	RW	Maximum amount of memory that can be used for buffering requests matching with the <i>applicableEventCategory</i> attribute of this <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.
<i>storagePriority</i>	1	RW	<p>Storage priority for data that is stored for buffering requests matching with the attribute of this <i>[cmdhBuffer]</i> resource.</p> <p>The storage priority defines the how to handle purging of buffered data when buffer memory is exhausted and buffered requests need to be purged. Buffered requests associated with a lower storage priority shall be purged before buffered requests with a higher storage priority. The range of storage priority is from 1 to 10. This attribute is a specialization of <i>[objectAttribute]</i> attribute.</p>

---

## Annex E (informative): CSE Minimum Provisioning

The present clause defines the minimum set of resources instantiated in a CSE node with the scope to make it ready to provide services to entities that will register to.

For the purpose of the initial configuration two roles are identified:

- **superuser:** this role allows the full CSE control according to infrastructure provider policies. Only one superuser role is allowed per CSE;
- **user:** is the role associated to an AE that will register itself to Registrar CSE. More than one user roles are allowed per CSE. More than one applications can access to CSE with the same role.

Superuser role may be created with the following associated resources:

- 1) Definition or assignment of CSE-ID name that may be unique in the node hosting the CSE to be instantiated.
- 2) Creation of `<CSEBase>` resource with name equal to CSE-ID.
- 3) Creation of following child resources belonging to a tree with `<CSEBase>` as root:
  - a) `<accessControlPolicy>` child resource enabling full access control for superuser's invoked operations to the tree resources. Subsequent created resources may have `accessControlPolicyIDs` attribute addressing this `<accessControlPolicy>` resource.
  - b) `<AE>` child resource to be used as registered AE dedicated to superuser related activities.

Each user role may be created with the following associated resources:

- 4) Definition or assignment of an AE name that may be unique in the CSE.
- 5) Creation of `<AE>` child resource of `<CSEBase>` resource named as described in step 1, to be used as registered application dedicated to user related activities.
- 6) Creation of following child resources belonging to a tree with `<AE>` as root:
  - a) `<accessControlPolicy>` resource enabling partial access control (e.g. these resources cannot be deleted by the user, superuser's resources can only be read by user) for user's invoked operations to the tree resources. `<AE>` resource can be updated with `accessControlPolicyIDs` attribute addressing `<accessControlPolicy>` resource.

The above described operations may be executed in the node in order provide the elements and the access control privileges required to provide the initial access to resource operations.

Same user can create more than one `<AE>` resources and other child resource types.

Once user role resource trees have been created the registered AE associated to `<AE>` resource (defined for a user role in step 2) is able to create its own `<container>` resource to store business logic application data that can be shared to other registered AEs in a controlled way acting on its own `<accessControlPolicy>` resource.

---

## Annex F (informative): Interworking/Integration of non-oneM2M solutions and protocols

### F.1 Introduction

Non-oneM2M solutions are currently installed and will continue to evolve and to be adopted in future for specific deployments. Some of these solution are the evolution of M2M that have a long history and significant mass installations (e.g. the PLC-related protocols commonly used in building and industrial automation), and are also significantly represented by proprietary solutions, especially in terms of semantic of the data model. The non-oneM2M solutions are potentially used for:

- Legacy deployment: such solutions can make use of both, proprietary or standard protocols; often proprietary data models and functionality are combined with the use of standard protocol.
- New system deployment that privilege the vertical optimization rather the horizontal aspects.
- Area network deployment for which native IP based oneM2M is perceived as not optimized respect to the used technology.

For those non-oneM2M solutions oneM2M needs to provide a means to enable:

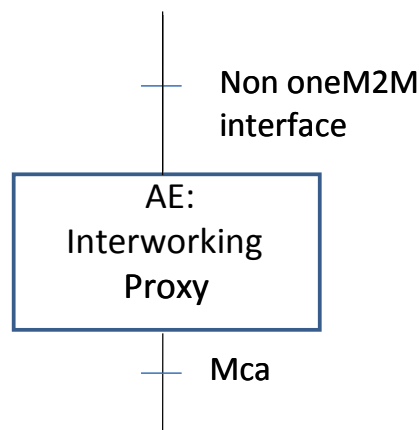
- Mixed deployment that are partially oneM2M compliant and partially not, where the oneM2M System provides the solution to integrate multiple technologies (e.g. to add new technologies on top of old installations).
- Hybrid deployment that are still using non-oneM2M protocol (proprietary/standard) and want to use at the same time some of the oneM2M functionalities. A typical case is the exchange of heavy data traffic outside the CSE (e.g. for video surveillance), together with the use of CSE services for control and light traffic exchange.

---

### F.2 Interworking with non-oneM2M solutions through specialized interworking applications

The solution is based on the use of specialized interworking Application Entities that are interfaced to the CSE via standard Mca reference points.

Such specialized applications are named Inter-working Proxy and are described in figure F.2-1.



**Figure F.2-1: Interworking Proxy**

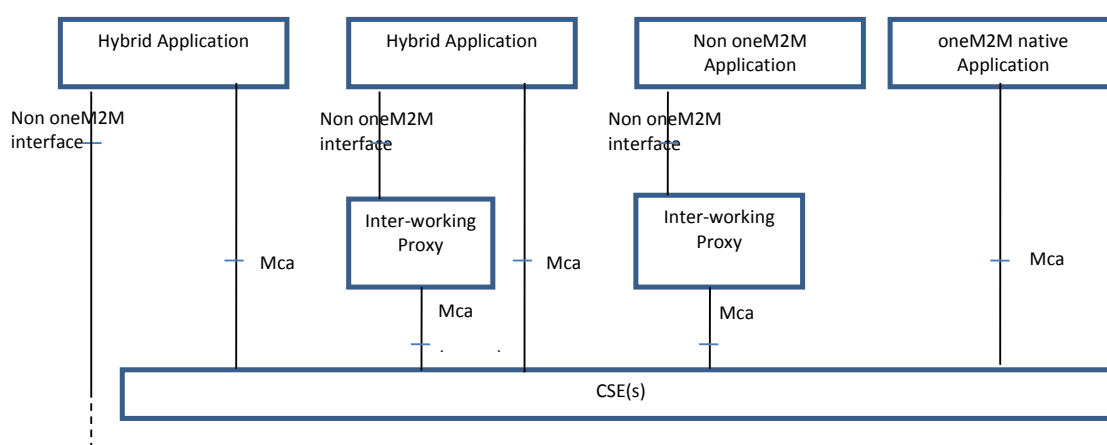
The Inter-working Proxy Application Entity (IPE) is characterized by the support of a non-oneM2M reference point, and by the capability of remapping the related data model to the oneM2M resources exposed via the Mca reference point.

This is typically supported via a full semantic inter-working of the data model used by the non oneM2M and a related protocol inter-working logic, and, depending on the complexity of the non oneM2M data model, can imply the definition of a complex set of resources built via the basic oneM2M ones, or a simple direct mapping of the communication via the containers.

The approach enable a unique solution for enabling communications among different protocols, catering for different level of inter-working including protocol inter-working, semantic information exchange, data sharing among the different solution and deployments.

And enables the offering additional values respect to what is today available via existing protocols and proprietary service exposures.

The following picture shows the typical scenarios supported by the oneM2M architecture in the context of inter-working. The combination of the different scenarios allows mixed deployments.

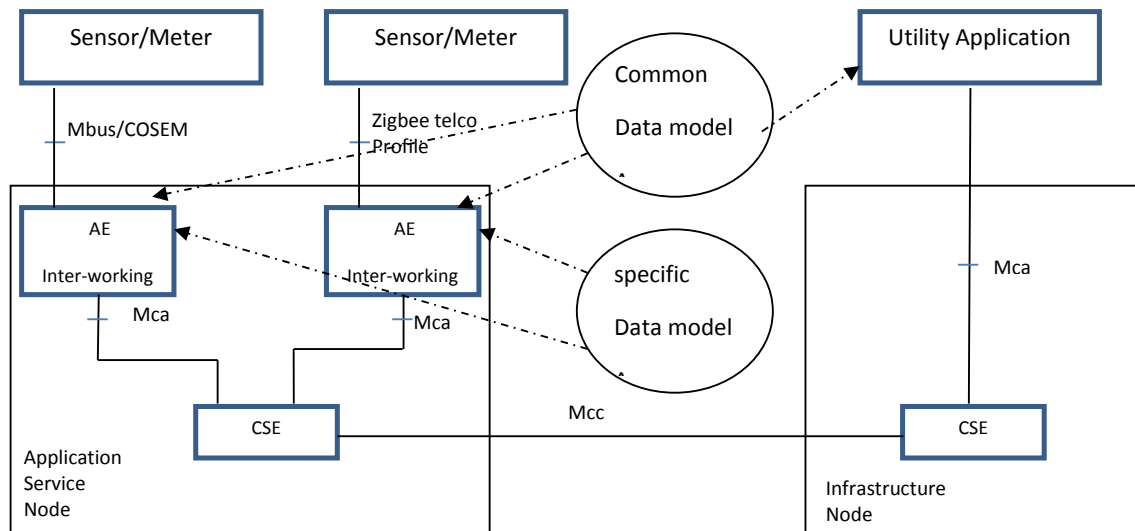


NOTE: The additional option of an inter-working proxy embedded in the CSE as a module with an internal specified interface is under consideration.

**Figure F.2-2: Scenarios Supported by oneM2M Architecture**

These scenarios are applicable to the CSE with the AE as application dedicated node, in the application Service Node, in the Middle Node and in the infrastructure Node.

The following picture provides an example of the use of such capabilities an area network adopting specific protocols, e.g. Zigbee® Telco Profile and Mbus using COSEM Data model.



**Figure F.2-3: Translation of non-oneM2M Data Model to oneM2M Specific Data Model**

There exist three variants of how interworking through an Inter-working Proxy Application Entity over Mca can be supported:

- 1) Interworking with full mapping of the semantic of the non-oneM2M data model to Mca.

This is typically supported via a full semantic inter-working of the data model used by the non-oneM2M solution and the generic data model used in oneM2M (based on usage of containers) for exchanging application data. The IPE includes the related protocol inter-working logic.

Depending on the complexity of the non-oneM2M data model, this can imply that the Inter-working Proxy Application Entity constructs a complex set of resources (built from the basic oneM2M resources) in the CSE. These resources are oneM2M representations of the non-oneM2M data model and are exposed by the IPE on Mca. They enable CSEs and AEs to access the entities in the non-oneM2M via the IPE.

The benefit of this level of interworking is that it offers a unique solution for enabling communications among different protocols. The data model of the non-oneM2M solution determines its representation (the names, data types and structure of the containers) in the M2M System. It caters for different levels of inter-working including protocol inter-working, semantic information exchange, data sharing among the different solution and deployments. It enables offering additional values with respect to what is today available via existing protocols and proprietary service exposures.

**NOTE:** With this level of interworking an M2M Application can access non-oneM2M solutions without the need to know the specific protocol encoding for these solutions. A drawback is that the IPE also potentially needs to interwork between a non-oneM2M security solution and oneM2M security. E.g. it needs to be the termination point of any non-oneM2M specific encryption.

- 2) Interworking using containers for transparent transport of encoded non-oneM2M data and commands via Mca.

In this variant non-oneM2M data and commands are transparently packed by the Inter-working Proxy Application Entity into containers for usage by the CSEs and AEs.

In this case the CSE or AE needs to know the specific protocol encoding rules of the non-oneM2M Solution to be able to en/de-code the content of the containers.

- 3) Interworking using a retargeting mechanism.

## F.3 Interworking versus integration of non-oneM2M solutions

**Interworking:**



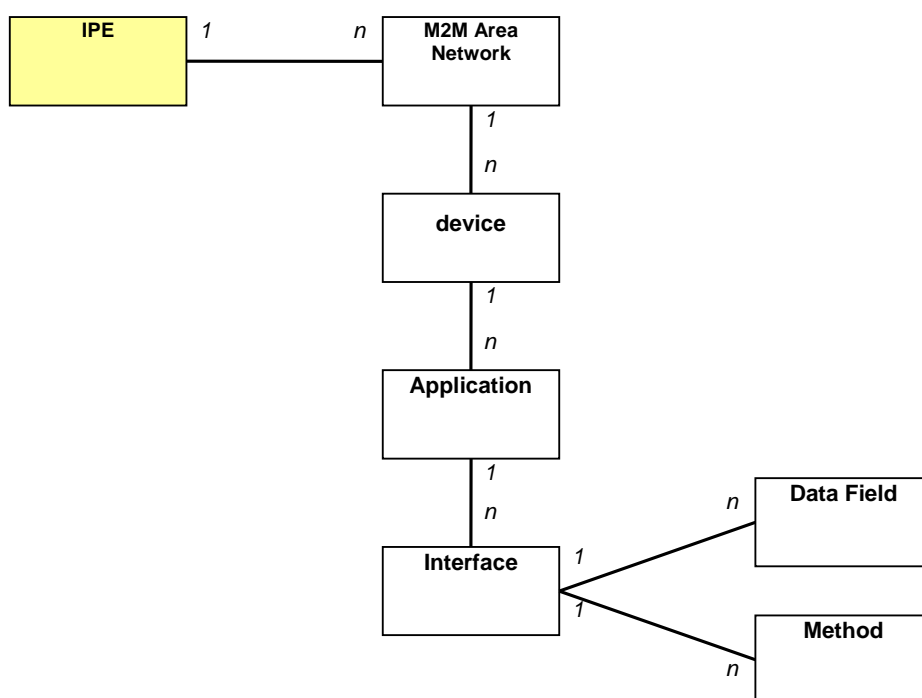
With the approach given above - where specialized interworking applications (IPEs) allow to interact with any non-oneM2M system via the Mca interface - proprietary non-oneM2M solutions as well as non-oneM2M solutions that follow open standards can be interworked with the oneM2M System.

#### Integration:

When it is desired to make a certain type of non-oneM2M solution (e.g. some type of non-IP based Area Network) a permanent part of the deployed oneM2M Solution then the functionality of the Inter-working Proxy Application Entity can be integrated into the CSE of an Application Node. This is called "Integration" non-oneM2M solutions.

## F.4 Entity-relation representation of non-IP based M2M Area Network

Figure F.4-1 provides an entity-relation model that represents a non-IP based M2M area network as well as its relationship to an Interworking Proxy Application Entity (IPE).



**Figure F.4-1: Generic entity-relation diagram for an IPE and an M2M Area Network running legacy devices**

This entity-relation diagram is e.g. applicable to the following M2M Area Networks:

- ZigBee®.
- DLMS/COSEM.
- Zwave.
- BACnet.
- ANSI C12.
- mBus.

## F.4.1 Responsibilities of Interworking Proxy Application Entity (IPE)

More specifically, the IPE is responsible to:

- create oneM2M resources representing the M2M Area Network structure (devices, their applications and interfaces) in the oneM2M Service Capability Layer, accessible via Mca;
- manage the oneM2M resources in case the M2M Area Network structure changes;
- discover the M2M Area Network structure and its changes automatically if this is supported by the technology of the M2M Area Network.

NOTE: Mapping principles of the none-oneM2M information model into oneM2M resources are not specified in this version of the specification.

---

## Annex G Void

---

# Annex H (informative): Object Identifier Based M2M Device Identifier

## H.1 Overview of Object Identifier

In M2M systems, it is required for devices to be distinguishable from one another through some kind of ID system. In other words, the ID which is allocated to the device is globally unique to ensure the proper operation of M2M systems, such as finding and connecting devices.

In relation to this requirement, the use of Object Identifiers may provide a convenient method to ensure the global uniqueness of M2M devices. The Object Identifier (OID) is an identification mechanism jointly developed by ITU-T and ISO/IEC which can be applied to objects, concepts, and all kinds of tangible or intangible things.

OID uses a hierarchical tree structure and is represented as a sequence of integer values, as shown in figure H.1-1. OID consists of several segments called arcs which provide placeholders for identification and description in the hierarchical tree. In the OID tree, the Root arc is unnamed and is represented by the forward slash (/) sign. The first arc represents the organization code and is used to manage and allocate its corresponding lower arc. The first arc can take the following values: itu-t (0), iso (1), and joint-iso-itu-t (2).

OID is hierarchically allocated, and the organization or the nation has the authority to define its lower arcs. For example, ITU-T can manage and allocate the lower arc below itu-t (0), and ISO can allocate the lower arc below iso (1). The general procedure regarding the use of OID is described in Recommendation ITU-T X.660 | ISO/IEC 9834-1 [Error! Reference source not found.].

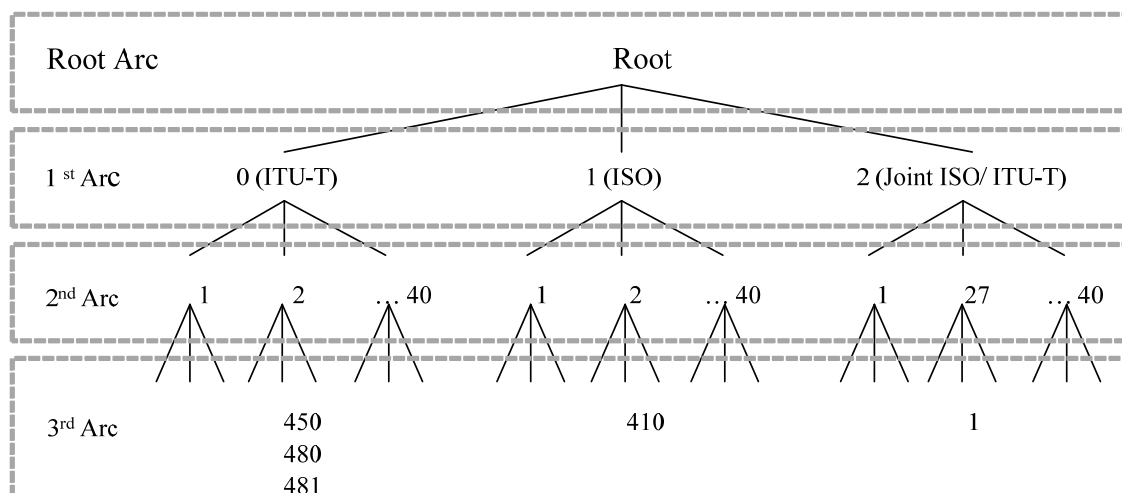


Figure H.1-1: International OID Tree

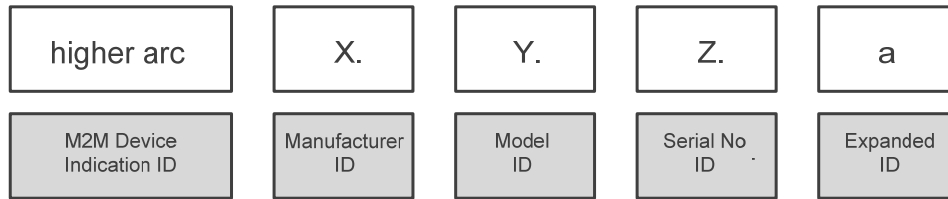
---

## H.2 OID Based M2M Device Identifier

### H.2.0 Introduction

An M2M device shall be identified individually through a globally unique ID system. This clause explains how to allocate a globally unique ID to each M2M device by using the OID scheme. M2M device ID is an example which shows that OID can be applied to any M2M identifiers which need globally unique IDs.

The M2M device ID consists of a higher arc and a sequence of four arcs. It takes the form of {(higher arc) (x) (y) (z) (a)} as illustrated in figure H.2-1. The higher arc is defined and managed according to the OID procedure. Each arc in the remaining sequence of four arcs represents the manufacturer ID, product model ID, serial number ID, and expanded ID, respectively.



**Figure H.2-1: M2M Device ID**

## H.2.1 M2M Device Indication ID - (higher arc)

The M2M Device Indication ID (higher arc) represents a globally unique identifier for the M2M device. The composition of the higher arc is variable and may be composed of several sub-arcs. The higher arc is assigned and managed by ITU-T/ISO.

## H.2.2 Manufacturer ID - (x)

The 1st arc (x) among the sequential 4 arcs is used to identify the manufacturer which produces the M2M device. The first arc (x) is managed and allocated by the authority related with (higher arc).

## H.2.3 Model ID - (y)

The 2nd arc (y) among the sequential 4 arcs identifies the device model produced by the manufacturer x. The second arc is managed and allocated by the manufacturer represented by the (x) arc.

## H.2.4 Serial Number ID - (z)

The 3rd arc (z) among the sequential 4 arcs is for identifying the serial number of the device model y. The third arc is managed and allocated by the manufacturer represented by the (x) arc.

## H.2.5 Expanded ID - (a)

The 4th arc (a) among the sequential 4 arcs is for identifying the legacy device which operates under the M2M device. The 4th arc for Expanded ID is allocated by the M2M device by adding a 4th arc to its device ID {(higher arc) (x) (y) (z)}. Therefore, the ID of legacy device which operates under the M2M device takes the form of {(higher arc) (x) (y) (z) (a)}. The fourth arc is managed and allocated by the M2M device.

---

## H.3 Example of M2M device ID based on OID

Let us assume an M2M Device ID of {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011}. The M2M device ID can be interpreted as follows:

- (0 2 481 1) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - represents the M2M Device Indication ID (higher arc)
  - (0) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies the managing organization ITU-T
  - (2) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies "Administration"
  - (481) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies the data country code for Korea
  - (1) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies an M2M device
- (100) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies the device Manufacturer
- (3030) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies the device Model
- (10011) in {0 2 481 1 100 3030 10011} - identifies the device Serial number

---

## History

Publication history		
V1.6.1	30 Jan 2015	Release 1 - Publication
V1.13.1	29 Feb 2016	Updated Release 1 - Publication